

Specifications and Bid Documents

Winnsboro Readiness Center Sustainment

LA24-C-047

at

917 LA-868, Winnsboro, LA 71295

For

STATE OF LOUISIANA

JEFF M. LANDRY, GOVERNOR

DIVISION OF ADMINISTRATION

TAYLOR BARRAS, COMMISSIONER

LOUISIANA MILITARY DEPARTMENT

THOMAS C. FRILOUX, MAJOR GENERAL

THE ADJUTANT GENERAL

Alliance Design Group
1439 Centre St., Ste 401
Alexandria, LA 71301

July 3, 2025

**PROJECT MANUAL
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**WINNSBORO READINESS CENTER SUSTAINMENT
WINNSBORO READINESS CENTER, WINNSBORO, LOUISIANA**

I. BIDDING AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

INVITATION FOR BIDS
BID FORM
BID BOND
SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS (April, 2016)
LOUISIANA MILITARY DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS (April, 2016)
SAMPLE BID FORM

II. CONTRACT FORMS

LMD SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS
A201-2017 GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION
CONTRACT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT
E-VERIFY SWORN AFFIDAVIT
ATTESTATION AFFIDAVIT
CERTIFICATE AND DISCLOSURE FORM
INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT
CHANGE ORDER REQUEST FORM
PARTIAL OCCUPANCY FORM
RECOMMENDATION OF ACCEPTANCE FORM
CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE ADAAG
CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE LBC
SCHEDULE OF VALUES FORM

III. DRAWINGS

SCHEDULE OF DRAWINGS

IV. SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 01 - BASIC REQUIREMENTS

011000	SUMMARY
012300	ALTER NATES
012500	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
013200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOUCMENTATION
013233	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
014200	REFERENCES
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITES AND CONTROLS
003119	EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION
003126	EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
017300	EXECUTION
017419	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURE
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PROJECT MANUAL
TABLE OF CONTENTS

WINNSBORO READINESS CENTER SUSTAINMENT
WINNSBORO READINESS CENTER, WINNSBORO, LOUISIANA

017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
017900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119	SELECTIVE BUILDING DEMOLITION
028211	TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

033000	CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE
033500	CONCRETE FINISHING

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

042200	CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY
042613	MASONRY VENEER

DIVISION 05 – METALS

054000	COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
055000	METAL FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

061000	ROUGH CARPENTRY
061600	SHEATHING
064116	ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

072100	THERMAL INSULATION
072129	SPRAYED INSULATION
074113.16	STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF
074213.53	METAL SOFFIT AND WALL PANELS
075700	COATED ROOFING
076200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
079200	JOINT SEALANT

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
083323	INSULATED OVERHEAD COILING DOOR
084113	ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
087100	DOOR HARDWARE
088000	GLAZING
089119	FIXED LOUVERS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

092116	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
092900	GYPSUM BOARD
096513	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
096519	RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
096723	RESINOUS FLOORING
099113	EXTERIOR PAINTING
099123	INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

101100	VISUAL DISPLAY UNIT
101200	DISPLAY CASES
101419	DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE

PROJECT MANUAL
TABLE OF CONTENTS

WINNSBORO READINESS CENTER SUSTAINMENT
WINNSBORO READINESS CENTER, WINNSBORO, LOUISIANA

101423.16	ROOM IDENTIFICATION SIGN
102213	WIRE MESH PARTITIONS
104413	FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS
105143	WIRE MESH STORAGE LOCKERS
106710	STEEL SHELVING SYSTEM

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

123661.16	SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION (NOT USED)

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

220000	PLUMBING GENERAL PROVISIONS
220503	PLUMBING PIPING
220700	PLUMBING INSULATION
220900	CLEANING AND TESTING FOR PLUMBING SYSTEMS
224200	PLUMBING FIXTURES

DIVISION 23 – MECHANICAL

230500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
230503	HVAC PIPING
230590	CLEANING FOR HVAC
230593	TESTING, ADJUSTNG, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
230700	HVAC INSULATION
230900	TEMPERATURE CONTROLS
233000	HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION
233400	HVAC EQUIPMENT
238120	SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

260400	GENERAL PROVISIONS
260500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
260503	EQUIPMENT WIRING CONNECTIONS
260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
262000	LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL TRANSMISSION
262726	WIRING DEVICES
265000	LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

270533	CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS
271000	STRUCTURED CABLING

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY (NOT USED)

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

PROJECT MANUAL
TABLE OF CONTENTS

WINNSBORO READINESS CENTER SUSTAINMENT
WINNSBORO READINESS CENTER, WINNSBORO, LOUISIANA

312213	ROUGH GRADING
313116	TERMITE CONTROL

DIVISION 32 – EXTEIROR IMPROVEMENTS

321300	PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVING
323119	ORNAMENTAL FENCE
329113	SOIL PREPARATION
329219	SEEDING
334200	STORMWATER CONVEYANCE

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

ADVERTISEMENT TO BID

BID FORM

BID BOND

SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS

INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS

BID FORM (SAMPLE)

PUBLIC NOTICE

Sealed Bids for the **Winnsboro Readiness Center Sustainment, 917 Highway LA-868, Winnsboro, LA 71295** will be received in the Winnsboro Readiness Center Classroom RM 105, 917 Highway LA-868, Winnsboro, LA 71295 until **10:00 AM CT on Wednesday, September 17, 2025**.

ANY PERSON REQUIRING SPECIAL ACCOMMODATIONS SHALL NOTIFY CURTIS SELLERS OF THE TYPE(S) OF ACCOMMODATION REQUIRED NOT LESS THAN SEVEN (7) DAYS BEFORE THE BID OPENING.

Complete Bid Documents for this project are available in electronic form. They may be obtained without charge and without deposit from **Alliance Design Group, LLC**. Printed copies are not available from the Designer, but arrangements can be made to obtain them through most reprographic firms. Plan holders are responsible for their own reproduction costs. Questions about this procedure shall be directed to the Designer at **Alliance Design Group, LLC 1139 Centre Ct, Ste 401, Alexandria, La 71301. Attention: Adam Grunzinger, Architect. E-Mail Address: adamg@adgllc.net or via phone (318)445-3151.**

A Mandatory Pre-Bid conference and site visit is scheduled for **10:00 AM. CT on Wednesday, August 27, 2025**, at the Winnsboro Readiness Center Classroom RM 105, 917 Highway LA-868, Winnsboro, LA 71295. **Attendance at this Conference is mandatory.** Prospective bidders must attend the entire mandatory Pre-Bid conference in order to submit a bid. The Pre-bid conference shall be conducted within current appropriate guidelines concerning COVID-19. The Military Department and Camp Minden point of contact is Mr. Alan Reisdorph, 100 Louisiana Boulevard, Camp Minden, Minden, Louisiana 71055 Phone: (318)299-4287 Email: alan.w.reisdorph.ctr@army.mil.

BIDS SHALL BE ACCEPTED ONLY FROM CONTRACTORS THAT ATTEND THE ENTIRE MANDATORY PRE-BID CONFERENCE.

ANY PERSON REQUIRING SPECIAL ACCOMMODATIONS SHALL NOTIFY CURTIS SELLERS OF THE TYPE(S) OF ACCOMMODATION REQUIRED NOT LESS THAN FIVE (5) DAYS BEFORE THE MANDATORY PRE-BID CONFERENCE.

All Bids must be accompanied by Bid Security equal to five percent (5%) of the Base Bid and Additional Bid Items (ABI) and must be in the form of a certified check, cashier's check or bid bond.

Bids shall be accepted from Contractors who are licensed under LA. R.S. 37:2150-2192 for the classification of **BUILDING CONSTRUCTION**. Bidder is required to comply with provisions and requirements of LA R.S. 38:2212(B) (5).

The successful Bidder will be required to furnish a Performance and Payment Bond written by a company licensed to do business in the State of Louisiana, equal to 100% of the Contract amount, including Additional Bid Items (ABI), if required.

No Bid may be withdrawn for a period of forty-five (45) days after receipt of Bids except under the provisions of LA R.S. 38:2214.

Electronic Bid Documents may be submitted by Contractors to the Construction & Facilities Management Office by submitting their bid along with their bid security to <https://www.centrauctionhouse.com/>. Electronic bids must be submitted so as to be posted prior to **10:00 AM CT on Wednesday, September 17, 2025**. Hard copies of the contractor's electronically submitted packet must be sent to CFMO-CQA Office, ATTN: Mr. Alan Reisdorph, 100 Louisiana Boulevard, Camp Minden, Minden, Louisiana 71055 Phone: (318)299-4287. Contractors MUST attend the mandatory Pre-Bid conference scheduled for **10:00 AM. CT on Wednesday, August 27, 2025**, at the above listed location in order to submit an electronic bid.

The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any and all Bids for just cause. In accordance with directives and guidance published by Facility Planning and Control, the Louisiana Revised Statutes, the provisions and requirements of those stated in the advertisement for bids and those required on the bid form shall not be waived. The Louisiana Military Department Director for Contracting and Purchasing and the State Contracting Officer do not possess authority to waive any informality incidental thereto. The

Owner shall incur no obligation to the Contractor until the Contract between Owner and Contractor is fully executed.

The Louisiana Military Department is a participant in the Louisiana Initiative for Small Entrepreneurships (SE) Program (the Hudson Initiative) and the Veteran-Owned and Service-Connected Disabled Veteran-Owned Small Entrepreneurships Program (the Veteran Initiative). Bidders are encouraged to consider participation.

LOUISIANA UNIFORM PUBLIC WORK BID FORM

TO: MILITARY DEPARTMENT, STATE OF LOUISIANA
ATTN: State Contracting Officer
718 E Street, Camp Beauregard
Pineville, Louisiana 71360-0613

BID FOR: Winnsboro Readiness Center Sustainment
Winnsboro Readiness Center
917 LA-868, Winnsboro, LA 71295
Project number: LA24-C-047

(Owner to provide name of project and other identifying information)

The undersigned bidder hereby declares and represents that she/ he; a) has carefully examined and understands the Bidding Documents, b) has not received, relied on, or based his bid on any verbal instructions contrary to the Bidding Documents or any addenda, c) has personally inspected and is familiar with the project site, and hereby proposes to provide all labor, materials, tools, appliances and facilities as required to perform in a workmanlike manner, all work and services for the construction and completion of the referenced project, all in strict accordance with the Bidding Documents prepared by: Alliance Design Group adamg@adgllc.net.

Phone (318) 445-3151 and dated July 3, 2025.

(Owner to provide name of entity preparing bidding documents.)

Bidders must acknowledge all addenda. The Bidder acknowledges receipt of the following **ADDENDA:** (Enter the number the Designer has assigned to each of the addenda that the Bidder is acknowledging) _____

TOTAL BASE BID: For all work required by the Bidding Documents (including any and all unit prices designated "Base Bid" * but not alternates) the sum of:

_____ Dollars (\$ _____)

ALTERNATES: For any and all work required by the Bidding Documents for Alternates including any and all unit prices designated as alternates in the unit price description.

Alternate No. 1 New finishes, mechanical, electrical, and data outlets in offices and classroom.

(Owner to provide description of alternate and state whether add or deduct) for the lump sum of:

_____ Dollars (\$ _____)

Alternate No. 2 New finishes, mechanical, electrical, and data outlets in dining room and kitchen.

(Owner to provide description of alternate and state whether add or deduct) for the lump sum of:

_____ Dollars (\$ _____)

Alternate No. 3 New site lighting.

(Owner to provide description of alternate and state whether add or deduct) for the lump sum of:

_____ Dollars (\$ _____)

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: _____

LOUISIANA CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE NUMBER: _____

NAME OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER: _____

TITLE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER: _____

SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER **: _____

DATE: _____

• The Unit Price Form shall be used if the contract includes unit prices. Otherwise it is not required and need not be included with the form. The number of unit prices that may be included is not limited and additional sheets may be included if needed.

** If someone other than a corporate officer signs for the Bidder/ Contractor, a copy of a Corporate Resolution or other signature authorization shall be required for submission of bid. Failure to include a copy of the appropriate signature authorization, if required, may result in the rejection of the bid unless the bidder has complied with LA. R.S. 38:2212(B)5.

BID SECURITY in the form of a bid bond, certified check or cashier's check as prescribed by LA R.S. 38:2218.A is attached to and made a part of this bid.

BID BOND
FOR
STATE OF LOUISIANA MILITARY DEPARTMENT

Date: _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____ of _____, as
Principal, and _____, as Surety, are
held and firmly bound unto the State of Louisiana, Louisiana Military Department (Obligee), in the full and
just sum of five (5%) percent of the total amount of this proposal, including all alternates, lawful money of
the United States, for payment of which sum, well and truly be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors,
administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally firmly by these presents.

Surety represents that it is listed on the current U. S. Department of the Treasury Financial
Management Service list of approved bonding companies as approved for an amount equal to or greater than
the amount for which it obligates itself in this instrument or that it is a Louisiana domiciled insurance
company with at least an A - rating in the latest printing of the A. M. Best's Key Rating Guide. If surety
qualifies by virtue of its Best's listing, the Bond amount may not exceed ten percent of policyholders' surplus
as shown in the latest A. M. Best's Key Rating Guide.

Surety further represents that it is licensed to do business in the State of Louisiana and that this Bond
is signed by surety's agent or attorney-in-fact. This Bid Bond is accompanied by appropriate power of
attorney.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH that, whereas said Principal is herewith
submitting its proposal to the Obligee on a Contract for:

Winnsboro Readiness Center Sustainment

NOW, THEREFORE, if the said Contract be awarded to the Principal and the Principal shall, within
such time as may be specified, enter into the Contract in writing and give a good and sufficient bond to secure
the performance of the terms and conditions of the Contract with surety acceptable to the Obligee, then this
obligation shall be void; otherwise this obligation shall become due and payable.

PRINCIPAL (BIDDER)

SURETY

BY: _____
AUTHORIZED OFFICER-OWNER-PARTNER

BY: _____
AGENT OR ATTORNEY-IN-FACT (SEAL)

**LOUISIANA MILITARY DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS
TO
BIDDERS
ISSUED BY THE LOUISIANA MILITARY DEPARTMENT
Dated April 01, 2021**

PROJECT TITLE:	Winnsboro Readiness Center Sustainment
PROJECT MANAGER & CONTACT INFORMATION	Alan Reisdorph O.(318) 290-5212 C.(318) 299-4287 Bldg 420, F Street alan.w.reisdorph.ctr@army.mil

These Supplementary Instructions add to the Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions, and Supplementary Conditions issued by the Louisiana Military Department (LMD).

1.1 Completion Time: The Bidder shall agree to fully complete the contract within (210) consecutive calendar days, subject to such extensions as may be granted under the provisions stated in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions, and acknowledges that this construction time will start on or before the date specified in the written "Notice to Proceed" from the Owner.

1.1.1 For projects resulting in a Construction Contract of less than \$500,000.00, the Owner requires that Contractor complete all work with no remaining punchlist items and then the Contractor may request an Acceptance. If approved, LMD shall issue a Notice of Acceptance.

1.2 Liquidated Damages: The Bidder shall agree to pay as Liquidated Damages the amount specified below based on the amount of the original contract award. Liquidated damages shall be paid for each consecutive calendar day for which the work is not complete, beginning with the first day beyond the contract completion date stated on the "Notice to Proceed" or as amended by change order.

Original Contract Amount		Daily Charge
For More Than	To and Including	Contract Day
\$0	\$250,000	\$200
\$250,000	\$500,000	\$400
\$500,000	\$1,000,000	\$750
\$1,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$1,000
\$2,000,000	\$5,000,000	\$1,500
\$5,000,000	\$15,000,000	\$2,500
\$15,000,000	And Above	\$4,000

**LOUISIANA MILITARY DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS**

1.3 The normal work schedule for this project is Tuesday through Friday from 7:30 am to 5:00 pm unless otherwise specified below:

Days:	Times:

1.4 Contractors shall be properly classified and licensed in compliance with Louisiana R.S. 37:2150-2192, the State of Louisiana Contractors Licensing Law and Rules and Regulations, and the Louisiana State Licensing Board for Contractors. Bids for this project shall be accepted from Contractors who are licensed under LA R.S. 37:2150-2192 for the classification specified in the Advertisement or Solicitation for Bids and as listed below for:

Building Construction

1.5 Pre-Bid Conference: Mandatory as specified in the Public Notice Advertisement for Bids or Solicitation notice.

1.6 Bid Bond: ALL bids for projects formally advertised by Public Notice in the newspaper(s) shall be accompanied by bid security in an amount of five percent (5.0%) of the sum of the base bid and all alternates as stated in the newspaper advertisement. The form of this security shall be as stated in the Instructions to Bidders included in the Bid Documents for this project.

For all other projects not formally advertised by Public Notice in the newspaper(s), no bid security is required to accompany the bid unless otherwise stated in the Bid Documents.

1.7 Insurance: Contractor shall purchase and maintain for the duration of the contract Insurance as specified in the General and Supplementary Conditions. Any additional requirements are as listed below:

LOUISIANA MILITARY DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS

1.8 Antiterrorism (AT) / Operational Security (OPSEC): Contractor shall comply with the requirements listed in the Bid Documents regarding AT and OPSEC. Specifically, the contractor shall be responsible for the compliance with or completion of the following Section IV. Standard Contract Language/Contract Clause Applicability and/or Additional SOW Language per the Instructions to Bidders:

Section IV. Standard Contract Language / Contract Clause Applicability and/or Additional SOW Language	State Yes if Required
1. AT Level I Training	
2. Access and General Protection/Security Policy and Procedures	
2a. For Contractors requiring Common Access Card (CAC)	
2b. For Contractors that do not require CAC, but require access to a DoD Facility or Installation	
3. AT Awareness Training for Contractor Personnel Traveling Overseas	
4. iWATCH Training	
5. Army Training Certification Tracking System (ATCTS) Registration for Contractor Employees who require access to Government Information Systems	
6. For Contracts that require a Formal OPSEC Program	
7. For Contracts that require OPSEC Training	
8. For Information Assurance (IA)/Information Technology (IT) Training	
9. For Information Assurance (IA)/Information Technology (IT) Certification	
10. For Contractors Authorized to Accompany the Force	
11. For Contract requiring Performance or Delivery in a Foreign Country	
12. For Contracts that require Handling or Access to Classified Information	
13. Threat Awareness Reporting Program	

-The remainder of this page intentionally left blank-

**LOUISIANA MILITARY DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS**

**Section IV. Standard Contract Language/Contract Clause Applicability and/or SOW
Language.**

1. AT Level I training. This standard language is for contractor employees with an area of performance within an Army controlled Installation, facility or area. All contractor employees, to include subcontractor employees, requiring access Army Installations, facilities and controlled access areas shall complete AT Level I awareness training within XX calendar days after contract start date or effective date of Incorporation of this requirement Into the contract, whichever Is applicable. The contractor shall submit certificates of completion for each affected contractor employee and subcontractor employee, to the COR or to the contracting officer, If a COR Is not assigned, within XX calendar, days after completion of training by all employees and subcontractor personnel. AT level I awareness training Is available at the following website:
<http://jko.jten.mil>

2. Access and general protection/security policy and procedures. This standard long Is for contractor employees with an area of performance within Army controlled installation, facility, or area. Contractor and all associated sub-contractors employl ls shall provide all Information required for background checks to meet Installation access requirements to be accomplished by Installation Provost Marshal Office, Director of Emergency Services or Security Office. Contractor workforce must comply with all personal Identity verification requirements (FAR clause 52.204-9, Personal Identity Verification of Contractor Personnel) as directed by DOD, HQDA and/or local policy. In addition to the changes otherwise authorized by the changes clause of this contract, should the Force Protection Condition (FPCON) at any individual facility or installation change, the Government may require changes In contractor security matters or processes.

2a. For contractors requiring Common Access Card (CAC), Before CAC Issuance, the contractor employee requires, at a minimum, a favorably adjudicated National Agency Check with Inquiries (NACI) or an equivalent or higher investigation In accordance with Army Directive 2014-05. The contractor employee will be Issued a CAC only If duties Involve one of the following: (1) Both physical access to I DoD facility and access, via 1010n, to DoD networks on-site or remotely; (2) Remote access, via logon, to a DoD network using DoD-approved remote access procedures; or (3) Physical access to multiple DoD facilities or multiple non-DoD federally controlled facilities on behalf of the DoD on a recurring basis for a period of 6 months or more. At the discretion of the sponsoring activity, an initial CAC may be Issued based on a favorable review of the FBI fingerprint check and a successfully scheduled NACI at the Office of Personnel Management.

**LOUISIANA MILITARY DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS**

2b. For contractors that do not require CAC, but require access to a DoD facility or installation, Contractor and all associated sub-contractors employees shall comply with adjudication standards and procedures using the National Crime Information Center Interstate Identification Index (NCIC-III) and Terrorist Screening Database (TSDB) (Army Directive 2014--05/AR 190-13), applicable Installation, facility and area commander Installation/facility access and local security policies and procedures (provided by government representative), or, at OCONUS locations, In accordance with status of forces agreements and other theater regulations.

3. AT Awareness Training for Contractor Personnel Traveling Overseas. This standard language required US based contractor employees and associated sub-contractor employees to make available and to receive government provided area of responsibility (AOR) specific AT awareness training as directed by AR 525-13. Specific AOR training content Is directed by the combatant commander with the unit ATO being the local point of contact.

4. iWATCH Training. This standard language is for contractor employees with an area of performance within an Army controlled installation, facility or area, The contractor and all associated sub-contractors shall brief all employees on the local iWATCH program (training standards provided by the requiring activity ATO). This local developed training will be used to inform employees of the types of behavior to watch for and instruct employees to report suspicious activity to the COR. This training shall be completed within XX calendar days of contract award and within YY calendar days of new employees commencing performance with the results reported to the COR NLT XX calendar days after contract award.

5. Army Training Certification Tracking System (ATCTS) registration for contractor employees who require access to government information systems. All contractor employees with access to a government info system must be registered In the ATCTS (Army Training Certification Tracking System) at commencement of services, and must successfully complete the DOD Information Assurance Awareness prior to access to the IS and then annually thereafter.

6. For contracts that require a formal OPSEC program, The contractor shall develop an OPSEC Standing Operating Procedure (50P)/Plan within 90 calendar days of contract award, to be reviewed and approved by the responsible Government OPSEC officer. This plan win include a process to identify critical information, where it Is located, who is responsible for it, how to protect it and why It needs to be protected. The contractor shall Implement OPSEC measures as ordered by the commander. In addition, the contractor shall have an identified certified Level II OPSEC coordinator per AR 530-1.

7. For contracts that require OPSEC Training. Per AR 530-1 Operations Security, the contractor employees must complete Level I OPSEC Awareness training. New employees must be trained within 30 calendar days of their reporting for duty and annually thereafter.

LOUISIANA MILITARY DEPARTMENT INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS

8. For Information assurance (IA)/information technology (IT) training, All contractor employees and associated sub-contractor employees must complete the DoD IA awareness training before issuance of network access and annually thereafter. All contractor employees working IA/IT functions must comply with DoD and Army training requirements in DoD 8570.01, DoD 8570.01-M and AR 25-2 within six months of appointment to IA/IT functions.

9. For Information assurance (IA)/information technology (IT) certification. Per DoD 8570.01-M , DFARS 252.239.7001 and AR 25-2, the contractor employees supporting IA/IT functions shall be appropriately certified upon contract award. The baseline certification as stipulated In DoD 8570.01-M must be completed upon contract award.

10. For contractors authorized to accompany the force. DFARS Clause 252.225-7040, Contractor Personnel Authorized to Accompany U.S. Armed Forces Deployed Outside the United States. The clause shall be used In solicitations and contracts that authorize contractor personnel to accompany US Armed Forces deployed outside the US in contingency operations; humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or other military operations or exercises, when designated by the combatant commander. The clause discusses the following AT/OPSEC related topics: required compliance with laws and regulations, pre-deployment requirements, required training (per combatant command guidance), and personnel data required.

11. For Contract Requiring Performance or Delivery in a Foreign Country, DFARS Clause 252.225-7043, Antiterrorism/Force Protection for Defense Contractor's Outside the US. The clause shall be used in solicitations and contracts that require performance or delivery in a foreign country. This clause applies to both contingencies and non- contingency support. The key AT requirement is for non-local national contractor personnel to comply with theater clearance requirements and allows the combatant commander to exercise oversight to ensure the contractor's compliance with combatant commander and subordinate task force commander policies and directives.

12, For contracts that require handling or access to classified information. Contractor shall comply with FAR 52.204-2, Security Requirements. This clause involves access to Information classified "Confidential," "Secret" or "Top Secret" and requires contractors to comply with- (1) The Security Agreement (DD Form 441), including the National Industrial Security Program Operating Manual (DoD 5220.22-M); (2) any revisions to DOD 5220.22-M, notice of which has been furnished to the contractor.

13. Threat Awareness Reporting Program. For all contractors with security clearances. Per AR 381-12 Threat Awareness and Reporting Program (TARP), contractor employees must receive annual TARP training by a CI agent or other trainer as specified In 2-4b.

-The remainder of this page intentionally left blank-

LOUISIANA MILITARY DEPARTMENT (LMD)
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
August 26, 2021

ARTICLE 1

DEFINITIONS

- 1.1 The Bid Documents include the following:
- Cover Sheet
 - Advertisement or Solicitation for Bids (Copy)
 - Louisiana Public Work Bid Form (Loose)
 - Bid Bond (Loose)
 - LMD Supplementary Instructions to Bidders
 - Instructions to Bidders
 - Unit Price Form (if applicable add with
Louisiana Public Work Bid Form
 - Example: Louisiana Uniform Public Works
Bid Form
 - LMD Supplementary Conditions
 - General Conditions of the Contract for
Construction (AIA Document A201, 2017
Edition)
 - Sample Contract Between Owner and
Contractor and Performance and
Payment Bond
 - Affidavit
 - User Agency Documents (if applicable)
 - Change Order Form
 - Partial Occupancy Form (if applicable)
 - Recommendation of Acceptance
 - Asbestos Abatement (if applicable)
 - Other Documents (if applicable)
 - Specifications & Drawings
 - Addenda issued during the bid period and
acknowledged in the Bid Form.

1.2 All definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201 and the LMD Supplementary Conditions are applicable to the Bid Documents.

1.3 Addenda are written and/or graphic instruments issued by the Designer prior to the opening of bids, which modify or interpret the Bid Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications, corrections and prior approvals.

1.4 A bid is a complete and properly signed proposal to do the work or designated portion thereof for the sums stipulated therein supported by data called for by the Bid Documents.

1.5 Base bid is the sum stated in the bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the work described as the base, to which work may be added, or deleted for sums stated in alternate bids.

1.6 An alternate bid (or alternate) is an amount stated in the bid to be added to the amount of the base bid if the corresponding change in project scope or materials or methods of construction described in the Bid Documents is accepted.

1.7 A Bidder is one who submits a bid for a prime Contract with the Owner for the work described in the Bid Documents.

1.8 A Sub-bidder is one who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials and/or labor for a portion of the work.

1.9 Where the word "Architect" or "Engineer" is used in any of the documents, it shall refer to the Prime Designer of the project, regardless of discipline.

ARTICLE 2

PRE-BID CONFERENCE

2.1 A Pre-Bid Conference shall be held at least 10 days before the date for receipt for bids and comply with applicable Louisiana Statutory Requirements. The Designer shall coordinate the setting of the date, time and place for the Pre-Bid Conference with the User Agency and shall notify in writing the Owner and all who have received sets of the Bid Documents to attend. The purpose of the Pre-Bid Conference is to familiarize Bidders with the requirements of the Project and the intent of the Bid Documents, and to receive comments and information from interested Bidders. The Pre-Bid Conference shall be Mandatory attendance and shall be stated in the Advertisement or solicitation for Bids to be a Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference. Bids shall be accepted only from those bidders who attend the Pre-Bid Conference. Contractors who are not in

attendance for the **entire** Pre-Bid Conference will be considered to have not attended.

2.2 Any revision of the Bid Documents made as a result of the Pre-Bid Conference shall not be valid unless included in an addendum.

ARTICLE 3

BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION

3.1 Each Bidder by making his bid represents that:

3.1.1 He has read and understands the Bid Documents and his bid is made in accordance therewith.

3.1.2 He has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the work is to be performed.

3.1.3 His bid is based solely upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bid Documents as advertised or solicited and as modified by addenda.

3.1.4 His bid is not based on any verbal instructions contrary to the Bid Documents and addenda.

3.1.5 He is familiar with Code of Governmental Ethics requirement that prohibits public servants and/or their immediate family members from bidding on or entering into contracts; he is aware that the Designer and its principal owners are considered Public Servants under the Code of Governmental Ethics for the limited purposes and scope of the Design Contract with the State on this Project (see Ethics Board Advisory Opinion, No. 2009-378 and 2010-128); and neither he nor any principal of the Bidder with a controlling interest therein has an immediate family relationship with the Designer or any principal within the Designer's firm (see La. R.S. 42:1113). Any Bidder submitting a bid in violation of this clause shall be disqualified and any contract entered into in violation of this clause shall be null and void.

3.2 The Bidder must be fully qualified under any State or local licensing law for Contractors in effect at the time and at the location of the work before submitting his bid. In the State of Louisiana, Revised

Statutes 37:2150, et seq. will be considered, if applicable.

The Contractor shall be responsible for determining that all of his Sub-bidders or prospective Subcontractors are duly licensed in accordance with law.

ARTICLE 4

BID DOCUMENTS

4.1 Copies

4.1.1 Complete Bid Documents may be obtained from the Designer for a deposit as stated in the Advertisement or Solicitation for Bids. The deposit will be refunded as stated in the Advertisement or Solicitation for Bids. No deposits will be refunded on Bid Documents returned later than ten days after receipt of bids.

4.1.1.2 As an alternative method of distribution, the Designer may provide Complete Bid Documents in electronic format. They may be obtained without charge and without deposit as stated in the Advertisement or Solicitation for Bids.

4.1.1.2.1 If electronic distribution is available, printed copies will not be available from the Designer, but arrangements can be made to obtain them through most reprographic firms and/or plan rooms.

4.1.1.2.2 If electronic distribution is available, the reproduction cost on the first paper plan set acquired by bona fide prime bidders will be fully refunded by the Designer upon delivery of the documents to the Designer in good condition no later than ten days after receipt of bids.

4.1.1.2.3 If electronic distribution is available, all other plan holders are responsible for their own reproduction costs.

4.1.2 Complete sets of Bid Documents shall be used in preparing bids; neither the Owner nor the Designer assume any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bid Documents.

4.1.3 The Owner or Designer in making copies of the Bid Documents available on the above terms, do so only for the purpose of obtaining bids on the work and do not confer a license or grant for any other use.

4.2 Interpretation or Correction of Bid Documents

4.2.1 Bidders shall promptly notify the Designer of any ambiguity, inconsistency or error which they may discover upon examination of the Bid Documents or of the site and local conditions.

4.2.2 Bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bid Documents shall make a written request to the Designer, to reach him at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of bids.

4.2.3 Any interpretation, correction or change of the Bid Documents will be made by addendum. Interpretations, corrections or changes of the Bid Documents made in any other manner will not be binding and Bidders shall not rely upon such interpretations, corrections and changes.

4.3 Substitutions

4.3.1 The materials, products and equipment described in the Bid Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance and quality to be met by any proposed substitution. No substitutions shall be allowed after bids are received.

4.3.2 No substitution will be considered unless written request for approval has been submitted by the Proposer and has been received by the Designer at least seven (7) working days prior to the opening of bids. (La. R.S. 38:2295(C)) Each such request shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitute including model numbers, drawings, cuts, performance and test data and any other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth any changes in other materials, equipment or work that incorporation of the substitute would require shall be included. It shall be the responsibility of the proposer to include in his proposal all changes required of the Bid Documents if the proposed product is used. Prior approval, if given, is contingent upon supplier being responsible for any costs which may be necessary to modify the space or facilities needed to accommodate the materials and equipment approved.

4.3.3 If the Designer approves any proposed substitution, such approval shall be set forth in an addendum. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner.

4.4 Addenda

4.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to all who are known by the Designer to have received a complete set of Bid Documents and attended the Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference.

4.4.2 Copies of addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bid Documents are on file for that purpose.

4.4.3 Except as described herein, addenda shall not be issued within a period of seventy-two (72) hours prior to the advertised or solicited time for the opening of bids, excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and any other legal holidays. If the necessity arises of issuing an addendum modifying plans and specifications within the seventy-two (72) hour period prior to the advertised time for the opening of bids, then the opening of bids shall be extended at least seven but no more than twenty-one (21) working days, without the requirement of re-advertising. LMD shall be consulted prior to issuance of such an addendum and shall approve such issuance. The revised time and date for the opening of bids shall be stated in the addendum.

4.4.4 Each Bidder shall ascertain from the Designer prior to submitting his bid that he has received all addenda issued, and he shall acknowledge their receipt on the Bid Form.

4.4.5 The Owner shall have the right to extend the bid date by up to (30) thirty days without the requirement of re-advertising or re-soliciting. Any such extension shall be made by addendum issued by the Designer.

ARTICLE 5

BID PROCEDURE

5.1 Form and Style of Bids

5.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the Louisiana Uniform Public Work Bid Form provided by the Designer for this project.

5.1.2 The Bidder shall ensure that all blanks on the bid form are completely and accurately filled in.

5.1.3 Bid sums shall be expressed in both words and figures, and in case of discrepancy between the two, the written words shall govern.

5.1.4 Any interlineation, alteration or erasure must be initialed by the signer of the bid or his authorized representative.

5.1.5 Bidders are cautioned to complete all alternates should such be required in the Bid Form. Failure to submit alternate prices will render the bid non responsive and shall cause its rejection.

5.1.6 Bidders are cautioned to complete all unit prices should such be required in the Bid Form. Unit prices represent a price proposal to do a specified quantity and quality of work. Unit prices are incorporated into the base bid or alternates, as indicated on the Unit Price Form, but are not the sole components thereof.

5.1.7 Bidder shall make no additional stipulations on the Bid Form nor qualify his bid in any other manner.

5.1.8 Written evidence of the authority of the person signing the bid for the public work shall be submitted in accordance with La. R.S. 38:2212 (B)(5).

5.1.9 On all bids, the Contractor shall certify that he is licensed under La. R.S. 37: 2150-2173 and show his license number on the bid above his signature or his duly authorized representative.

5.2 Bid Security

5.2.1 No bid shall be considered or accepted unless the bid is accompanied by bid security in an amount of five percent (5.0%) of the base bid and all alternates.

The bid security shall be in the form of a certified check or cashier's check drawn on a bank insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or a Bid Bond written by a surety company licensed to do

business in Louisiana and signed by the surety's agent or attorney-in-fact. The Bid Bond shall be written on the LMD Bid Bond Form, and the surety for the bond must meet the qualifications stated thereon. The Bid Bond shall include the legal name of the bidder be in favor of the State of Louisiana, LMD, and shall be accompanied by appropriate power of attorney. The Bid Bond must be signed by both the bidder/principal and the surety in the space provided on the LMD Bid Bond Form. Failure by the bidder/principal or the surety to sign the bid bond shall result in the rejection of the bid.

Bid security furnished by the Contractor shall guarantee that the Contractor will, if awarded the work according to the terms of his proposal, enter into the Contract and furnish Performance and Payment Bonds as required by these Bid Documents, within fifteen (15) days after written notice that the instrument is ready for his signature.

Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as penalty.

5.2.2 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders until either (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds have been furnished, or (b) the specified time has elapsed so that bids may be withdrawn, or (c) all bids have been rejected.

5.3 Submission of Bids

5.3.1 The Bid shall be sealed in an opaque envelope. The bid envelope shall be identified on the outside with the name of the project, and the name, address, and license number of the Bidder.

The envelope shall not contain multiple bid forms, and will be received until the time specified and at the place specified in the Advertisement or Solicitation for Bids. It shall be the specific responsibility of the Bidder to deliver his sealed bid to the appointed place and prior to the announced time for the opening of bids. Late delivery of a bid for any reason, including late delivery by United States Mail, or express delivery, shall disqualify the bid.

If the bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "Bid Enclosed" on the face thereof. Such bids shall be sent by Registered or Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested, addressed to:

As addressed in the Advertisement or Solicitation for Bids.

Bids sent by express delivery shall be delivered to:

As addressed in the Advertisement or Solicitation for Bids.

5.3.2 Bids shall be deposited at the designated location prior to the time on the date for receipt of bids indicated in the Advertisement or Solicitation for Bids, or any extension thereof made by addendum. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of bids will be returned unopened.

5.3.3 Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at location designated for receipt of bids.

5.3.4 Oral, telephonic or telegraphic bids are invalid and shall not receive consideration. Owner shall not consider notations written on outside of bid envelope which have the effect of amending the bid. Written modifications enclosed in the bid envelope, and signed or initialed by the Contractor or his representative, shall be accepted.

5.3.5 Paragraph 5.3.5 is intentionally left blank.

5.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

5.4.1 A bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder during the time stipulated in the Advertisement or Solicitation for Bids, for the period following the time and bid date designated for the receipt of bids, and Bidder so agrees in submitting his bid, except in accordance with R.S. 38:2214 which states, in part, "Bids containing patently obvious, unintentional, and substantial mechanical, clerical, or mathematical errors, or errors of unintentional omission of a substantial quantity of work, labor, material, or services made directly in the compilation of the bid, may be withdrawn by the contractor if clear and convincing sworn, written evidence of such errors is furnished to the public

entity within forty- eight hours of the bid opening excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays".

5.4.2 Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of bids, bids submitted early may be modified or withdrawn only by notice to the party receiving bids at the place and prior to the time designated for receipt of bids.

5.4.3 Withdrawn bids may be resubmitted up to the time designated for the receipt of bids provided that they are then fully in conformance with these Instructions to Bidders.

5.4.4 Bid Security shall be in an amount sufficient for the bid as modified or resubmitted.

5.5 Prohibition of Discriminatory Boycotts of Israel

By submitting a bid, the bidder certifies and agrees that the following information is correct:

In preparing its bid, the bidder has considered all proposals submitted from qualified, potential subcontractors and suppliers, and has not, in the solicitation, selection, or commercial treatment of any subcontractor or supplier, refused to transact or terminated business activities, or taken other actions intended to limit commercial relations, with a person or entity that is engaging in commercial transactions in Israel or Israel-controlled territories, with the specific intent to accomplish a boycott or divestment of Israel. The bidder has also not retaliated against any person or other entity for reporting such refusal, termination, or commercially limiting actions. The state reserves the right to reject any bid if this certification is subsequently determined to be false and to terminate any contract awarded based on such a false response.

ARTICLE 6

CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

6.1 Opening of Bids

6.1.1 The properly identified Bids received on time will be opened publicly and will be read aloud.

6.2 Rejection of Bids

6.2.1 The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids and in particular to reject a bid not accompanied by any required bid security or data required by the Bid Documents or a bid in any way incomplete or irregular.

6.3 Acceptance of Bid

6.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner, if he accepts any alternates, to accept them in the order in which they are listed in the Bid Form. Determination of the Low Bidder shall be on the basis of the sum of the base bid and the alternates accepted. However, the Owner shall reserve the right to accept alternates in any order which does not affect determination of the Low Bidder.

ARTICLE 7

POST-BID INFORMATION

7.1 Submissions

7.1.1 At the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor shall submit the following information to the Designer.

7.1.1.1 A designation of the work to be performed by the Contractor with his own forces.

7.1.1.2 A breakdown of the Contract cost attributable to each item listed in the Schedule of Values. No payments will be made to the Contractor until this is received.

7.1.1.3 The proprietary names and the suppliers of principal items or systems of material and equipment proposed for the work.

7.1.1.4 A list of names and business domiciles of all Subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers or other persons or organizations (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the work. It is the preference of the Owner that, to the greatest extent possible or practical, the Contractor utilize Louisiana Subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers and labor.

7.1.2 The General Contractor shall be responsible for actions or inactions of Subcontractors and/or material suppliers.

The General Contractor is totally responsible for any lost time or extra expense incurred due to a Subcontractor's or Material Supplier's failure to perform. Failure to perform includes, but is not limited to, a Subcontractor's financial failure, abandonment of the project, failure to make prompt delivery, or failure to do work up to standard. Under no circumstances shall the Owner mitigate the General Contractor's losses or reimburse the General Contractor for losses caused by these events.

7.1.3 For roofing systems, the lowest responsive and responsible bidder shall submit to the Designer and the Owner within ten days after the bid opening a letter/letters from the manufacturer stating that the manufacturer will issue the roof system guarantee complying with the requirements of Facility Planning and Control or as specified in the Bid Documents based on the specified roof system and include the name of the applicator acceptable to the manufacturer at the highest level of certification for installing the specified roof system. This manufacturer shall be one that has received prior approval or is named in the specifications.

In accordance with La. R.S. 38:2227 [references La R.S. 38:2212(A)(3)(c)(ii), which has since been renumbered as La R.S. 38:2212(B)(3)], La. R.S. 38:2212.10 and La. R.S. 23:1726(B) the apparent low bidder on this project shall submit the completed Attestations Affidavit (Past Criminal Convictions of Bidders, Verification of Employees and Certification Regarding Unpaid Workers Compensation Insurance) form found within this bid package to LMD within 10 days after the opening of bids.

ARTICLE 8

PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

8.1 Bond Required

8.1.1 The Contractor shall furnish and pay for a Performance and Payment Bond written by a company licensed to do business in Louisiana, which shall be signed by the surety's agent or attorney-in-fact, in an amount equal to 100% of the Contract amount. Surety must be listed currently on the U. S. Department of Treasury Financial Management Service List (Treasury List) as

approved for an amount equal to or greater than the contract amount, or must be an insurance company domiciled in Louisiana or owned by Louisiana residents. If surety is qualified other than by listing on the Treasury list, the contract amount may not exceed fifteen percent of policyholders' surplus as shown by surety's most recent financial statements filed with the Louisiana Department of Insurance and may not exceed the amount of \$500,000. However, a Louisiana domiciled insurance company with at least an A- rating in the latest printing of the A. M. Best's Key Rating Guide shall not be subject to the \$500,000 limitation, provided that the contract amount does not exceed ten percent of policyholders' surplus as shown in the latest A. M. Best's Key Rating Guide nor fifteen percent of policyholders' surplus as shown by surety's most recent financial statements filed with the Louisiana Department of Insurance. The Bond shall be in favor of the State of Louisiana, Louisiana Military Department.

8.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bond

8.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bond to the Owner simultaneous with the execution of the Contract.

8.2.2 Bond shall be in the form furnished by LMD, entitled CONTRACT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR AND PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND, a copy of which is included in the Bid Documents.

8.2.3 The Bidder shall require the Attorney-in-Fact who executes the required bond on

behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of his power of Attorney.

ARTICLE 9

FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR AND PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

9.1 Form to be Used

9.1.1 Form of the Contract to be used shall be furnished by LMD, an example of which is found in the Bid Documents.

9.2 Award

9.2.1 After award of the Contract, the successful Bidder, if a corporation, shall furnish to the Owner the most current copy of a Disclosure of Ownership Affidavit on file with the Secretary of State.

9.2.2 In accordance with Louisiana Law, when the Contract is awarded, the successful Bidder shall, at the time of the signing of the Contract, execute the Non-Collusion Affidavit included in the Contract Documents

9.2.3 When this project is financed either partially or entirely with State Bonds, the award of this Contract is contingent upon the sale of bonds by the State Bond Commission. The State shall incur no obligation to the Contractor until the Contract Between Owner and Contractor is duly executed.

LOUISIANA UNIFORM PUBLIC WORK BID FORM
UNIT PRICE FORM

TO: _____ BID FOR: _____

(Owner to provide name and address of owner) (Owner to provide name of project and other identifying information)

UNIT PRICES: This form shall be used for any and all work required by the Bidding Documents and described as unit prices. Amounts shall be stated in figures and only in figures.

DESCRIPTION:	☐ Base Bid or ☐ Alt.# _____		
REF. NO.	QUANTITY:	UNIT OF MEASURE:	UNIT PRICE EXTENSION (Quantity times Unit Price)
DESCRIPTION:	☐ Base Bid or ☐ Alt.# _____		
REF. NO.	QUANTITY:	UNIT OF MEASURE:	UNIT PRICE EXTENSION (Quantity times Unit Price)
DESCRIPTION:	☐ Base Bid or ☐ Alt.# _____		
REF. NO.	QUANTITY:	UNIT OF MEASURE:	UNIT PRICE EXTENSION (Quantity times Unit Price)
DESCRIPTION:	☐ Base Bid or ☐ Alt.# _____		
REF. NO.	QUANTITY:	UNIT OF MEASURE:	UNIT PRICE EXTENSION (Quantity times Unit Price)
DESCRIPTION:	☐ Base Bid or ☐ Alt.# _____		
REF. NO.	QUANTITY:	UNIT OF MEASURE:	UNIT PRICE EXTENSION (Quantity times Unit Price)
DESCRIPTION:	☐ Base Bid or ☐ Alt.# _____		
REF. NO.	QUANTITY:	UNIT OF MEASURE:	UNIT PRICE EXTENSION (Quantity times Unit Price)
DESCRIPTION:	☐ Base Bid or ☐ Alt.# _____		
REF. NO.	QUANTITY:	UNIT OF MEASURE:	UNIT PRICE EXTENSION (Quantity times Unit Price)
DESCRIPTION:	☐ Base Bid or ☐ Alt.# _____		
REF. NO.	QUANTITY:	UNIT OF MEASURE:	UNIT PRICE EXTENSION (Quantity times Unit Price)

Wordings for “DESCRIPTION” is to be provided by the Owner. All quantities are estimated. The contractor will be paid based upon actual quantities as verified by the Owner.

LOUISIANA UNIFORM PUBLIC WORK BID FORM

TO: MILITARY DEPARTMENT, STATE OF LOUISIANA
 ATTN: State Contracting Officer
718 E Street, Camp Beauregard
Pineville, Louisiana 71360-0613

BID FOR: Replacement of 25KV Switch Gear Number 10
Jackson Barracks, 6400 St. Claude Ave
New Orleans, Louisiana 70117
 Project number: LA16-C-003

(Owner to provide name of project and other identifying information)

The undersigned bidder hereby declares and represents that she/ he; a) has carefully examined and understands the Bidding Documents, b) has not received, relied on, or based his bid on any verbal instructions contrary to the Bidding Documents or any addenda, c) has personally inspected and is familiar with the project site, and hereby proposes to provide all labor, materials, tools, appliances and facilities as required to perform in a workmanlike manner, all work and services for the construction and completion of the referenced project, all in strict accordance with the Bidding Documents prepared by: **Public Architects, 225 North Avenue, Baton Rouge, Louisiana 70809.**

Phone (225) 922-9456 and dated : June 15, 2016.

(Owner to provide name of entity preparing bidding documents.)

Bidders must acknowledge all addenda. The Bidder acknowledges receipt of the following **ADDENDA:** (Enter the number the Designer has assigned to each of the addenda that the Bidder is acknowledging) 4, 2

TOTAL BASE BID: For all work required by the Bidding Documents (including any and all unit prices designated "Base Bid" * but not alternates) the sum of:

Two Hundred Fitty Thousand & 00/100 Dollars (\$ 250,000.00)

ALTERNATES: For any and all work required by the Bidding Documents for Alternates including any and all unit prices designated as alternates in the unit price description.

Alternate No. 1 ADD – One (1) additional 10 ton HVAC system to service Building #1 Classrooms 3 and 4

(Owner to provide description of alternate and state whether add or deduct) for the lump sum of:

Ten Thousand One Hundred & 00/100 Dollars (\$ 10,100.00)

Alternate No. 2 DELETE – Cost to remove two (2) exterior doors

(Owner to provide description of alternate and state whether add or deduct) for the lump sum of:

Three Thousand Four Hundred & 00/100 Dollars (\$ 3,400.00)

Alternate No. 3 N/A

(Owner to provide description of alternate and state whether add or deduct) for the lump sum of:

N/A Dollars (\$ N/A)

NAME OF BIDDER: Smith Construction, LLC

ADDRESS OF BIDDER: 456 High Street
Greenville, LA 70654

LOUISIANA CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE NUMBER: 82623

NAME OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER: Mike Smith

TITLE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER: OWNER

SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER **: Mike Smith

DATE: July 15, 2016

• The Unit Price Form shall be used if the contract includes unit prices. Otherwise it is not required and need not be included with the form. The number of unit prices that may be included is not limited and additional sheets may be included if needed.

** If someone other than a corporate officer signs for the Bidder/ Contractor, a copy of a Corporate Resolution or other signature authorization shall be required for submission of bid. Failure to include a copy of the appropriate signature authorization, if required, may result in the rejection of the bid unless the bidder has complied with LA. R.S. 38:2212(B)S.

BID SECURITY in the form of a bid bond, certified check or cashier's check as prescribed by LA R.S. 38:2218.A is attached to and made a part of this bid.

II. CONTRACT FORMS

SUPPLEMENTAL CONDITIONS

GENERAL CONDITIONS

SAMPLE CONTRACT

AFFIDAVITS

CHANGE ORDER FORM

PARTIAL OCCUPANCY FORM

RECOMMENDATION OF ACCEPTANCE

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

SCHEDULE OF VALUES FORM

LOUISIANA MILITARY DEPARTMENT SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

These LMD Supplementary Conditions modify, change, delete from or add to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, 2017 Edition. Where any Article of the General Conditions is modified or any Section, Paragraph, Subparagraph or Clause thereof is modified or deleted by these supplements, the unaltered provisions of that Section, Article, Paragraph, Subparagraph or Clause shall remain in effect.

Articles, Sections, Paragraphs, Subparagraphs or Clauses modified or deleted have the same numerical designation as those occurring in the General Conditions. A new Article has been added.

ARTICLE 1

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

1.1.1. The Contract Documents

In Section 1.1.1 delete the third sentence, and add the following sentence:

The Contract Documents shall include the Bid Documents as listed in the LMD Instructions to Bidders, LMD Supplementary Instructions and any modifications made thereto by addenda.

1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

Delete all after the words, “shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor”.

1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE [REFER TO *La R.S. 38:2317*]

1.5.1 Delete the first sentence of the paragraph.

1.5.1 In the third sentence: delete the remainder after the word “publication”.

1.7 DIGITAL DATA USE AND TRANSMISSION

In the first sentence after the words, “in digital form” delete “. The parties will use AIA Document E203 2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit”.

1.8 BUILDING INFORMATION MODELS USE AND RELIANCE

Delete Section 1.8.

ARTICLE 2

OWNER

2.2 EVIDENCE OF THE OWNER'S FINANCIAL ARRANGEMENTS

Delete Section 2.2.

2.3 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

2.3.1 In the first sentence, delete: all before “the Owner shall secure...”

Delete Section 2.3.2 and substitute the following:

2.3.2 The term Architect, when used in the Contract Documents, shall mean the prime Designer (Architect, Engineer, or Landscape Architect), or his authorized representative, lawfully licensed to practice architecture, engineering, or landscape architecture in the State of Louisiana, identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

In the absence of a prime Designer, the Owner may appoint a Project Manager (PM) as LMD's representative for managing the project, including preparation of the project plans and specifications for solicitation or bidding, construction phase (supervision/administration), construction close-out phase, and coordination with the appropriate authority for funding. Throughout the project documents, any reference to the Designer shall be directed to the PM for appropriate action within the PM's respective authority. The PM shall direct any required actions that exceed her/his authority to the appropriate authority for action.

2.3.3 Delete the words: “to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and”.

ARTICLE 3

CONTRACTOR

3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

3.4.2 Delete Section 3.4.2.

Delete Section 3.4.3 and substitute with the following:

3.4.3 Contractor and its employees, officers, agents, representatives, and Subcontractors shall conduct themselves in an appropriate and professional manner, in accordance with the Owner's requirements, at all times while working on the Project. Any such individual who behaves in an inappropriate manner or who engages in the use of inappropriate language or conduct while on Owner's property, as determined by the Owner, shall be removed from the Project at the Owner's request. Such individual shall not be permitted to return without the written permission of the Owner. The Owner shall not be

responsible or liable to Contractor or any Subcontractor for any additional costs, expenses, losses, claims or damages incurred by Contractor or its Subcontractor as a result of the removal of an individual from the Owner's property pursuant to this Section. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

3.5 WARRANTY

3.5.2 Replace reference to "Section 9.8.4" with "Section 9.8.6".

3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES, AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS (La R.S. 40:1724[A])

3.7.2 In Section 3.7.2, replace the word "public" with the word "State".

Delete Section 3.7.5 and substitute the following:

3.7.5 If, during the course of the Work, the Contractor discovers human remains, unmarked burial or archaeological sites, burial artifacts, or wetlands, which are not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall follow all procedures mandated by State and Federal law, including but not limited to La R.S. 8:671 et seq., the Office of Coastal Protection and Restoration, and Sections 401 & 404 of the Federal Clean Water Act. Request for adjustment of the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features shall be submitted in writing to the Owner pursuant to the Contract Documents.

3.8 ALLOWANCES

Delete Sections 3.8.1, 3.8.2, and 3.8.3 in their entirety and add the following new Section 3.8.1:

3.8.1 Allowances shall not be made on any of the Work.

3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

3.9.1 Add the following to the end of the paragraph:
Important communications shall be confirmed in writing. Other communications shall be similarly confirmed on written request in each case.

3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION AND SUBMITTAL SCHEDULES

3.10.1 Delete (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; and substitute the following,

(1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates including inspections required by the specifications, Designer's instructions, law, ordinances or any public authority, the date of Substantial Completion, and/or date of Final Completion;

3.10.1 Add the following: the Contractor shall include with the schedule, for the Owner's and Architect's information, a network analysis to identify those tasks which are on the critical path, i.e., where any delay in the completion of these tasks will lengthen the project timescale, unless action is taken. A revised schedule shall be submitted with each Application and Certificate for Payment. No payment shall be made until this schedule is received. A revised schedule shall also be submitted by the Contractor for change order/s requests.

3.10.3 In the first sentence, delete the word "general".

After the first sentence, add the following:

If the Work is not on schedule, as determined by the Architect, and the Contractor fails to take action to bring the Work on schedule, then the Contractor shall be deemed in default under this Contract and the progress of the Work shall be deemed unsatisfactory. Such default may be considered grounds for termination by the Owner for cause in accordance with Section 14.2.

Add the following Sections:

3.10.4 Add the following: Submittal by the contractor of a schedule or other documentation showing a completion date for his Work prior to the completion date stated in the contract shall not impose any obligation or responsibility on the Owner or Architect for the earlier completion date.

3.10.5 In the event the Owner employs a commissioning consultant, the Contractor shall cooperate fully in the commissioning process and shall require all subcontractors and others under his control to cooperate. The purpose of such services shall be to ensure that all systems perform correctly and interactively according to the provisions of the Contract Documents. If the Owner employs a commissioning consultant, there shall be no additional costs for the Public Works contract.

3.10.6 The Designer shall instruct the Contractor to establish and conduct a regular schedule of monthly meetings, to be held on the job site each month throughout the construction period, and shall require attendance at the meetings by representatives of his/her principal Consultants. The Owner and User Agency shall be notified of such meetings and may be represented. It shall be the principal purpose of these meetings, or conferences, to effect coordination, cooperation and assistance in every practical way to the end of maintaining progress of the project on schedule and completing the project within the contract time.

3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

Add the following: This requirement is of the essence of the contract. The Architect shall determine the value of these documents and this amount shall not be approved for payment to the Contractor until all of the listed documents are delivered to the Architect in good order, completely marked with field changes and otherwise complete in all aspects.

ARTICLE 4

ARCHITECT

4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

4.2.1 In the first sentence, delete the phrase: “the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment” and replace with the phrase “final payment is due, and with the Owner’s concurrence, from time to time during the one year period for correction of Work described in Section 12.2.”

4.2.2 In the first sentence, after the phrase: “become generally familiar with”; insert the following: “and to keep the Owner informed about”.

In the first sentence, after the phrase “portion of the Work completed”, insert the following: “to endeavor to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work,”

4.2.4 In the first sentence, delete all after “The Owner and Contractor”, and add the following “may communicate directly with each other, when deemed necessary by the Owner, and the Owner will notify the Architect of any decision.”

4.2.9 Delete Section 4.2.9 and substitute with the follow:

The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; recommend issuance of Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9:8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9:10; and issue a final Certificate of Payment pursuant to Section 9:10.

4.2.10 Add the following sentence to the end of Section 4.2.10: There shall be no restriction on the Owner having a Representative.

4.2.11 Add the following sentence to the end of Section 4.2.11:

If no agreement is made concerning the time within which interpretation required of the Architect shall be furnished in compliance with this Section 4.2, then delay shall not be recognized on account of failure by the Architect to furnish such interpretation until 15 days after written request is made for them.

4.2.14 Insert the following sentence between the second and third sentences of Section 4.2.14:

If no agreement is made concerning the time within which interpretation required of the Architect shall be furnished in compliance with this Section 4.2, then delay shall not be recognized on account of failure by the Architect to furnish such interpretation until 15 days after written request is made for them.

ARTICLE 5

SUBCONTRACTORS

5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

Delete Section 5.2.1, and substitute the following:

- 5.2.1 Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall furnish at the Pre-Construction Conference, to the Owner and the Architect, in writing, the names of the persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each of the principal portions of the Work. No Contractor payments shall be made until this information is received.

Delete Section 5.2.2, and substitute the following:

- 5.2.2 The Contractor shall be solely responsible for selection and performance of all subcontractors. The Contractor shall not be entitled to claims for additional time and/or an increase in the contract sum due to a problem with performance or nonperformance of a subcontractor.

Delete Sections 5.2.3 and 5.2.4 and substitute the following:

- 5.2.3 The Contractor shall notify the Architect and the Owner when a subcontractor is to be changed and substituted with another subcontractor.

5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

Delete Sections 5.4, 5.4.1, 5.4.2 and 5.4.3

ARTICLE 7

CHANGES IN THE WORK

7.1 GENERAL

Add the following Sections:

- 7.1.4 As part of the pre-construction conference submittals, the Contractor shall submit the following prior to the Contractor's initial request for payment:

7.1.4.1 Fixed job site overhead cost itemized with documentation to support daily rates.

7.1.4.2 Bond Premium Rate with supporting information from the General Contractor's carrier.

7.1.4.3 Labor Burden by trade for both Subcontractors and General Contractor. The Labor Burden shall be supported by the Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance Policy Information Page. Provide for all trades.

7.1.4.4 Internal Rate Charges for all significant company owned equipment.

7.1.5 If the General Contractor fails to submit the aforementioned documentation as part of the pre-construction submittals, then pay applications shall not be processed until such time as the Owner receives this information. No Contractor payments shall be made until this information is received.

7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

Delete Section 7.2.1, and substitute the following Sections:

7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, the Architect, and the Contractor issued after execution of the Contract, authorizing a change in the Work and/or an adjustment in the Contract Sum and/or the Contract Time. The Contract Sum and the Contract Time may be changed only by Change Order. A Change Order signed by the Contractor indicates his agreement therewith, including the adjustment in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. Any reservation of rights, stipulation, or other modification made on the change order by the contractor shall have no effect.

7.2.2 "Cost of the Work" for the purpose of Change Orders shall be the eligible costs required to be incurred in performance of the Work and paid by the Contractor and Subcontractors which eligible costs shall be limited to:

7.2.2.1 Actual wages paid directly to labor personnel, with a labor burden markup exclusively limited to applicable payroll taxes, worker's compensation insurance, unemployment compensation, and social security taxes for those labor personnel performing the Work. Wages shall be the basic hourly labor rate paid an employee exclusive of fringe benefits or other employee costs. The labor burden percentage for the "Cost of the Work" is limited to categories listed herein. Employer-provided health insurance, fringe benefits, employee training (whether a requirement of employment or not), vacation pay, etc., are examples of ineligible labor burden costs which **shall not** be included, as these costs are already compensated by the Overhead and Profit markup.

Supervision shall not be included as a line item in the "Cost of the Work", except when the change results in a documented delay in the critical path, as described in Section 7.2.7.

7.2.2.2 Cost of all materials and supplies necessary and required to perform the Work, identifying each item and its individual cost, including taxes. Incidental consumables are not eligible costs and shall not be included.

- 7.2.2.3 Cost of each necessary piece of machinery and equipment required to perform the Work, identifying each item and its individual cost, including taxes. Incidental small tools of a specific trade (i.e., shovels, saws, hammers, air compressors, etc.,) and general use vehicles, such as pickup trucks even for moving items around the site, fuel for these general use vehicles, travel, lodging, and/or meals are not eligible and shall not be included.
- 7.2.2.4 Eligible Insurance costs shall be limited to documented increases in “Builder’s Risk” insurance premium / costs only. Commercial General Liability, Automobile Liability, and all other required insurances, where referenced in the Contract shall be considered part of normal overhead. These costs are already compensated by the Overhead and Profit markup.
- 7.2.2.5 Cost for the General Contractor Performance and Payment Bond premium, where the documented cost of the premiums have been increased due to the Change Order.

- 7.2.3 Overhead and Profit - The Contractor and Subcontractor shall be due home office fixed overhead and profits on the Cost of the Work, but shall not exceed a total of 16% of the direct cost of any portion of Work.

The credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be the sum of those items above, including overhead and profit. Where a change results in both credits to the Owner and extras to the Contractor for related items, overhead and profit shall be computed for credits to the Owner and extras to the Contractor. The Owner shall receive full credit for the computed overhead and profit on credit change order items.

- 7.2.4 The cost to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be the sum of: Cost of the Work (as defined at Section 7.2.2) and Overhead and Profit (as defined at Section 7.2.3), and shall be computed as follows:

- 7.2.4.1 When all of the Work is General Contractor Work; 8% markup on the Cost of the Work.
- 7.2.4.2 When the Work is all Subcontract Work; 8% markup on the Cost of the Work for Subcontractor’s Overhead and Profit, plus 8% markup on the Cost of the Work, not including the Subcontractor’s Overhead and Profit markup, for General Contractor’s Overhead and Profit.
- 7.2.4.3 When the Work is a combination of General Contractor Work and Subcontract Work; that portion of the direct cost that is General Contract Work shall be computed per Section 7.2.4.1 and that portion of the direct cost that is Subcontract Work shall be computed per Section 7.2.4.2.

Premiums for the General Contractor’s bond may be included, but after the markup is added to the Cost of the Work.
Premiums for the Subcontractor’s Bond shall not be included.

7.2.4.4 Subcontract cost shall consist of the items in Section 7.2.2 above plus Overhead and Profit as defined in Section 7.2.3.

7.2.5 Before a Change Order is prepared, the Contractor shall prepare and deliver to the Architect the following information concerning the Cost of the Work, not subject to waiver, within a reasonable time after being notified to prepare said Change Order:

A detailed, itemized list of labor, material and equipment costs for the General Contractor's Work including quantities and unit costs for each item of labor, material and equipment.

An itemized list of labor, material and equipment costs for each Subcontractor's and/or Sub-Subcontractor's Work including quantities and unit costs for each item of labor, material and equipment.

7.2.6 After a Change Order has been approved, no future requests for extensions of time or additional cost shall be considered for that Change Order.

7.2.7 Extended fixed job-site costs are indirect costs that are necessary to support the work in the field. Examples of fixed job-site costs are field office rental, salaries of field office staff, field office utilities, and telephone.

Extended fixed job-site costs or equitable adjustment may be included in a Change Order due to a delay in the critical path, with the exception of weather related delays. In the event of a delay in the critical path, the Contractor shall submit all changes or adjustments to the Contract Time **within twenty-one (21) days** of the event giving rise to the delay. The Contractor shall submit documentation and justification for the adjustment by performing a critical path analysis of its most recent schedule in use prior to the change, which shows an extension in critical path activities.

The Contractor shall notify the Architect in writing that the Contractor is making a claim for extended fixed job-site overhead as required by Section 15.1.2. The Contractor shall provide proof that the Contractor is unable to mitigate financial damages through Alternate Work within this Contract or replacement work. "Replacement Work" is that work which the Contractor is obligated to perform under any construction contract separate from this Contract. Reasonable proof shall be required by the Architect that the delays affected the Completion Date.

7.2.8 "Cost of the Work" whether General Contractor cost or Subcontractor cost shall not apply to the following:

7.2.8.1 Salaries or other compensation of the Contractor's personnel at the Contractor's principal office and branch offices.

7.2.8.2 Any part of the Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on the Contractor's capital employed for the Work.

7.2.8.3 Overhead and general expenses of any kind or the cost of any item not specifically and expressly included above in Cost of the Work.

7.2.8.4 Cost of supervision refer to section 7.2.2.1, with exception as provided in Section 7.2.7.

7.2.9 When applicable as provided by the Contract, the cost to Owner for Change Orders shall be determined by quantities and unit prices. The quantity of any item shall be as submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Architect. Unit prices shall cover cost of Material, Labor, Equipment, Overhead and Profit.

7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

7.3.1 In the first sentence before “A Construction Change Directive” and insert the following: The Owner’s preference, and the Architect agrees, that Change Order Requests be generated and addressed (approved/disapproved) as close to the occurrence as practical to avoid Construction Change Directives. Construction Change Directives may be possible in the event of an emergency or special conditions.

7.3.3 In the first sentence after “following methods” insert: “, but not to exceed a specified amount”.

7.3.4 From .1 of the list, delete all after “Costs of labor, including” and substitute the following “social security, old age and employment insurance, applicable payroll taxes, and workers’ compensation insurance;”

Delete the following from .4 of the list: “permit fees,”

Delete Section 7.3.9 and substitute the following:

7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total costs of a Construction Change Order, amounts not in dispute for such changes in the Work shall not be included in Applications for Payment until the approved change order is issued. The Pay Application should be accompanied by a Change Order indicating the parties’ agreement with part or all of such costs.

ARTICLE 8

TIME

8.1 DEFINITIONS

8.1.3 Delete Section 8.1.3 and substitute with the following:

8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8 and approved by the Owner.

8.1.5 Add Section 8.1.5 as follows:

8.1.5 The Contract Time shall not be changed by the submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date unless specifically authorized by change order.

8.2 **PROGRESS AND COMPLETION**

Add to Section 8.2.1 the following:

Completion of the Work must be within the Time for Completion stated in the Agreement, subject to such extensions as may be granted under Section 8.3. The Contractor agrees to commence Work not later than fourteen (14) days after the transmittal date of Written Notice to Proceed from the Owner and continue working to complete the project to Final Inspection and Acceptance within the time stated in the Contract. The Owner will suffer financial loss if the project is not substantially complete in the time set forth in the Contract Documents. The Contractor and the Contractor's Surety shall be liable for and shall pay to the Owner the sum stated in the Contract Documents as fixed, agreed and liquidated damages for each consecutive calendar day (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays included) of delay until the Work is substantially complete. The Owner shall be entitled to the sum stated in the Contract Documents. Such Liquidated Damages shall be withheld by the Owner from the amounts due the Contractor for progress payments.

8.2.2 Delete Section 8.2.2

8.3 **DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME**

8.3.1 In the first sentence after the words "Owner pending" delete the words "mediation and binding dispute resolution" and add the word "litigation", and delete the last word "determine" and add the following: "recommend, subject to Owner's approval of Change Order. If the claim is not made within the limits of Article 15, all rights for future claims for that month are waived."

ARTICLE 9

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1 **CONTRACT SUM**

Delete Section 9.1.2.

Delete Section 9.2 and substitute the following:

9.2 **SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

At the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner and the Architect a Schedule of Values prepared as follows:

- 9.2.1 The attached Schedule of Values Format shall be used. If applicable, the cost of Work for each section listed under each division, shall be given. The cost for each section shall include Labor, Materials, Overhead and Profit. In the event the Schedule of Values form is not within the project specification, the form may also be obtained through Louisiana Military Department.
- 9.2.2 The Total of all items shall equal the Total Contract Sum. This schedule, when approved by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for the Contractor's Applications for Payment and it may be used for determining the cost of the Work in deductive change orders, when a specific item of Work listed on the Schedule of Values is to be removed. Once the Schedule of Values is submitted at the Pre-Construction Conference, the schedule shall not be modified without approval from the Owner and Architect.

9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

Delete Sections 9.3.1, 9.3.1.1, and 9.3.1.2 and substitute the following:

- 9.3.1 Monthly, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an Application and Certification for Payment form, supported by any additional data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or the Architect may require. Application for Payment shall be submitted on or about the first of each month for the value of labor and materials incorporated into the Work and of materials, suitably stored, at the site as of the twenty-fifth day of the preceding month, less normal retainage as follows, per La R.S. 38:2248:
 - 9.3.1.1 Projects with Contract price up to \$500,000.00 – 10% of the Contract price.
 - 9.3.1.2 Projects with Contract price of \$500,000.00, or more – 5% of the Contract price.
 - 9.3.1.3 No payment shall be made until the revised schedule required by Section 3.10.1 is received.
 - 9.3.1.4 The normal retainage shall not be due the Contractor until after substantial completion and expiration of the forty-five day lien period and submission to the Architect of a clear lien certificate, consent of surety, and invoice for retainage.

Delete Section 9.3.2 and substitute the following:

- 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. Payments for materials or equipment stored on the site shall be conditioned upon submission by the Contractor of bills of sale or such other procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, including applicable insurance.

9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

Section 9.5.1.7: Delete the word “repeated”.

Delete Section 9.5.4.

9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

Delete Section 9.6.1 and substitute the following:

9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment within forty-five days except for projects funded fully or in part by a Federal reimbursement program. For such projects the Owner will make payment in a timely manner consistent with reimbursement.

9.6.2 Delete the phrase: “no later than seven days” from the first sentence.

After the end of the second sentence, add the following:

La R.S. 9:2784 (A) and (C) require a Contractor or Subcontractor to make payment due to each Subcontractor and supplier within fourteen (14) consecutive days of the receipt of payment from the Owner. If not paid, a penalty in the amount of ½ of 1% per day is due, up to a maximum of 15% from the expiration date until paid. The contractor or subcontractor, whichever is applicable, is solely responsible for payment of a penalty.

9.6.4 Delete the first two sentences of Section 9.6.4 and add the following to the end of the Section:

Pursuant to La. R.S. 38:2242 and La. R.S. 38:2242.2, when the Owner receives any claim of nonpayment arising out of the Contract, the Owner shall deduct 125% of such claim from the Contract Sum. The Contractor, or any interested party, may deposit security, in accordance with La. R.S. 38:2242.2, guaranteeing payment of the claim with the recorder of mortgages of the parish where the Work has been done. When the Owner receives original proof of such guarantee from the recorder of mortgages, the claim deduction will be added back to the Contract Sum.

Delete Section **9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT**.

Delete Section 9.8 and substitute the following:

9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The Architect shall determine if the project is substantially complete in accordance with this Section.

- 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work is Substantially Complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect shall make an inspection to determine whether the Work is substantially complete. A prerequisite to the Work being considered as substantially complete is the Owner's receipt of the executed Roofing Contractor's and Roofing Manufacturer's guarantees, where roofing Work is part of the Contract. Prior to inspection by the Architect, the Contractor shall notify the Architect that the project is ready for inspection by the State Fire Marshal's office. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before the Work can be considered as Substantially Complete, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.
- 9.8.4 When the Architect determines that the project is Substantially Complete, he shall prepare a punch list of exceptions and the dollar value related thereto. The monetary value assigned to this list will be the sum of the cost estimate for each particular item of Work the Architect develops based on the mobilization, labor, material and equipment costs of correcting the item and shall be retained from the monies owed the contractor, above and beyond the standard lien retainage. The cost of these items shall be prepared in the same format as the schedule of values. At the end of the forty-five day lien period payment shall be approved for all punch list items completed up to that time. After that payment, none of the remaining funds shall be due the contractor until all punch list items are completed and are accepted by the Architect. If the dollar value of the punch list exceeds the amount of funds, less the retainage amount, in the remaining balance of the Contract, then the Project shall not be considered as substantially complete. If funds remaining are less than that required to complete the Work, the Contractor shall pay the difference. Where a Certificate of Occupancy from the Fire Marshal or applicable certifications from other regulatory authority is required, the Substantial Completion shall not be granted until such certificates are furnished.
- 9.8.5 When the preparation of the punch list is complete the Architect shall prepare a Recommendation of Acceptance incorporating the punch list and submit it to the Owner. Upon approval of the Recommendation of Acceptance, the Owner may issue a Notice of Acceptance of Building Contract which shall establish the Date of Substantial Completion. The Contractor shall record the Notice of Acceptance with the Clerk of Court in the Parish in which the Work has been performed. If the Notice of Acceptance has not been recorded seven (7) days after issuance, the Owner may record the Acceptance at the Contractor's expense. All additive change orders must be processed before issuance of the Recommendation of Acceptance. The Owner shall not be responsible for payment for any Work associated with change orders that is not incorporated into the contract at the time of the Recommendation of Acceptance.
- 9.8.6 Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Acceptance of the Work unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the Owner and

Contractor. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the Owner and Contractor, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work not covered by the punch list and insurance shall become the Owner's responsibility on the Date of Substantial Completion.

- 9.8.7 If all punch list items have not been completed by the end of the forty-five (45) day lien period, through no fault of the Architect or Owner, the Owner may hold the Contractor in default. If the Owner finds the Contractor is in default, the Surety shall be notified. If within forty-five (45) days after notification, the Surety has not completed the punch list, through no fault of the Architect or Owner, the Owner may, at his option, contract to have the balance of the Work completed and pay for such Work with the unpaid funds remaining in the Contract sum. Finding the Contractor in default shall constitute a reason for disqualification of the Contractor from bidding on future state contracts. If the surety fails to complete the punch list within the stipulated time period, the Owner may not accept bonds submitted, in the future, by the surety.

9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

Delete Section 9.9.1 and substitute the following:

- 9.9.1 Partial Occupancy is that stage in the progress of the Work when a designated portion of the Work is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the designated portion of the Work for its intended use. The Owner may occupy or use any substantially completed portion of the Work so designated by separate agreement with the Contractor and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Such occupancy or use may commence provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers the designated portion substantially complete the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld.
- 9.9.1.1 The Owner's preference, and the Architect agrees, that a Partial Occupancy may only be possible in the event of an emergency or special conditions.

9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

- Add 9.10.2.1 Execute a certified Form 9.10.2.1 LMD Contractor Certification for Final Completion and Final Payment Form to meet the requirements of 9.10.2 Final Completion and Final Payment. A blank copy can be obtained from LMD and shall be submitted with Final Payment Application.

Delete Section 9.10.4 and substitute the following:

9.10.4 The making of final payment shall not constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner for the following:

9.10.4.1 Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;

9.10.4.2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents irrespective of when such failure is discovered;

9.10.4.3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or

9.10.4.4 audits performed by the Owner, after final payment.

ARTICLE 10

PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.2.2 In the first sentence, between the words: “bearing on” and “safety”, add the words: “the health and,”

10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

10.3.1 In the second sentence after (PCB) add: “or lead”.

10.3.2 After the first sentence, delete all remaining sentences.

Add at the end: “The Contract time shall be extended appropriately.”

Delete Section 10.4 and substitute the following:

10.4 EMERGENCIES

In an emergency affecting the safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall notify the Owner and Architect immediately of the emergency, simultaneously acting at his discretion to prevent damage, injury or loss. Any additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of emergency Work shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11

INSURANCE AND BONDS

AIA A101 – 2017 Exhibit A is not a part of these documents. Delete all of Sections 11.1, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4, and 11.5, and substitute the following:

INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR NEW CONSTRUCTION, ADDITIONS AND RENOVATIONS

11.1 CONTRACTOR’S LIABILITY INSURANCE

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain without interruption for the duration of the contract insurance against claims for injuries to persons or damages to property which may arise from or in connection with the performance of the Work hereunder by the Contractor, its agents, representatives, employees or subcontractors. The duration of the contract shall be from the inception of the contract until the date of final payment.

11.2 MINIMUM SCOPE AND LIMITS OF INSURANCE

11.2.1 Worker’s Compensation

Worker’s Compensation insurance shall be in compliance with the Worker’s Compensation law of the Contractor’s headquarters. Employers Liability is included with a minimum limit of \$1,000,000 per accident/per disease/per employee. If Work is to be performed over water and involves maritime exposure, applicable LHWCA, Jones Act or other maritime law coverage shall be included. A.M. Best’s insurance company rating requirement may be waived for Worker’s compensation coverage only.

11.2.2 Commercial General Liability

Commercial General Liability insurance, including Personal and Advertising Injury Liability and Products and Completed Operations Liability, shall have a minimum limit per occurrence based on the project value. The Insurance Services Office (ISO) Commercial General Liability occurrence coverage form CG 00 01 (current form approved for use in Louisiana), or equivalent, is to be used in the policy. Claims-made form is unacceptable.

The aggregate loss limit must apply to each project. ISO form CG 25 03 (current form approved for use in Louisiana), or equivalent, shall also be submitted. The State project number, including part number, and project name shall be included on this endorsement.

COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (CSL) PER OCCURRENCE

Type of	Projects	Projects over \$1,000,000 up to	Projects over

<u>Construction</u>	<u>up to \$1,000,000</u>	<u>\$10,000,000</u>	<u>\$10,000,000</u>
New Buildings:			
Each Occurrence Minimum Limit	\$1,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$4,000,000
Per Project Aggregate	\$2,000,000	\$4,000,000	\$8,000,000
Renovations:	The building(s) value for the Project is \$ <u>4,740,151</u>.		
Each Occurrence Minimum Limit	\$1,000,000**	\$2,000,000**	\$4,000,000**
Per Project Aggregate	2 times per occur limit**	2 times per occur limit**	2 times per occur limit**

**While the minimum Combined Single Limit of \$1,000,000 is required for any renovation, the limit is calculated by taking 10% of the building value and rounding it to the nearest \$1,000,000 to get the insurance limit. Example: Renovation on a \$33,000,000 building would have a calculated \$3,000,000 combined single limit of coverage ($33,000,000 \times .10 = 3,300,000$ and then rounding down to \$3,000,000). If the calculated limit is less than the minimum limit listed in the above chart, then the amount needed is the minimum listed in the chart. Maximum per occurrence limit required is \$10,000,000 regardless of building value. The per project aggregate limit is then calculated as twice the per occurrence limit.

11.2.3 Automobile Liability

Automobile Liability Insurance shall have a minimum combined single limit per occurrence of \$1,000,000. ISO form number CA 00 01 (current form approved for use in Louisiana), or equivalent, is to be used in the policy. This insurance shall include third-party bodily injury and property damage liability for owned, hired and non-owned automobiles.

11.2.4 Excess Umbrella

Excess Umbrella Insurance may be used to meet the minimum requirements for General Liability and Automobile Liability only.

11.2.5 Builder's Risk

11.2.5.1 Builder's Risk Insurance shall be in an amount equal to the amount of the construction contract including any amendments and shall be upon the entire Work included in the contract. The policy shall provide coverage equivalent to the ISO form number CP 10 20, Broad Form Causes of Loss (extended, if necessary, to include the perils of wind, earthquake, collapse, vandalism/malicious mischief, and theft, including theft of materials whether or not attached to any structure). The policy must include architects' and engineers' fees necessary to provide plans, specifications and supervision of

Work for the repair and/or replacement of property damage caused by a covered peril, not to exceed 10% of the cost of the repair and/or replacement.

11.2.5.2 Flood coverage shall be provided by the Contractor on the first floor and below for all projects, except as otherwise noted. The builder's risk insurance policy, sub-limit for flood coverage shall not be less than ten percent (10%) of the total contract cost per occurrence. If flood is purchased as a separate policy, the limit shall be ten percent (10%) of the total contract cost per occurrence (with a max of \$500,000 if NFIP). Coverage for roofing projects shall **not** require flood coverage.

11.2.5.3 A Specialty Contractor may provide an installation floater in lieu of a Builder's Risk policy, with the similar coverage as the Builder's Risk policy, upon the system to be installed in an amount equal to the amount of the contract including any amendments. Flood coverage is not required.

11.2.5.4 The policy must include coverage for the Owner, Contractor and any subcontractors as their interests may appear.

11.2.6 Pollution Liability (*required when working with any type of potential pollutant, even incidentally, such as oil, gasoline, asbestos, hazardous waste, lead, etc.*)

Pollution Liability insurance, including gradual release as well as sudden and accidental, shall have a minimum limit of not less than \$1,000,000 per claim. A claims-made form will be acceptable. A policy period inception date of no later than the first day of anticipated Work under this contract and an expiration date of no earlier than 30 days after anticipated completion of all Work under the contract shall be provided. There shall be an extended reporting period of at least 24 months, with full reinstatement of limits, from the expiration date of the policy if the policy is not renewed. The policy shall not be cancelled for any reason, except non-payment of premium.

11.2.7 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions

Any deductibles or self-insured retentions must be declared to and accepted by the Owner. The Contractor shall be responsible for all deductibles and self-insured retentions.

11.3 OTHER INSURANCE PROVISIONS

11.3.1 The policies are to contain, or be endorsed to contain, the following provisions:

11.3.1.1 Worker's Compensation and Employers Liability Coverage

11.3.1.1.1 To the fullest allowed by law, the insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner, its officers, agents, employees and volunteers for losses arising from Work performed by the Contractor for the Owner.

11.3.1.2 Commercial General Liability Coverage

11.3.1.2.1 The Owner, its officers, agents, employees and volunteers are to be added as additional insureds as respects liability arising out of activities performed by or on behalf of the Contractor; products and completed operations of the Contractor, premises owned, occupied or used by the Contractor. ISO Form CG 20 10 (for ongoing work) AND CG 20 37 (for completed work) (current forms approved for use in Louisiana), or equivalent, are to be used.

11.3.1.2.2 The Contractor's insurance shall be primary as respects the Owner, its officers, agents, employees and volunteers for any and all losses that occur under the contract. The coverage shall contain no special limitations on the scope of protection afforded to the Owner, its officers, officials, employees or volunteers. Any insurance or self-insurance maintained by the Owner shall be excess and non-contributory of the Contractor's insurance.

11.3.1.3 Builder's Risk

The policy must include an endorsement providing the following:

In the event of a disagreement regarding a loss covered by this policy, which may also be covered by a State of Louisiana self-insurance or commercial property policy through the Office of Risk Management (ORM), Contractor and its insurer agree to follow the following procedure to establish coverage and/or the amount of loss:

Any party to a loss may make written demand for an appraisal of the matter in disagreement. Within 20 days of receipt of written demand, the Contractor's insurer and either ORM or its commercial insurance company shall each select a competent and impartial appraiser and notify the other of the appraiser selected. The two appraisers shall select a competent and impartial umpire. The appraisers shall then identify the policy or policies under which the loss is insured and, if necessary, state separately the value of the property and the amount of the loss that must be borne by each policy. If the two appraisers fail to agree, they shall submit their differences to the umpire. A written decision by any two shall determine the policy or policies and the amount of the loss. Each insurance company agrees that the decision of the appraisers and the umpire if involved shall be binding and final and that neither party will resort to litigation. Each of the two parties shall pay its chosen appraiser and bear the cost of the umpire equally.

11.3.1.4 All Coverages

11.3.1.4.1 All policies must be endorsed to require 30 days written notice of cancellation to the Agency. Ten-day written notice of cancellation is acceptable for non-payment of premium. Notifications shall comply with the standard cancellation provisions in the Contractor's policy. In addition, Contractor is required to notify Agency of policy cancellations or reductions in limits.

11.3.1.4.2 Neither the acceptance of the completed Work nor the payment thereof shall release the Contractor from the obligations of the insurance requirements or indemnification agreement.

11.3.1.4.3 The insurance companies issuing the policies shall have no recourse against the Owner for payment of premiums or for assessments under any form of the policies.

11.3.1.4.4 Any failure of the Contractor to comply with reporting provisions of the policy shall not affect coverage provided to the Owner, its officers, agents, employees and volunteers.

11.3.2 Acceptability of Insurers

All required insurance shall be provided by a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located. Insurance shall be placed with insurers with an A.M. Best's rating of **A-: VI or higher**. This rating requirement may be waived for Worker's compensation coverage only.

If at any time an insurer issuing any such policy does not meet the minimum A.M. Best rating, the Contractor shall obtain a policy with an insurer that meets the A.M. Best rating and shall submit another certificate of insurance within 30 days.

11.3.3 Verification of Coverage

Contractor shall furnish the Owner with Certificates of Insurance reflecting proof of required coverage. The Certificates for each insurance policy are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. The Certificates are to be received and approved by the Owner before Work commences and upon any contract renewal or insurance policy renewal thereafter. The Certificate Holder must be listed as follows:

State of Louisiana
Owner - Louisiana Military Department
718 E Street, Camp Beauregard
Pineville, Louisiana 71360

Attn: Project Title/Project # _____

The Owner reserves the right to request complete certified copies of all required insurance policies at any time.

Upon failure of the Contractor to furnish, deliver and maintain required insurance, this contract, at the election of the Agency, may be suspended, discontinued, or terminated. Failure of the Contractor to purchase and/or maintain any required insurance shall not relieve the Contractor from any liability or indemnification under the contract.

If the Contractor does not meet the insurance requirements at policy renewal, at the option of the Owner, payment to the Contractor may be withheld until the requirements have been met, OR the Owner may pay the renewal premium and withhold such payment

from any monies due the Contractor, OR the contract may be suspended or terminated for cause.

11.3.4 Subcontractors

Contractor shall include all subcontractors as insureds under its policies OR shall be responsible for verifying and maintaining the certificates provided by each subcontractor. Subcontractors shall be subject to all of the requirements stated herein. The Owner reserves the right to request copies of subcontractor's certificates at any time.

If Contractor does not verify subcontractors' insurance as described above, Owner has the right to withhold payments to the Contractor until the requirements have been met.

11.3.5 Worker's Compensation Indemnity

In the event Contractor is not required to provide or elects not to provide Worker's compensation coverage, the parties hereby agree the Contractor, its Owners, agents and employees shall have no cause of action against, and shall not assert a claim against, the State of Louisiana, its departments, agencies, agents and employees as an employer, whether pursuant to the Louisiana Worker's Compensation Act or otherwise, under any circumstance. The parties also hereby agree that the State of Louisiana, its departments, agencies, agents and employees shall in no circumstance be, or considered as, the employer or statutory employer of Contractor, its Owners, agents and employees. The parties further agree that Contractor is a wholly independent Contractor and is exclusively responsible for its employees, Owners, and agents. Contractor hereby agrees to protect, defend, indemnify and hold the State of Louisiana, its departments, agencies, agents and employees harmless from any such assertion or claim that may arise from the performance of this contract.

11.3.6 Indemnification/Hold Harmless Agreement

Contractor agrees to protect, defend, indemnify, save, and hold harmless, the State of Louisiana, all State Departments, Agencies, Boards and Commissions, its officers, agents, servants, employees and volunteers, from and against any and all claims, damages, expenses and liability arising out of injury or death to any person or the damage, loss or destruction of any property which may occur, or in any way grow out of, any act or omission of Contractor, its agents, servants and employees, or any and all costs, expenses and/or attorney fees incurred by Contractor as a result of any claims, demands, suits or causes of action, except those claims, demands, suits or causes of action arising out of the negligence of the State of Louisiana, all State Departments, Agencies, Boards, Commissions, its officers, agents, servants, employees and volunteers.

Contractor agrees to investigate, handle, respond to, provide defense for and defend any such claims, demands, suits or causes of action at its sole expense and agrees to bear all other costs and expenses related thereto, even if the claims, demands, suits, or causes of action are groundless, false or fraudulent. The State of Louisiana may, but is not required to, consult with the Contractor in the defense of claims, but this shall not affect the Contractor's responsibility for the handling and expenses of all claims.

11.4 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

- 11.4.1** The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.
- 11.4.2** Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.
- 11.4.3** Recordation of Contract and Bond [La R.S. 38:2241 thru 38:2241.1]

The Contractor shall record within thirty (30) days the Contract Between Owner and Contractor and Performance and Payment Bond with the Clerk of Court in the Parish in which the Work is to be performed. Additionally, the Contractor shall record any Acceptance, and all change orders specifically directed by the Owner or by law, in the Parish of the work, unless otherwise directed by the Owner. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with such recordations.

ARTICLE 12

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

At the end of the paragraph, add the following sentences:

“If the Contractor fails to correct Work identified as defective within a thirty (30) day period, through no fault of the Designer, the Owner may hold the Contractor in default. If the Owner finds the Contractor in default, the Surety shall be notified. If within thirty (30) days after notification, the Surety has not corrected the nonconforming Work, through no fault of the Architect or Owner, the Owner may contract to have nonconforming Work corrected and hold the Surety and Contractor responsible for the cost, including architectural fees and other indirect costs. If the Surety fails to correct the Work within the stipulated time period and fails to meet its obligation to pay the costs, the Owner may elect not to accept bonds submitted in the future by the Surety. Finding the Contractor in default shall constitute a reason for disqualification of the Contractor from bidding on future state contracts.

12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

12.2.2.1 At the end of the paragraph delete the last sentence and add the following sentences:

“If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work, or Work covered by warranties, within a thirty (30) day period, through no fault of the Architect or Owner, the Owner may hold the Contractor in default. If the Owner finds the

Contractor is in default, the Surety shall be notified. If within thirty (30) days after notification, the Surety has not corrected the non-conforming or warranty Work, through no fault of the Architect or Owner, the Owner may contract to have the nonconforming or warranty Work corrected and hold the Surety responsible for the cost including architects fees and other indirect costs. Corrections by the Owner shall be in accordance with Section 2.4. If the Surety fails to correct the nonconforming or warranty Work within the stipulated time period and fails to meet its obligation to pay the costs, the Owner may not accept bonds submitted, in the future, by the Surety.”

After 12.2.2.1 add 12.2.2.1.1

- 12.2.2.1.1 Prior to the expiration of the one year warranty period, Architect and Owner will conduct a joint inspection to determine items to be corrected by the Contractor. The Architect shall advise the Contractor of the joint inspection, however the Contractor has the option to attend or not attend the joint inspection. Following issuance of a list of deficiencies, the Contractor, without expense to the Owner, will diligently correct all work deemed to be warranty items.

ARTICLE 13

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13.1 GOVERNING LAW

Delete all after the word “located”.

13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

13.2.1 In the second sentence, delete “Except as ... 13.2.2”
Delete Section 13.2.2.

13.3 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

Add the following Section 13.3.3:

13.3.3 The Nineteenth Judicial Court in and for the Parish of East Baton Rouge, State of Louisiana shall have sole jurisdiction and venue in any action brought under this contract.

13.4 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

In Section 13.4.1, delete the second sentence and substitute the following:

The Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with the Testing Laboratory provided by the specifications or Architect and/or acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate law, ordinances or public authority required and the Contractor shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals.

Delete the last two sentences of Section 13.4.1.

13.5 INTEREST

Delete Section 13.5.

ARTICLE 14

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

Delete Section 14.1.1.4.

In Section 14.1.3, after the word “profit,” delete the words “on Work not executed” and substitute the following: “for Work completed prior to stoppage”.

14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

Add the following Section:

14.2.1.5 failure to complete the punch list within the lien period as provided in 9.8.7.

14.2.3 Add the following sentence:

“Termination by the Owner shall not suspend assessment of liquidated damages against the Surety.”

Add the following Section:

14.2.5 If an agreed sum of liquidated damages has been established, termination by the Owner under this Article shall not relieve the Contractor and/or Surety of his obligations under the liquidated damages provisions and the Contractor and/or Surety shall be liable to the Owner for per diem liquidated damages.

14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

In Section 14.4.3, delete all after “incurred by reason of the termination,” and add “along with reasonable profit on the Work not executed.”

ARTICLE 15

CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

15.1 CLAIMS

Delete Section 15.1.2, **Time Limit on Claims**, (See La R.S. 38:2189, and 38:2189.1).

15.1.3.1 Add the following to the end of the paragraph:
“A Reservation of Rights and similar stipulations shall not be recognized under this contract as having any effect. A party must make a claim as defined herein within the time limits provided.”

15.1.4.2 In the first sentence of the Section, delete “Initial Decision Maker’s” and replace with “Architect’s”. In the second sentence of the Section, delete “the decision of the Initial Decision Maker” and replace with: “his/her decision”.

Delete Section 15.1.6.2 and substitute the following:

15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a claim for additional time, the Contractor shall document that weather conditions had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction. An increase in the contract time due to weather shall not be cause for an increase in the contract sum. At the end of each month, the Contractor shall make one Claim for any adverse weather days occurring within the month. The Claim must be accompanied by sufficient documentation evidencing the adverse days and the impact on construction. Failure to make such Claim within **twenty-one (21) days** from the last day of the month shall prohibit any future claims for adverse days for that month. No additional adverse weather days shall be granted after the original or extended contract completion date, except those adverse weather days associated with a National Weather Service named storm or federally declared weather related disaster directly affecting the project site.

Add the following Section:

15.1.6.3 The following are considered reasonably anticipated days of adverse weather on a monthly basis:

January	<u>11</u> days	July	<u>6</u> days
February	<u>10</u> days	August	<u>5</u> days
March	<u>8</u> days	September	<u>4</u> days
April	<u>7</u> days	October	<u>3</u> days
May	<u>5</u> days	November	<u>5</u> days
June	<u>6</u> days	December	<u>8</u> days

The Contractor shall ask for total adverse weather days. The Contractor's request shall be considered only for days over the allowable number of days stated above.

Note: Contract is on a calendar day basis.

15.2 INITIAL DECISION

15.2.1 In the second sentence, delete the word "will" and replace with: "shall always".

In the second sentence, delete the phrase: ", unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement."

In the third sentence, delete the word "mediation" and replace with: "litigation".

At the end of the third sentence, add: "arising prior to the date final payment is due".

Delete the fourth sentence.

15.2.5 In the middle of the first sentence, delete all after the phrase: "rejecting the Claim".

In the second sentence, delete the phrase: "and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker,".

In the third sentence, delete all after: "binding on the parties" and add the following: "except that the Owner may reject the decision or suggest a compromise or both".

Delete Section 15.2.6.

Delete Section 15.2.6.1.

15.3 MEDIATION

Delete Section 15.3.

15.4 ARBITRATION

Delete Section 15.4.

Add ARTICLE 16

ARTICLE 16

ADDITIONAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

16.1 STATEMENT TO CONTRACTORS

The Louisiana Military Department is a participant in the Small Entrepreneurship (SE) Program (The Hudson Initiative) and the Veteran-Owned and Service Connected Disabled Veteran-Owned (La Vet) Small Entrepreneurship Program. Bidders are encourage to consider participation

16.2 PHYSICAL SECURITY AND ANTITERRORISM (AT) / OPERATIONS SECURITY

The Contractor will provide security of plans and specifications and bear the responsibility of maintaining the security of such documents to company personnel only. The contractor's employees shall carry current identification and present it for installation/facility and project site entry. The Contractor shall have access to the work areas only. The Contractor's project work schedule will coincide with the Owner's on-site personnel work schedule unless otherwise specified.

The Contractor and all subcontractors shall comply with specific requirements identified by the Architect for the performance of work in the contract documents for Antiterrorism (AT) / Operations Security Review Coversheet and Section IV Standard Contract Language/Contract Clause Applicability and/or Additional Scope of Work (SOW) language documents.

16.3 FAILURE TO COMPLETE ON TIME - LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- 16.3.1 For each Contract day that any work shall remain uncompleted after the Contract completion date time specified in the Contract, the sum specified in the LMD Supplementary Instructions will be deducted from any money due the Contractor, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages.
- 16.3.2 Permitting the Contractor to continue and finish the work or any part of it after the time fixed for its completion, or after the date to which the time for completion may have been extended, will in no way operate as a waiver on the part of the Owner of any of its rights under the Contract.
- 16.3.3 Based on the amount of the original Contract, the per Contract day charges as specified in the LMD Supplementary Instructions, unless otherwise specified in the Contract documents, will be made for each such day after the expiration of the contract time or extended Contract time, as the case may be.
- 16.3.4 The amount of liquidated damages, as specified in the LMD Supplementary Instructions, will be deducted from any money due the Contractor under this Contract, and the Contractor and his surety shall be liable for any liquidated damages in excess of the amount due the Contractor.

16.4 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY

- 16.4.1 The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, creed, color or

national origin. Such action shall include but not limited to the following: Employment upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment advertising; lay-off or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the Owner setting forth the provisions of this non-discrimination clause.

- 16.4.2 The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, color or national origin.

16.5 ENVIRONMENTAL

The Contractor hereby agrees to adhere to the provisions of the Louisiana National Guard Environmental Policy and to comply with all applicable Federal and State laws and regulations regarding this project. Any site specific matters will be provided by the project manager.

16.6 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

It is the Louisiana Military Department's intent that these bidding documents shall comply with the Public Works Act and any other relevant State law. To the extent that a provision of these bidding documents actually conflict with State law, the provisions of State law shall take precedence over the bidding documents.

-The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.-

AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address)

Winnsboro Readiness Center Sustainment
917 LA-868
Winnsboro, LA 71295

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

State of Louisiana, Louisiana National Guard
6400 St. Claude Avenue
New Orleans, LA 70117

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)

Alliance Design Group, LLC
1439 Centre Court, Ste 401
Alexandria, LA 71301

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**
- 2 OWNER**
- 3 CONTRACTOR**
- 4 ARCHITECT**
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS**
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK**
- 8 TIME**
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS**
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK**
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™–2017, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, **12.3**

Access to Work

3.16, 6.2.1, **12.1**

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,
10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**

Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**

Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

Allowances

3.8

Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9,
3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1

Arbitration

8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**

ARCHITECT

4

Architect, Definition of

4.1.1

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2,
9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,
13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and
Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2,
4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4,
9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,
7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,
13.4.2, 15.2

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,
3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16,
3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,
9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

5.2

Basic Definitions

1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5,
15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1

Bonds, Lien

7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**

Building Information Models Use and Reliance

1.8

Building Permit

3.7.1

Capitalization

1.3

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Certificates for Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7,
9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4

Certificates of Insurance

9.10.2

Change Orders

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2

Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1

CHANGES IN THE WORK

2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5

Claims, Definition of
15.1.1

Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3

CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1

Claims for Additional Cost

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**

Claims for Additional Time

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**

Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4

Claims for Damages

3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1

Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3

Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**

Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2

Communications
3.9.1, **4.2.4**

Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2

COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9

Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2

Compliance with Laws

2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3

Concealed or Unknown Conditions

3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3

Conditions of the Contract

1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4

Consent, Written

3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2

Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4

CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

1.1.4, **6**

Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1

Construction Change Directives

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1

Construction Schedules, Contractor's

3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2

Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.4

Contract, Definition of
1.1.2

CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE

5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**

Contract Administration

3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5

Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1

Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3

Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1

Contract Sum

2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5**, **15.2.5**

Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1

Contract Time

1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5

Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1

CONTRACTOR
3

Contractor, Definition of
3.1, **6.1.2**

Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contractor's Employees

2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1

Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces

3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4

Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4

Contractor's Relationship with the Architect

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6,

10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
 Contractor's Representations
 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
 Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
 3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
 Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
 3.2
 Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
 2.2.2, 9.7
 Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
 14.1
 Contractor's Submittals
 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
 Contractor's Superintendent
 3.9, 10.2.6
 Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
 Coordination and Correlation
 1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
 Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
 Copyrights
 1.5, 3.17
 Correction of Work
 2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, 12.2, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
 Costs
 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
 Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
 3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
 Damage to the Work
 3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
 Damages, Claims for
 3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
 Damages for Delay
 6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
 Decisions of the Architect
 3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2

Decisions to Withhold Certification

9.4.1, 9.5, 9.7, 14.1.1.3

Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1

Definitions

1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1

Delays and Extensions of Time

3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Digital Data Use and Transmission

1.7

Disputes

6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2

Documents and Samples at the Site

3.11

Drawings, Definition of

1.1.5

Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
 3.11

Effective Date of Insurance

8.2.2

Emergencies

10.4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.5

Employees, Contractor's

3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Equipment, Labor, or Materials

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Execution and Progress of the Work

1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

Extensions of Time

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Failure of Payment

9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Faulty Work

(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)

Final Completion and Final Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Financial Arrangements, Owner's

2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1

Governing Law

13.1

Guarantees (See Warranty)

Hazardous Materials and Substances

10.2.4, 10.3

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers

5.2.1

Indemnification

3.17, 3.18, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3

Information and Services Required of the Owner

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Initial Decision

15.2

Initial Decision Maker, Definition of

1.1.8

Initial Decision Maker, Decisions

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Injury or Damage to Person or Property

10.2.8, 10.4

Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4

Instructions to Bidders

1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2

Instruments of Service, Definition of

1.1.7

Insurance

6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**

Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration

11.1.4, 11.2.3

Insurance, Contractor's Liability

11.1

Insurance, Effective Date of

8.2.2, 14.4.2

Insurance, Owner's Liability

11.2

Insurance, Property

10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5

Insurance, Stored Materials

9.3.2

INSURANCE AND BONDS

11

Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy

9.9.1

Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of

11.5

Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13

Interest

13.5

Interpretation

1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1

Interpretations, Written

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Judgment on Final Award

15.4.2

Labor and Materials, Equipment

1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Labor Disputes

8.3.1

Laws and Regulations

1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4

Liens

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Limitations, Statutes of

12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Limitations of Liability

3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1

Limitations of Time

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5

Materials, Hazardous

10.2.4, **10.3**

Materials, Labor, Equipment and

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction

3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

Mechanic's Lien

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Mediation

8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1

Minor Changes in the Work

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13

Modifications, Definition of

1.1.1

Modifications to the Contract

1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2

Mutual Responsibility

6.2

Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of

2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2

Notice

1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2, 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1

Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance

11.1.4, 11.2.3

Notice of Claims

1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1

Notice of Testing and Inspections

13.4.1, 13.4.2

Observations, Contractor's

3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements
2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,
9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1,
13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3**
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, 9.9
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3**
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Payments, Progress
9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.3.1, 3.7, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION
OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7
Progress and Completion
4.2.2, 8.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Progress Payments
9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, 11.2
Proposal Requirements
1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor

3.12
Rights and Remedies
 1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.3, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
 3.17
 Rules and Notices for Arbitration
 15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
 10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
 3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, 10.1, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
 3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
 3.11
Schedule of Values
 9.2, 9.3.1
 Schedules, Construction
 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
 Separate Contracts and Contractors
 1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
 6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
 3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
 3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
 Site Inspections
 3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
 Site Visits, Architect's
 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
 Special Inspections and Testing
 4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
 1.1.6
Specifications
 1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
 Statute of Limitations
 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
 Stopping the Work
 2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
 Stored Materials
 6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
 5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
 5
 Subcontractors, Work by
 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
 Submittals
 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
 Submittal Schedule
 3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
 6.1.1, 11.3
Substances, Hazardous
 10.3
Substantial Completion
 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
 9.8.1
 Substitution of Subcontractors
 5.2.3, 5.2.4
 Substitution of Architect
 2.3.3
 Substitutions of Materials
 3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
 5.1.2
 Subsurface Conditions
 3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
 13.2
Superintendent
 3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
 Suppliers
 1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1
 Surety
 5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
 Surety, Consent of
 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
 Surveys
 1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
 14.3
 Suspension of the Work
 3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
 Suspension or Termination of the Contract
 5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
 3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
 14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
 5.4.1.1, 14.2, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
 14.4
 Termination of the Architect
 2.3.3
 Termination of the Contractor Employment
 14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14

Tests and Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**

TIME

8

Time, Delays and Extensions of

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Time Limits

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4

Time Limits on Claims

3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3

Title to Work

9.3.2, 9.3.3

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12

Uncovering of Work

12.1

Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown

3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

Unit Prices

7.3.3.2, 9.1.2

Use of Documents

1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3

Use of Site

3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Values, Schedule of

9.2, 9.3.1

Waiver of Claims by the Architect

13.3.2

Waiver of Claims by the Contractor

9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Claims by the Owner

9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Consequential Damages

14.2.4, 15.1.7

Waiver of Liens

9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4

Waivers of Subrogation

6.1.1, **11.3**

Warranty

3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2

Weather Delays

8.3, 15.1.6.2

Work, Definition of

1.1.3

Written Consent

1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2

Written Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Orders

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon written protocols governing the transmission and use of, and reliance on, Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to written protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the

purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct,

but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as

constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 10:35:34 CDT on 06/09/2025 under Subscription No.20250132287 which expires on 05/30/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiaccontracts.com.

User Notes:

(6846ff2e297639df7f30888a)

Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the

Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term “Sub-subcontractor” is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor’s Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor’s Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor’s rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others

whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;

or
.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;

- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed

by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve

the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to

fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or

approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in

Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner

may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially

similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

CONTRACT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR
AND PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

SAMPLE – Original Size is 8 ½ X 14

This agreement entered into this 22nd day of September, 2021, by «Vendor» hereinafter called the "Contractor", whose business address is «Vendor Address», «Vendor City», «Vendor State» «Vendor Zip», and the Louisiana Military Department, herein represented by the contracting office executing this contract hereinafter called the "Owner".

Witnesseth that the Contractor and the Owner, in consideration of premises and the mutual covenants; consideration and agreement herein contained, agree as follows, that:

1. The Advertisement or solicitation for Bids beginning «Solicitation»
2. The Louisiana Uniform Public Work Bid Proposal dated «Bid Date»
3. The Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions
4. Bonds
5. The Specifications and Scope of Work, including plans, drawings and attachments dated «SOW»
6. The enumerated plans prepared by «AE Plans»
7. The following enumerated addenda: «Addendas»

are all hereby made a part of this Contract to the same extent as if incorporated herein in full.

The Contractor agrees to furnish all materials, labor, tools, equipment, and other facilities necessary and to perform all work required to complete in a workmanlike manner the:

«Contract_Title», «Contract_Facility», «Contract_Location», «Contract_State»

for the Louisiana Military Department in «Parish» Parish, Louisiana in accordance with this contract and their proposal dated «Proposal Date», all in strict accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents to include the above witnessed documents which are incorporated herein by reference with the same force and effect as though said documents were herein set out in full. It is recognized by the parties herein that said Contract Documents impose duties and obligations upon the parties herein, and said parties thereby agree that they shall be bound by said duties and obligations.

Time for Completion: The work shall be commenced on a date to be specified in a written order of the Owner and shall be completed within «Duration Days» consecutive calendar days from and after the said date. Contract shall begin no later than «Start Date» and end on «End Date».

Liquidated Damages: Contractor shall be assessed Liquidated Damages in the amount as specified in the bidding documents per day for each consecutive calendar day which work is not complete beginning with the first day beyond the completion time.

Compensation to be paid to the Contractor: The Owner will pay and the Contractor will accept in full consideration for the performance of the Contract the sum of: «M TO WORDS» and 00/100 cents («Amount of Contract»).

Performance and Payment Bond: To these presents personally came and intervened _____, Herein acting for _____, Organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, and duly authorized to transact business in the State of Louisiana, as Surety, who declared that having taken cognizance of this Contract and of the Construction Documents mentioned herein, he hereby in his capacity as its Attorney in Fact obligates his said company, as Surety for the said Contractor, unto the said Owner, up to the sum of:

«M TO WORDS» and 00/100 cents («Amount of Contract»). By issuance of this bond, the surety acknowledges they are in compliance with R.S. 38:2219.

CONTRACT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR
AND PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

SAMPLE – Original Size is 8 ½ X 14

The condition of this Performance and Payment Bond shall be that should the Contractor herein not perform the Contract in accordance with the terms and conditions hereof, or should said Contractor not fully indemnify and save harmless the Owner from all costs and damages which he may suffer by said Contractor's non-performance or should said Contractor not pay all persons who have and fulfill obligations to perform labor and/or furnish materials in the prosecution of the work provided for herein, including by way of example;

Workmen, laborers, mechanics, and furnishers of materials, machinery, equipment, and fixtures, then said Surety agrees and is bound to so perform the Contract and make said payment(s).

Provided that any alterations which may be made in the terms of the contract or in the Work to be done under it, or the giving by the Owner of any extensions of time for the performance of the Contract, or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Contractor to the other shall not in any way release the Contractor or the Surety from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such alterations, extensions or other forbearance being hereby waived.

Contractor hereby agrees that the responsibility for payment of taxes from the funds thus received under this agreement and/or legislative appropriation shall be said Contractor's obligation and identified under Federal tax identification number «Federal Tax Number».

Contractor acknowledges and agrees to comply with the provisions of La. R.S. 38:2212.10 and federal law pertaining to E-Verify in the performance of services under this Contract.

It is hereby agreed that the Legislative Auditor of the State of Louisiana and/or the Office of the Governor, Division of Administration auditors shall have the option of auditing all accounts of contractor which relate to this contract.

The continuation of this contract is contingent upon the appropriation of funds to fulfill the requirements of the contract by the legislature. If the legislature fails to appropriate sufficient monies to provide for the continuation of the contract, or if such appropriation is reduced by the veto of the Governor or by any means provided in the appropriations act to prevent the total appropriation for the year from exceeding revenues for that year, or for any other lawful purpose, and the effect of such reduction is to provide insufficient monies for the continuation of the contract, the contract shall terminate on the date of the beginning of the first fiscal year for which funds are not appropriated.

The contractor agrees to abide by the requirements of the following as applicable: Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended by the Equal Employment Opportunity Act of 1972, Federal Executive Order 11246 as amended, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, the Vietnam Era Veteran's Readjustment Assistance Act of 1974, Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, the Fair Housing Act of 1968 as amended, and contractor agrees to abide by the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990.

Contractor agrees not to discriminate in its employment practices, and will render services under this contract without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, national origin, veteran status, political affiliation, disability, or age in any matter relating to employment. Any act of discrimination committed by Contractor, or failure to comply with these statutory obligations when applicable shall be grounds for termination of this contract.

In accordance with R.S. 39:1602.1, effective May 22, 2018, for any contract for \$100,000 or more and for any contractor with five or more employees, Contractor, or any Subcontractor, shall certify it is not engaging in a boycott of Israel, and shall, for the duration of this contract, refrain from a boycott of Israel. The State reserves the right to terminate this contract if the Contractor, or any Subcontractor, engages in a boycott of Israel during the term of the contract.

Contractor has a continuing obligation to disclose any suspensions or debarment by any government entity, including but not limited to General Services Administration (GSA). Failure to disclose may constitute grounds for suspension and/or termination of the Contract and debarment from future Contracts.

Contractor and each tier of Subcontractors certifies that it is not on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs promulgated in accordance with E.O.s 12549 and 12689, "Debarment and Suspension," as set forth at 24 CFR part 24.

CONTRACT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR
AND PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

SAMPLE – Original Size is 8 ½ X 14

In Witness whereof, the parties hereto on the day and year first above written have executed this agreement in Four (4) Counterparts, each of which shall, without proof or accountancy for the other counterparts, be deemed an original thereof.

ALTERATIONS/MODIFICATIONS TO CONTRACT

Annex A - Affidavit attesting that public contract was
Not, nor will not be secured through
Employment or payment or solicitor.

THUS DONE AND SIGNED AT Camp Beauregard, Pineville, Louisiana on the day, month and year first written above.

CONTRACTOR WITNESSES

(Print)

(Signature)

(Print)

(Signature)

Note: If Contractor is not a Corporation, witnesses are required. If Contractor is a corporation, a Corporate Resolution must be attached.

OWNER WITNESSES

(Print)

(Signature)

(Print)

(Signature)

SURETY WITNESS

(Print)

(Signature)

«VENDOR»

CONTRACTOR

BY: _____
(Print)

(Signature)

LOUISIANA MILITARY DEPARTMENT

OWNER

BY: Owen W. Monconduit
(Print)

(Signature)

Brigadier General (Ret),
Louisiana Military Department
Deputy Director, Contracting
and Purchasing

SURETY

By: _____
ATTORNEY IN FACT

Seal / Stamp

ADDRESS

TELEPHONE NUMBER

STATE OF LOUISIANA
PARISH OF RAPIDES
PARISH OF «Parish»

CONTRACT NO: «Contract Number»

PROJECT NAME: «Contract Title», «Contract Facility», «Contract Location», «Contract State»

SAMPLE – Original Size is 8 ½ X 14

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

Before me, the undersigned authority, duly commissioned and qualified within and for the State and Parish aforesaid, personally came and appeared _____ representing _____ who, being by me first duly sworn, deposed and said that he has read this affidavit and does hereby agree under oath to comply with all provisions herein as follows:

PART I

Section 2224 of Part II of Chapter 10 of Title 38 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes, as amended.

(1) That affiant employed no person, corporation, firm, association, or other organization, either directly or indirectly, to secure the public contract under which he received payment, other than persons regularly employed by the affiant whose services in connection with the construction, alteration or demolition of the public building or project or in securing the public contract were in the regular course of their duties for affiant; and

(2) That no part of the contract price received by affiant was paid or will be paid to any person, corporation, firm, association or other organization for soliciting the contract, other than the payment of their normal compensation to persons regularly employed by the affiant whose services in connection with the construction, alteration or demolition of the public building or project were in the regular course of their duties for affiant.

PART II

Section 2190 of Part I of Chapter 10 of Title 38 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes, as amended.

That affiant, if he is an architect or engineer, or representative thereof, does not own a substantial financial interest, either directly or indirectly, in any corporation, firm, partnership, or other organization which supplies materials for the construction of a public work when the architect or engineer has performed architectural or engineering services, either directly or indirectly, in connection with the public work or project for which the materials are being supplied.

For the purposes of this Section, a “substantial financial interest” shall exclude any interest in stock being traded on the American Stock Exchange or the New York Stock Exchange.

That affiant, if subject to the provisions of this Section, does hereby agree to be subject to the penalties involved for the violation of this Section.

AFFIANT

SWORN TO AND SUBSCRIBED BEFORE ME THIS _____ DAY OF _____, 2021.

NOTARY

Sworn Affidavit

(Date)

E-Verify

I hereby verify that all of the employees of _____ have been put into
(Contractor Name Here)
the (E-Verify System) and are US-Born Citizens or Legal Aliens.

Not on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or Non-procurement Programs

I further verify that _____, (Contractor), and each tier of
Subcontractors are not on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or Non-procurement
Programs promulgated in accordance with E.O.s 12549 and 12689, "Debarment and Suspension," as set
forth at 24 CFR part 24.

Contract Title: _____

Contract number: _____

(Witness Signature)

(Company Name)

(Signature)

(Witness Signature)

(Notary Signature / Seal)

Name of Project

Project No.

STATE OF _____

PARISH OF _____

ATTESTATIONS AFFIDAVIT

Before me, the undersigned notary public, duly commissioned and qualified in and for the parish and state aforesaid, personally came and appeared Affiant, who after being duly sworn, attested as follows:

LA. R.S. 38:2227 PAST CRIMINAL CONVICTIONS OF BIDDERS

A. No sole proprietor or individual partner, incorporator, director, manager, officer, organizer, or member who has a minimum of a ten percent (10%) ownership in the bidding entity named below has been convicted of, or has entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere to any of the following state crimes or equivalent federal crimes:

(a) Public bribery (R.S. 14:118)

(c) Extortion (R.S. 14:66)

(b) Corrupt influencing (R.S. 14:120)

(d) Money laundering (R.S. 14:23)

B. Within the past five years from the project bid date, no sole proprietor or individual partner, incorporator, director, manager, officer, organizer, or member who has a minimum of a ten percent (10%) ownership in the bidding entity named below has been convicted of, or has entered a plea of guilty or nolo contendere to any of the following state crimes or equivalent federal crimes, during the solicitation or execution of a contract or bid awarded pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 10 of Title 38 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes:

(a) Theft (R.S. 14:67)

(f) Bank fraud (R.S. 14:71.1)

(b) Identity Theft (R.S. 14:67.16)

(g) Forgery (R.S. 14:72)

(c) Theft of a business record
(R.S.14:67.20)

(h) Contractors; misapplication of
payments (R.S. 14:202)

(d) False accounting (R.S. 14:70)

(i) Malfeasance in office (R.S. 14:134)

(e) Issuing worthless checks
(R.S. 14:71)

LA. R.S. 38:2212.10 Verification of Employees

A. At the time of bidding, Appearer is registered and participates in a status verification system to verify that all new hires in the state of Louisiana are legal citizens of the United States or are legal aliens.

B. If awarded the contract, Appearer shall continue, during the term of the contract, to utilize a status verification system to verify the legal status of all new employees in the state of Louisiana.

C. If awarded the contract, Appearer shall require all subcontractors to submit to it a sworn affidavit verifying compliance with Paragraphs (A) and (B) of this Subsection.

Name of Project

Project No.

LA. R.S. 23:1726(B) Certification Regarding Unpaid Workers Compensation Insurance

- A. R.S. 23:1726 prohibits any entity against whom an assessment under Part X of Chapter 11 of Title 23 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes of 1950 (Alternative Collection Procedures & Assessments) is in effect, and whose right to appeal that assessment is exhausted, from submitting a bid or proposal for or obtaining any contract pursuant to Chapter 10 of Title 38 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes of 1950 and Chapters 16 and 17 of Title 39 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes of 1950.
- B. By signing this bid /proposal, Affiant certifies that no such assessment is in effect against the bidding / proposing entity.

NAME OF BIDDER

NAME OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER

DATE

TITLE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER

**SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED
SIGNATORY OF BIDDER/AFFIANT**

Sworn to and subscribed before me by Affiant on the ____ day of _____, 20__.

Notary Public

(Contractor Name)

(Contractor Address)

(Contractor City, State, Zip)

Date: _____

Contractor Certification and Disclosure Form

I, _____, do hereby certify that:
(Print Name)

- a. As an entity contracting with the State of Louisiana Military Department, I acknowledge and agree that I am responsible for ensuring there is no conflict of interest or violation of the State of the Louisiana Ethics Code.
- b. Neither I, nor any of my employees, have immediate family members who work for the Louisiana Military Department (LMD). In addition, no member of the LMD has a controlling interest in my company, as defined in the Louisiana Ethic Code.
- c. ___ Neither I, nor any of my employees, have any other relationships with LMD employees that are or may be perceived as improper or unethical; OR

___ I hereby disclose freely and with no reservations that I, or the below listed employee, have/has relationships with the following LMD employee (s): _____

The nature of this/these relationship (s) is/are (personal, professional; number of years of relationship, etc): _____

- d. The information above is true and correct, and should anything come to my attention that would damage the answers above, I will inform LMD immediately.

(Signature)

(Printed name)

INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

The _____ (Contractor/Lessee) agrees to protect, defend indemnify, save, and hold harmless, the State of Louisiana, all State Departments, Agencies, Boards and Commissions, its officers, agents, servants, employees and volunteers, from and against any and all claims, damages, expenses and liability arising out of injury or death to any person or the damage, loss or destruction of any property which may occur or in any way grown out of, any act or omission of _____ (Contractor/Lessee), its Agents, servants, and employees, or any and all costs, expenses and/or attorney fees incurred by _____ (Contractors/Lessee) as a result of any claims, demands, suits or causes of action, except those claims, demands, suits or causes of action arising out of the negligence of the State of Louisiana, all State Department, Agencies, Boards, Commissions, its officers, agents, servants, employees and volunteers.

_____ (Contractor/Lessee) agrees to investigate, handle, respond to, provide defense for and defend any such claims, demands, or suits or causes of action at its sole expense and agrees to bear all other costs and expenses related thereto, even if the claims, demands, suits or causes of action are groundless, false or fraudulent.

Accepted by _____
(Company Name)

(Signature)

(Title)

Date Accepted _____

Is Certificate of Insurance Attached: _____ Yes _____ No

Contract No. _____ for _____
(State Agency Name)

PURPOSE OF
CONTRACT: _____

Louisiana Military Department - Contracting

CHANGE ORDER

PROJECT NAME:		CHANGE ORDER No.	
PROJECT NUMBER:		WBS No.	
CONTRACTOR:		CONTRACT DATE:	
SITE CODE:		CFMS / SRM No(s).	
		STATE ID:	
		NOTICE TO PROCEED DATE:	

You are directed to make the following change(s) in this contract. Attach SUMMARY, BREAKDOWN and/or UNIT PRICE BREAKDOWN forms as required and give a brief description of the change(s) below.

The Original Contract Sum	
Total Changes by Previous Change Order(s)	
Current Contract Sum	
Contract Sum will be (increased) (decreased) (unchanged) by this Change Order	
New Contract Sum	
The Original Contract Completion Date and Contract Time.	
Date:	
Total Time extended by Previous Change Order(s)	
Contract Time will be (increased) (decreased) (unchanged) by this Change Order	
New Contract Completion Date & Revised Contract Time	
Date:	
Added Building Area	

NOTE: No additional increase in time or money will be considered for a Change Order item after it has been executed.

RECOMMENDED	PROPOSER	REVIEWER
Designer's Name:	Contractor's Name:	Project Manager:
Address:	Address:	Louisiana Military Department
Email Address:	Email Address:	Louisiana National Guard
By:	By:	By:
Date:	Date:	Date:

Louisiana Military Department - Contracting Use Only

Classification	Amount	Classification	Amount
Omission (Type "O")*		Miscellaneous (Type "M")	
Error (Type "E")*		Owner Requested (Type "R")	

COMMENTS:

Construction Contract Change Order SUMMARY

State of Louisiana

Item No. _____

RFI No. (or COR, CPR, etc.) _____

Louisiana Military Department - Contracting

Date: _____

PROJECT NUMBER _____

Project Name: _____

Contractor Name: _____

Description of Work: _____

General Contractor Direct Costs - Breakdown No. _____

(See attached breakdown)

Total General Contractor Cost

(General Contract Direct Cost plus OH&P)

_____%
(Max: 8%)

Subcontractor Cost Breakdowns

(See attached.)

Subcontractor Name	Breakdown No.	A	B	C
		Total Direct Cost	OH&P (Max 8%)	Total A+(A X B)
_____	_____	_____	_____%	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____%	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____%	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____%	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____%	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____%	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____%	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____%	_____

Subcontractor Direct Costs Total

(Sum column A)

\$ -

Subcontractor Direct Costs + Subcontractor OH&P

(Sum column C)

General Contractor OH&P on Subcontractor Direct Cost at

(Sum column A times General Contractor OH&P rate.)

_____%
(Max: 8%)

Total Subcontractor Costs

(Subcontractor Direct Costs + OH&P + General Contractor OH&P)

Change Order Subtotal

(Sum of Total General Contractor Costs and Total Subcontractor Costs)

Performance and Payment Bond at

(Change Order Subtotal times Performance and Payment Bond rate)

_____%

Amount will be ☐ increased ☐ decreased ☐ unchanged by

(Sum of Change Order Subtotal and Performance and Payment Bond)

Days will be ☐ increased ☐ decreased ☐ unchanged by

(Attach supporting data such as meteorological reports)

Construction Contract Change Order BREAKDOWN

State of Louisiana

Breakdown No. _____

Item No. _____

Louisiana Military Department - Contracting

RFI No. (or COR, CPR, etc.) _____

PROJECT NUMBER: _____

Date: _____

Project Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Direct Cost of Work :

A. Labor

Check here if explained on the Comment Sheet

		Hourly Wage Rate	Hours	Total Cost
1	☐			
2	☐			
3	☐			
4	☐			
5	☐			
6	☐			
7	☐			

Add Labor Burden @ _____ %

LABOR TOTAL

B. Material

		Unit Price	Unit	Units	Total Cost
1	☐				
2	☐				
3	☐				
4	☐				
5	☐				
6	☐				
7	☐				

(Copies of invoices may be required.)

Add Tax @ _____ %

MATERIAL TOTAL

C. Equipment

		Unit Rate	Unit	Units	Total Cost
1	☐				
2	☐				
3	☐				
4	☐				
5	☐				
6	☐				
7	☐				

(Copies of invoices may be required.)

Add Tax @ _____ %

EQUIPMENT TOTAL

TOTAL DIRECT COST FOR THIS BREAKDOWN:

(Sum A, B & C)

Construction Contract Change Order
BREAKDOWN COMMENT SHEET

State of Louisiana

Breakdown No. _____

Item No. _____

Louisiana Military Department - Contracting

RFI No. (or COR, CPR, etc.) _____

PROJECT NUMBER: _____

Date: _____

Project Name: _____

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

A. Labor

No. (From BREAKDOWN Sheet)

B. Material

C. Equipment

Construction Contract Change Order
UNIT PRICE BREAKDOWN

State of Louisiana	Breakdown No.	_____
	Item No.	_____
Louisiana Military Department - Contracting	RFI No. (or COR, CPR, etc.)	_____
PROJECT NUMBER: _____	Date:	_____
Project Name: _____		_____

Contractor/Subcontractor Name: _____

Unit Price Tabulation
(Unit prices must be included in the bid or clearly defined in a standard, industry recognized pricing reference.
The pricing reference shall be identified herein.)

Unit Price Description	Reference*	Unit Price	Units	Total
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

* Reference Legend: _____

Unit Price Total: (Sum Total column)	

Louisiana Military Department - Contracting

Instructions for Change Order Back Up Forms

The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, 2017 Edition, and the Supplementary Conditions provide for changes in the contract in the form of change orders. The costs of such changes must be carefully, clearly and accurately documented. Louisiana Military Department (LMD) has prepared a set of forms to be used to provide this documentation in a consistent format that is in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Change orders will typically contain one or more items of work. Each item of work will typically include work by the general contractor and/or one or more subcontractors. The documentation begins with a breakdown of the work of the contractor and each subcontractor. This is prepared using the form entitled "BREAKDOWN." One form for the General Contractor and one for each subcontractor. Each breakdown will be summarized on the form entitled "SUMMARY." Each item of work will, in turn, be summarized on the change order itself. This should be on the face of the change order.

The forms are available as a Microsoft Excel worksheet for ease of preparation, with formulas established for mark-ups and other basic mathematical operations.

These forms are to be used as provided. Any alteration to the forms may cause the change order to be rejected.

GENERAL: (Refer to Article 7 of the Supplementary and General Conditions)

Forms - There are five forms to be used for all LMD change orders: CHANGE ORDER form, SUMMARY, BREAKDOWN, BREAKDOWN COMMENT SHEET and UNIT PRICE BREAKDOWN. The CHANGE ORDER form is the highest level and is the official, signed document. A CHANGE ORDER form may include one or more items of work, each of which is backed up by a SUMMARY. Each SUMMARY will be backed up with one or more BREAKDOWNS. Any unusual rates, unit costs or quantities may be explained on the COMMENT SHEET. It's simple. The BREAKDOWN form must be used for the general contractor and any subcontractor, at any level, that is to get OH&P. Use as many as needed.

Unit Pricing - Labor, material and equipment breakdown is the standard method of pricing change orders for LMD. However, unit pricing may be considered in some circumstances if the unit prices are clearly established such as by unit prices that were included in the bid. These prices may also be derived from a construction industry standard reference such as R.S. Means. If unit prices were included in the bid they are acceptable for pricing change order work and, in fact, must be used for any work that is included in the change order for which they were established. The UNIT PRICE BREAKDOWN is provided for this purpose.

CHANGE ORDER:

Project identification information: Complete as required. The Site Code, State ID and CFMS / SRM No(s). (contract numbers) can be obtained from the Project Manager.

Description: This will include a list of each attached SUMMARY that makes up this change order and a brief statement of the work included in each.

New Contract Sum: Calculate the new contract amount using the original contract amount, previous change orders and the new change order. Select the appropriate word for increase, decrease or unchanged, and delete the terms that don't apply.

New Contract Completion Date and Revised Time: Calculate the new contract time using the original Contract Completion Date and Contract Time, previous changes in time and the change in time by this change order. Select the appropriate word for increase, decrease or unchanged and delete the terms that don't apply. Show days in the main column and the date in the blank indicated.

Added Building Area: Show any building area added by this change order. If none, enter "None."

RECOMMENDED: Show the Designer's name and address, sign on the line indicated as "By:" and date on the indicated line.

PROPOSER: Show the Contractor's name and address, sign on the line indicated as "By:" and date on the indicated line.

REVIEWER: For review by LMD Project Manager and submission to the proper authority.

SUMMARY: (Refer to Article 7 of the Supplementary and General Conditions)

Item No.: Show the Item number as it will appear on the CHANGE ORDER Form. Note: This may be one of several items included in one CHANGE ORDER form.

RFI No.: Show the number of the request for information. This may be known by another name such as COR (Change Order Request,) CPR (Change Proposal Request,) etc.

Project No., WBS No., Date, Project Name. Complete as appropriate.

Contractor: Name of General Contractor.

Description of Work: Give a brief description of the work included in this **Item**.

General Contractor Direct Costs: Show the total General Contractor Cost from the BREAKDOWN and show the Breakdown No. in the space provided.

General Contractor Total Cost: Show the total General Contractor Cost plus the General Contractor's overhead and profit. The overhead and profit shall not exceed 8% of the Direct Cost.

Subcontractor Cost Breakdowns: List each subcontractor, Breakdown No. and Total Direct Cost (in column "A") from the attached BREAKDOWN sheets. Show the subcontractor's overhead and profit percentage in column "B" and show the calculated total of the direct cost plus the percentage of the direct cost in column "C." If the electronic version of the form is being used, column "C" will be automatically calculated. The overhead and profit shall not exceed 8% of the Total Direct Cost.

Subcontractor Direct Costs Total: Sum of column "A." This will be used to calculate the General Contractor's overhead and profit on the subcontractors' work. If the electronic version is being used, this will be an automatic calculation.

Subcontractor Direct Costs + Subcontractor OH&P: Sum of column "C." This represents the total amount that subcontractors will be paid. Automatic calculation.

General Contractor OH&P on Subcontractor Direct Cost at ____%. The contractors overhead and profit on the subcontractors' direct cost (without subcontractor OH&P.) Enter the percentage of the contractor's OH&P on the subcontractors' work (not to exceed 8%) and show the calculated total of the subcontractors' direct cost plus the percentage of the direct cost in the space. Automatic calculation.

Total Subcontractor Costs: Total of the last two spaces.

Change Order Subtotal: Total of change order except bond.

Performance and Payment Bond at ____%: Enter bond percentage (from amount provided by the contractor at the Pre-Construction Conference) and calculate the amount for the bond.

Amount will be (increased) (decreased) (unchanged) by: Add bond and calculate total change order amount. Indicate "increase," "decrease" or "unchanged", and **delete the terms that don't apply.**

Days will be (increased) (decreased) (unchanged) by: Show the number of days to be added or deleted from the contract, if any, due to changes in scope, adverse weather, unusual delays or other factors, **only** if it is proven the critical path is affected. Note that a change in scope does not necessarily indicate a change in time. Indicate "increased," "decreased" or "unchanged", and **delete the terms that don't apply.**

BREAKDOWN:

Item No. Show the Item number as it will appear on the CHANGE ORDER Form and the SUMMARY.

Note: This may be one of several items included in one CHANGE ORDER form.

RFI No.: Show the number of the request for information. This may be known by another name such as COR (Change Order Request,) CPR (Change Proposal Request,) etc.

Project No., WBS No., Date, Project Name. Complete as appropriate.

Contractor: Name of General Contractor or Subcontractor.

Direct Cost of Work:

Check here if explained on the Comment Sheet: If rates, unit costs or quantities may appear unreasonable compared to standard costs or quantities the reasons may be explained on the attached comment sheet and the box checked to indicate that there is an explanation.

B. Material: Include the acquisition cost of all materials directly required to perform the required change. List each material used in the work, the price per unit, name of the unit, the number of units used and the extended Total Cost. Add the tax rate and tax and total the amounts in MATERIAL TOTAL.

C. Equipment: Include the rental cost of equipment items necessary to perform the change. For company-owned equipment items, include documentation of internal rental rates submitted at the pre-construction conference. Charges for small tools, and craft specific tools are not allowed. List each piece of equipment used in the work, the rate by units of time (hour, day, week, etc.,) number of units of time the piece was in service on the work and the extended total cost. Add the tax rate, calculate the tax and total the amounts in EQUIPMENT TOTAL.

TOTAL DIRECT COST FOR THIS BREAKDOWN: Total of A. Labor, B. Material and C. Equipment. This is the amount that will be carried forward to the SUMMARY Sheet. This amount does **NOT** include Overhead and Profit. This will be added on the SUMMARY Sheet.

COMMENTS SHEET:

The COMMENTS SHEET uses the same heading as the SUMMARY and BREAKDOWN.

The COMMENTS SHEET includes three sections, one each for A. Labor, B. Materials and C. Equipment. These correspond to the sections in the BREAKDOWN. Each comment should be entered in the section to which it corresponds on the BREAKDOWN and numbered to correspond to the appropriate line. Comments are to be used only to explain unusual rates, costs or quantities.

UNIT PRICE BREAKDOWN:

The UNIT PRICE BREAKDOWN uses the same heading as the BREAKDOWN.

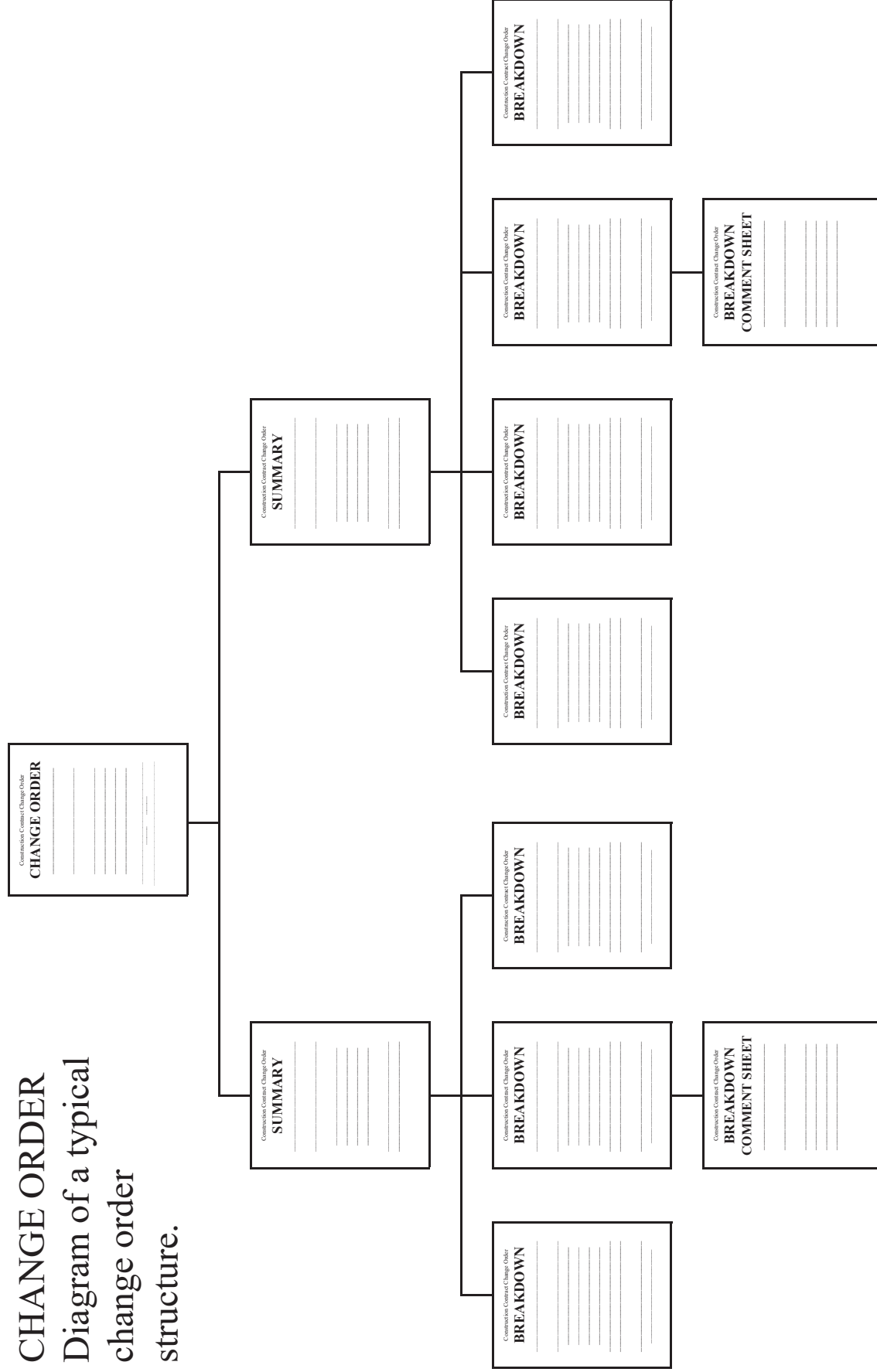
The UNIT PRICE BREAKDOWN is similar to the BREAKDOWN.

Unit Price Tabulation: Each unit price is listed along with its corresponding price and the number of units used in the work. The price and number of units are multiplied to provide the total cost of each unit price item. The pricing reference, such as the bid form for the project or a construction industry standard reference, must be cited for each unit price. This may be more fully described in "Reference Legend,"

Unit Price Total: Sum the unit prices to obtain the total cost for unit prices.

CHANGE ORDER

Diagram of a typical change order structure.



❖ NOT FOR RECORDATION PURPOSES ❖

LOUISIANA MILITARY DEPARTMENT (LMD)
PARTIAL OCCUPANCY

PROJECT NAME:

PROJECT LOCATION:

PROJECT / PART NUMBER:

CFMS / SRM No.

WBS NUMBER:

CONTRACTOR:

USER AGENCY:

The below described portion of subject project is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, complete to a point where the User desires to use in according with the Contract Documents.

DATE OCCUPIED: _____ .

WARRANTY items covered by Occupancy:

Designer Date

Contractor Date

Louisiana Military Department Date

Punch List: Attached ☐

None ☐

c: User Agency

❖ NOT FOR RECORDATION PURPOSES ❖

❖ NOT FOR RECORDATION PURPOSES ❖

LOUISIANA MILITARY DEPARTMENT (LMD)
RECOMMENDATION OF ACCEPTANCE

TO: LOUISIANA MILITARY DEPARTMENT (LMD) FROM: _____
Bldg 718, E Street, Camp Beauregard _____
Pineville, Louisiana 71360 _____
Design Firm Name and Address

DATE: _____

PROJECT NAME: _____

PROJECT NUMBER: _____ WBS No. _____

SITE CODE: _____ STATE ID: _____ CFMS/SRM #: _____

CONTRACTOR: _____

ORIGINAL CONTRACT AMOUNT: \$ _____

FINAL CONTRACT AMOUNT: \$ _____

FINAL BUILDING AREA (SQ. FEET): _____

I certify that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, this project is substantially complete in accordance with the Plans and Specifications to the point where it can be used for the purpose which was intended. It is recommended that it be accepted and certify and confirmed with the contractor, that all construction contract Change Order Requests have been submitted, a written decision rendered and with no further requests.

DATE OF ACCEPTANCE: _____

CONTRACT DATE OF COMPLETION: _____

NUMBER OF DAYS (OVERRUN) (UNDERRUN) (As of Acceptance Date) _____

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES PER DAY STIPULATED IN CONTRACT \$ _____

VALUE OF PUNCH LIST \$ _____ (Attach punch list)

DATE ALL PUNCH LIST ITEMS will be completed _____ (Date).

Was part of project occupied prior to Acceptance?

PORTION OCCUPIED: (Attach Partial Occupancy Forms)

ROOF GUAR-MANUF: _____ START DATE: _____ END DATE: _____

ROOFER: _____ START DATE: _____ END DATE: _____

Signed: _____
DESIGNER

FOR USE OF PROJECT MANAGER:

Signed: _____
PROJECT MANAGER

c: User Agency

❖ NOT FOR RECORDATION PURPOSES ❖

❖ NOT FOR RECORDATION PURPOSES ❖

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE
with
Americans with Disabilities Act and Architectural Barriers Act
Accessibility Guidelines

TO: LOUISIANA MILITARY DEPARTMENT (LMD)
Bldg 718, E Street, Camp Beauregard
Pineville, Louisiana 71360

FROM: _____

Design Firm Name and Address

PROJECT NAME: _____

PROJECT No.: _____

WBS No.: _____

SITE CODE: _____ STATE ID: _____

DATE OF ACCEPTANCE: _____

I, _____ certify that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, this project has been constructed in compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act and Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Guidelines as reviewed by the fire marshal.

Designer Signature Date: _____

State of Louisiana
LOUISIANA MILITARY DEPARTMENT (LMD)

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE
with
Louisiana Building Code for State Owned Buildings

TO: LOUISIANA MILITARY DEPARTMENT (LMD)
Bldg 718, E Street, Camp Beauregard
Pineville, Louisiana 71360

FROM:

(Design Firm or Owner/User Name and Address)

PROJECT NAME:

PROJECT No.:

WBS No.:

DATE OF ACCEPTANCE: _____

I, _____ certify that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, this project has been constructed in compliance with the construction documents determined to be satisfactory by the LOUISIANA MILITARY DEPARTMENT (LMD).

(Signature of Designer or Owner/User) Date: _____

SCHEDULE OF VALUES

The Contractor is to use the following format or format acceptable to LMD. The total Contract Cost is to be itemized in each Subsection listed (as applicable)

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	Quantity	Cost
01 00 00 General Requirements	_____	_____
01 32 50 Record Drawings, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and other submittals.	_____	_____
	TOTAL	_____
DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS		
02 30 00 Subsurface Investigation	_____	_____
02 41 00 Demolition	_____	_____
	TOTAL	_____
DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE		
03 01 00 Maintenance of Concrete	_____	_____
03 11 00 Concrete Forming	_____	_____
03 15 00 Concrete Accessories	_____	_____
03 20 00 Concrete Reinforcing	_____	_____
03 30 00 Cast-in-place Concrete	_____	_____
03 40 00 Precast Concrete	_____	_____
03 50 00 Cast Decks & Underlayment	TOTAL	_____
DIVISION 04 – MASONRY		
04 01 00 Maintenance of Masonry	_____	_____
04 05 13 Masonry Mortaring	_____	_____
04 05 19 Masonry Anchorage & Reinforcing	_____	_____
04 05 23 Masonry Accessories	_____	_____
04 20 00 Unit Masonry	TOTAL	_____
DIVISION 05 – METALS		
05 05 23 Metal Fastenings	_____	_____
05 10 00 Structural Metal Framing	_____	_____
05 20 00 Metal Joists	_____	_____
05 30 00 Metal Decking	_____	_____
05 50 00 Metal Fabrications	_____	_____
05 58 00 Formed Metal Fabrications	TOTAL	_____
DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, & COMPOSITES		
06 05 23 Fastening and Adhesives	_____	_____
06 10 00 Rough Carpentry	_____	_____
06 13 00 Heavy Timber	_____	_____
06 17 00 Shop-fabricated Structural Wood	_____	_____
06 20 00 Finish Carpentry	SUB-TOTAL	_____

DISISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, &
COMPOSITES (CONTINUES)

06 40 00	Architectural Woodwork	_____	_____
06 60 00	Plastic Fabrications	_____	_____
06 80 00	Composite Fabrications	_____	_____
	TOTAL		_____

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE
PROTECTION

07 10 00	Dampproofing and Waterproofing	_____	_____
07 18 00	Traffic Coatings	_____	_____
07 19 00	Water Repellents	_____	_____
07 21 00	Thermal Insulation	_____	_____
07 24 00	Exterior Insulation & Finish Systems	_____	_____
07 25 00	Weather Barriers	_____	_____
07 31 00	Shingles and Shakes	_____	_____
07 32 00	Roof Tiles	_____	_____
07 40 00	Roofing and Siding Panels	_____	_____
07 50 00	Membrane Roofing	_____	_____
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	_____	_____
07 61 00	Sheet Metal Roofing	_____	_____
07 70 00	Roof & Wall Specialties and Accessories	_____	_____
07 80 00	Fire and Smoke Protection	_____	_____
07 90 00	Joint Protection	_____	_____
07 95 00	Expansion Control	_____	_____
	TOTAL		_____

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

08 11 00	Metal Doors and Frames	_____	_____
08 14 00	Wood Doors	_____	_____
08 15 00	Plastic Doors	_____	_____
08 30 00	Specialty Doors and Frames	_____	_____
08 41 00	Entrances and Storefronts	_____	_____
08 44 00	Curtain Wall and Glazed Assemblies	_____	_____
08 51 00	Metal Windows	_____	_____
08 52 00	Wood Windows	_____	_____
08 53 00	Plastic Windows	_____	_____
08 56 00	Special Function Windows	_____	_____
08 60 00	Roof Windows and Skylights	_____	_____
08 70 00	Hardware	_____	_____
08 80 00	Glazing	_____	_____
08 90 00	Louvers and Vents	_____	_____
	TOTAL		_____

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

09 22 00	Supports for Plaster and Gypsum Board	_____	_____
09 23 00	Gypsum Plastering	_____	_____
09 24 00	Portland Cement Plastering	_____	_____
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	_____	_____
09 30 00	Tiling	_____	_____
	SUB-TOTAL		_____

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES (CONTINUED)

09 50 00	Acoustical Ceilings	_____	_____
09 54 00	Specialty Ceilings	_____	_____
	Quantity	_____	_____
09 61 00	Flooring Treatment	_____	_____
09 62 00	Specialty Flooring	_____	_____
09 63 00	Masonry Flooring	_____	_____
09 64 00	Wood Flooring	_____	_____
09 65 00	Resilient Flooring	_____	_____
09 66 00	Terrazzo Flooring	_____	_____
09 68 00	Carpeting	_____	_____
09 69 00	Access Flooring	_____	_____
09 97 00	Wall Finishes	_____	_____
09 91 00	Painting	_____	_____
09 97 00	Special Coatings	_____	_____
	TOTAL	_____	_____

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

10 11 00	Visual Display Surfaces	_____	_____
10 14 00	Signage	_____	_____
10 21 00	Compartments and Cubicles	_____	_____
10 22 00	Partitions	_____	_____
10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection	_____	_____
10 28 00	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	_____	_____
10 44 00	Fire Protection Specialties	_____	_____
10 51 00	Lockers	_____	_____
10 56 00	Storage Assemblies	_____	_____
10 82 00	Grilles and Screens	_____	_____
	TOTAL	_____	_____

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

11 15 00	Security, Detention, and Banking Equipment	_____	_____
11 19 00	Detention Equipment	_____	_____
11 23 00	Commercial Laundry and	_____	_____
	Dry Cleaning Equipment	_____	_____
11 26 00	Unit Kitchens	_____	_____
11 27 00	Photographic Processing Equipment	_____	_____
11 40 00	Foodservice Equipment	_____	_____
11 51 00	Library Equipment	_____	_____
11 52 00	Audio-Visual Equipment	_____	_____
11 53 00	Laboratory Equipment	_____	_____
11 61 00	Theater and Stage Equipment	_____	_____
11 65 00	Athletic and Recreational Equipment	_____	_____
11 70 00	Healthcare Equipment	_____	_____
	TOTAL	_____	_____

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

12 20 00	Window Treatments	_____	_____
12 30 00	Casework	_____	_____
12 40 00	Furnishings and Accessories	_____	_____
12 50 00	Furniture	_____	_____
	TOTAL	_____	_____

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13 10 00	Special Facility Components		
13 34 00	Fabricated Engineered Structures		
13 49 00	Radiation Protection		
	TOTAL		

DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

14 20 00	Elevators		
14 30 00	Escalators and Moving Walks		
14 40 00	Lifts		
14 80 00	Scaffolding		
	TOTAL		

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 10 00	Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems		
	Piping		
21 20 00	Fire-Extinguishing Systems		
21 30 00	Fire Pumps		
	TOTAL		

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 07 00	Plumbing Insulation		
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution		
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary Sewerage		
22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage		
22 30 00	Plumbing Equipment		
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures		
	TOTAL		

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, & AIR-
CONDITIONING

23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, & Balancing for HVAC		
23 07 00	HVAC Insulation		
23 09 00	Instrumentation & Control for HVAC		
23 13 00	Facility Fuel-Storage Tanks		
23 20 00	HVAC Piping and Pumps		
23 30 00	HVAC Air Distribution		
23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices		
23 50 00	Central Heating Equipment		
23 60 00	Central Cooling Equipment		
23 70 00	Central HVAC Equipment		
	TOTAL		

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 09 00	Instrumentation & Control for Electrical Systems		
26 10 00	Medium-Voltage Electrical Distribution		
26 20 00	Low-Voltage Electrical Transmission		
26 27 00	Low-Voltage Distribution Equipment		
26 30 00	Facility Electrical Power Generating & Storage Equipment		
26 40 00	Electrical and Cathodic Protection		
26 50 00	Lighting		
	TOTAL		

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

27 10 00	Structured Cabling	_____	_____
27 20 00	Data Communications	_____	_____
27 30 00	Voice Communications	_____	_____
27 40 00	Audio-Video Communications	_____	_____
27 50 00	Distributed Communications & Monitoring Systems	_____	_____
		TOTAL	_____

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 10 00	Electronic Access Control & Intrusion Detection	_____	_____
28 20 00	Electronic Surveillance	_____	_____
28 30 00	Electronic Detection and Alarm	_____	_____
28 40 00	Electronic Monitoring and Control	_____	_____
		TOTAL	_____

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

31 10 00	Site Clearing	_____	_____
31 20 00	Earth Moving	_____	_____
31 31 00	Soil Treatment	_____	_____
31 32 00	Soil Stabilization	_____	_____
31 40 00	Shoring and Underpinning	_____	_____
31 50 00	Excavation Support and Protection	_____	_____
31 60 00	Special Foundations and Load- Bearing Elements	_____	_____
		TOTAL	_____

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 10 00	Bases, Ballasts, and Paving	_____	_____
32 30 00	Site Improvements	_____	_____
32 90 00	Planting	_____	_____
		TOTAL	_____

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

33 10 00	Water Utilities	_____	_____
33 30 00	Sanitary Sewerage Utilities	_____	_____
33 40 00	Storm Drainage Utilities	_____	_____
33 50 00	Fuel Distribution Utilities	_____	_____
33 60 00	Hydronic & Steam Energy Utilities	_____	_____
33 70 00	Electrical Utilities	_____	_____
33 80 00	Communications Utilities	_____	_____
		TOTAL	_____

DIVISION 34 – TRANSPORTATION

34 00 00	Transportation	_____	_____
		TOTAL	_____

DIVISION 35 – WATERWAY AND MARINE CONSTRUCTIONS

35 00 00	Waterway and Marine construction	_____	_____
		TOTAL	_____

DIVISION 40-43 – PROCESS EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 44 – POLLUTION CONTROL
EQUIPMENT

44 40 00 Water Treatment Equipment

44 41 00 Packaged Water Treatment Plants

44 50 00 Solid Waste Control

TOTAL

DIVISION 45 – INDUSTRY SPECIFIC
MANUFACTURING
EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 48 – ELECTRICAL POWER
GENERATION

48 10 00 Electrical Power Generation Equipment

48 70 00 Electrical Power Generation Testing

TOTAL

III. DRAWINGS

[illegible]

DRAWING INDEX

SHEET

#

SHEET TITLE

T-101	TITLE PAGE
A-101	SITE PLAN
A-102	DEMO FLOOR PLAN
A-103	DEMO CEILING PLAN
A-104	FLOOR & CEILING PLAN
A-105	CEILING PLAN
A-106	ROOF PLAN
A-201	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A-301	WALL SECTIONS
A-601	ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE
A-602	DOOR SCHEDULE
MD-101	MECHANICAL DEMO PLAN
M-101	MECHANICAL PLAN
M-201	MECHANICAL SCHEDULE
M-301	MECHANICAL DETAILS
P-101	PLUMBING PLAN
ED-100	ELECTRICAL DEMO PLAN
E-101	ELECTRICAL FLOOR AND SITE PLAN
E-201	LIGHTING PLAN
E-301	ELECTRICAL DETAILS

[illegible]

IV. SPECIFICATIONS

[illegible]

DIVISION 1
BASIC REQUIREMENTS



SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work under separate contracts.
4. Access to site.
5. Work restrictions.
6. Owner's occupancy requirements
7. Specification and drawing conventions.
8. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Winnsboro Readiness Center Sustainment
Project Number: LA24-C-047
Winnsboro Readiness Center
917 LA-868
Winnsboro, LA 7136071
- B. Owner: Louisiana Army National Guard
Owner's Representative: Alan Reisdorph
Bldg 420, F Street
Pineville, LA 71360
Email: alan.w.reisdorph.ctr@army.mil
Phone: (318)994287
- C. Professional of Record: Firm Name: Alliance Design Group
Project Manager: Adam Grunzinger
1439 Centre Ct, Ste 401
Alexandria, LA 71301
Email: adamg@adgllc.net
Phone: (318)4453151

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. Base Bid: Install new storm drainage, roof coating, doors, interior finishes, lighting, misc. hvac, and misc plumbing.

2. Alternate 1: New finishes, mechanical, electrical, and data outlets in offices and 
ADD
Remove and replace flooring and base board, install furring and gypsu 
3. Alternate 2: New finishes, mechanical, electrical, and data outlets in dining room 
ADD
Remove and replace flooring and base board, paint existing walls, inst 
4. Alternate 3: New site lighting
ADD
Install new pole lighting in rear yard.

B. Type of Contract.

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract. Coordinate the Work of this contract with work performed under separate contracts.

1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have use of limited project site for construction operations during construction period.
1. Use of site to be discussed at Pre-Bid Conference
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to area within the Contract limits. Do not disturb portions of Project Site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
1. Limits: Confine construction operations to areas defined on the project drawings.
 - a. Limit site disturbance, including earth work and clearing of vegetation, to 40 feet (12.2 m) beyond building perimeter; 10 feet (3 m) beyond surface walkways, patios, surface parking, and utilities less than 12 inches (300 mm) in diameter; 15 feet (4.5 m) beyond primary roadway curbs and main utility branch trenches; and 25 feet (7.6 m) beyond constructed areas with permeable surfaces (such as pervious paving areas, stormwater detention facilities, and playing fields) that require additional staffing areas in order to limit compaction in the constructed area, unless otherwise noted.
 2. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy as required.
 3. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.

1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours as allowed by the Louisiana National Guard and local impacted municipality.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to adjacent properties with Owner.
 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.
- F. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION PERIOD (DURATION)

- A. The contract time shall be 210 days with \$ 750 per calendar day liquidated damages or \$ 1000 per calendar day liquidated damages (depending on the actual bid amount for this project) which shall be imposed for each calendar day the project is not substantially completed beyond the contract time.

1.8 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specification and other Contract documents is abbreviated. Words and meaning shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates
 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall", "shall be", or "shall comply with", depend on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used with a sentence or phrase.

3. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings.
 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost for each alternate is the net addition to the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. ALTERNATE NO. 1: New finishes and data outlets in offices and classrooms.

1. Base Bid: No change to Base Bid

2. Alternate: ADD

Remove and replace flooring and base board, install furring and



B. ALTERNATE NO. 2: New finishes and data outlets in dining room and kitchen.

1. Base Bid: No change to Base Bid

2. Alternate: ADD

Remove and replace flooring and base board, paint existing w



C. ALTERNATE NO. 3: New site lighting

1. Base Bid: No change to Base Bid.

2. Alternate: ADD

Install new pole lighting in rear yard.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1.3 STATE REQUIREMENT FOR OPEN SPECIFICATIONS

- A. In accordance with the referenced State Acts, there is no intent in this project that the specification for any material is intended to be "closed" or restricted and open competition is expected and required. (Acts 1965, No. 40, '1; Amended by Acts 1980, No. 803, '1; Acts 1984, No. 182, '1; Acts 1985, No. 832, '1; Acts 1995, No. 484, '1.'2296).
- B. The name of a certain brand, make, manufacturer, or definite specifications is to denote the quality standard of the article desired, but does not restrict bidders to the specific brand, make, manufacturer, or specification named. It is to set forth and convey to prospective bidders the general style, type character, and quality of article desired.
- C. When in specifications or contract documents a particular brand, make of material, device, or equipment is shown or specified, such brand, make of material, device, or equipment shall be regarded merely as a standard.
- D. When in specifications or contract documents an architect or engineer specifies a particular brand, make of material, device, or equipment, or equal thereto, he shall adequately identify said product by including minimally, the model or catalog number of the product

1.4 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Architect will consider formal request for substitution of products in place of those mentioned by name or as standard in the Contract Documents. Substitution requests must be received prior to bid opening in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders Document. The substitution request shall contain complete data on the proposed substitute (including cost data), and Contractor shall submit samples for comparison and tests as may be requested by Architect.
- B. If a potential supplier wishes to submit for prior approval a particular product other than a product specified in the contract documents, he shall do so no later than seven (7) working days prior to the opening of bids. Within three days, exclusive of holidays and weekends, after such submission, the prime design professional shall furnish to both the public entity and the potential supplier written approval or denial of the product submitted.
- C. Substitution requests must be submitted on the form provided at the end of this Section.

- D. By making request for substitutions, the Contractor:
1. Represents that he has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified;
 2. Represents that he will provide the same or greater warranty for the substitution that he would for that specified;
 3. Will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects;
 4. Certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related cost under this Contract but excludes costs under separate contracts, and excludes the Architect's redesign cost and waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and
 5. Agrees to replace the substituted materials which prove to be issue acceptance or rejection by not or otherwise unsatisfactory for the service intended within the warranty period with material or equipment originally specified at no additional cost to the Owner.
- E. Substitutions will not be considered if:
1. They are indicated or implied on Shop drawings or other submittals without submittal of a substitution request.
 2. Approval will require substantial revision of Contract Documents without additional compensation to Architect by Contractor.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three hard copies and electronic PDF of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Substitution Request Form: Use attached form at end of division.
 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from NFPA and IBC.

- j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within five days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 10 days of receipt of request, or five days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 10 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - c. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - d. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - e. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

- g. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - Products (NOT USED)

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

DATE: _____

TO: _____

ATTENTION: _____

PROJECT: _____

We submit for your consideration the following product as a substitution for the specified product:

Section No. Paragraph Specified Product

Proposed Substitution: _____

Reason for Substitution: _____

Product Data:

Attach complete technical data for both the specified product and the proposed substitution. Include information on changes to Contract Documents that the proposed substitution will require for its proper installation.

Samples:

☐ Attached ☐ Will be furnished upon request

Does the substitution affect dimensions shown on Drawings?

☐ No ☐ Yes (explain) _____

Effects of proposed substitution on other Work:

Differences between proposed substitution and specified Product:

Manufacturer's warranties of the proposed substitution are:

☐ Same ☐ Different (explain) _____

Maintenance service and spare parts are available for proposed substitution from:

Previous installations where proposed substitution may be seen:

Project: _____ Project: _____

Owner: _____ Owner: _____

Architect: _____ Architect: _____

Date Installed: _____ Date Installed: _____

Cost savings to be realized by Owner, if proposed substitution is approved:

Change to Contract Time, if proposed substitution is approved:

☐ No Change ☐ Add _____ days ☐ Deduct _____ days

Submittal constitutes a representation that Contractor has read and agrees to the provisions of Section 01 2500.

Submitted by Contractor:

Signature

Firm

For Use by Architect:

Based on the information supplied by the Contractor, the Architect has reviewed the proposed substitution on the basis of design concept of the Work and conformance with information given in Contract Documents.

☐ Approved ☐ Approved as Noted ☐ Rejected

Submit Additional Information: _____

By: _____ Date: _____

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on documents consistent with the format of AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by the Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions to either stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 10 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - e. Quotation Form: Use Change Order Form as indicated in the Construction Documents.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Work Change Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.

3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change. Costs will include subcontractor costs and subcontractor quotes and a list of all materials.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Work Change Proposal Request Form: Use Change Order Form as indicated in the Construction Documents.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Architect's recommendation of acceptance of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on Change Order Form as indicated in the Construction Documents.
 1. If Architect does not recommend acceptance of a Work Changes Proposal Request, Architect will provide Owner with a written letter explaining the reasoning for rejection.
 2. If Owner does not accept Work Changes Proposal Request, Owner will reject Work Changes Proposal Request and update Architect in writing. Architect will then contact Contractor regarding if revisions are needed and resubmission required or if Work Changes Proposal Request will not move forward.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on document consistent with the format of AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Division 01 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
 - b. Submittal schedule.
 - c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than 10 days after receipt of Notice to Proceed.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Owner's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 - 2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
 - 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
 - 4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
 - 5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

6. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
8. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Times: Progress payments shall be submitted to Architect by the 25th of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.
- D. Application for Payment Forms: Use documents consistent with format of AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original hard copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
 2. Include updated Construction Progress Schedule with each copy.

- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Schedule of unit prices.
 5. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 7. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 8. Copies of building permits.
 9. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 10. Initial progress report.
 11. Report of preconstruction conference.
 12. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 13. Submit three hard and one digital copies of Pay Application and all required supporting data.
- I. Progress Applications for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with progress Applications for Payment include the following:
1. Draft Application for Payment no less than five days prior to submittal of Application for Payment for review by Architect.
 - a. Architect will review Draft Application for Payment and return comments no later than three days after receipt.
 2. Updated Progress Schedule
 3. Photo Progress Documentation since previous Pay Application Submittal
 4. Monthly waste diversion reports, refer to Section 017419 Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
 5. Testing reports for all work completed during the Pay Application Period, as applicable.
 6. Build America Buy America (BABA) compliance statement for all materials used during the Pay Application Period.
 7. Submit three hard and one digital copies of Pay Application and all required supporting data.
- J. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect verifies the Punch List created by the Contractor and issues Punch List with values to the Owner and Contractor, Warranties and Operations and Maintenance Manuals are reviewed and approved by the Architect

and received by Owner, a Certificate of Occupancy is issued, as required, and the initial As-Built Documents are received by the Architect for review, the Owner will generate a "Request for Acceptance" and submit to Louisiana Military Department, with signatures from Architect and Contractor. The contractor will then submit an Application for Payment showing 100% completion for Work claimed as Substantially Complete, less the Punch List value.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
3. Updated Progress Schedule showing schedule to complete all items noted on the Punch List.
4. Contractor will submit to the Owner a Training Schedule for all necessary items.
5. Warranty and O & M Manuals must be submitted from Contractor in the following quantities: 3 hard copies of each and 1 digital copy as per Section 017700 Closeout Procedures.
6. Information as required by Section 9.8 of Supplementary Conditions Requirements for Substantial Completion.
7. Submit three hard and one digital copies of Pay Application and all required supporting data.

K. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Original Lien-Free Certificate issued by the Parish of project location.
2. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
5. Document consistent with AIA Document G706-1994, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
6. Document consistent with AIA Document G706A-1994, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
7. Document consistent with AIA Document G707-1994, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
8. Evidence that claims have been settled.
9. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
10. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
11. Information as required by Section 9.10 of Supplementary Conditions Requirements for Substantial Completion.
12. Submit three hard and one digital copies of Pay Application and all required supporting data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Construction schedule updating reports.
 - 3. Daily construction reports.
 - 4. Site condition reports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. PDF electronic file and three paper copies.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label
 - 2. Submit a hard copy with each copy of the Application for Payment of at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches.
- C. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment, at each scheduled construction meeting, and with any Contract Change Requests.
- D. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals to the Architect and Owner's Representative.

- E. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions, to include rain gauge readings, if applicable. Contractor will develop their own format for this report and submit to the Architect for approval prior to use.
- F. Photographic Documentation: Submit at weekly intervals. A minimum of 8 (eight) photographs are required daily. Photographs will be consolidated and submitted in PDF format to the Architect and Owner's Representative.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Content:
 - 1. Show complete sequence of construction activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.
 - 2. Identify each activity by Specification Section Number
 - 3. Identify work of related activities and other logically grouped activities.
 - 4. Provide sub-schedules for each phase of Work identified in Division 01.
 - 5. Provide sub-schedules to define critical portions of the entire Progress Schedule.
 - 6. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.
 - 7. Coordinate content with schedule as specified in Division 01.
 - 8. Revisions:
 - a. Indicate progress of each activity to date of submittal, and projected completion date of each activity.
 - b. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in scope, and other identifiable changes.
 - 9. Provide narrative report to define problem areas, anticipated delays, and impact on Progress Schedule Report corrective action taken, or proposed, and its effect.
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for Commencement of the Work to date of Substantial Completion and final completion. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 5 days for startup and testing.
 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 15 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
 3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
 4. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Use of premises restrictions.
 - f. Provisions for future construction.
 - g. Seasonal variations.
 - h. Environmental control.
 5. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, FF&E Installation, Substantial Completion, and final completion.
1. Notice to Proceed
 2. Pre-Construction Meeting
 3. Pre-Installation Conferences
 4. 50% Completion Inspection with Federal and State Officials
 5. Pre-Substantial Coordination Meeting with Owner and Occupants
 6. Fire Marshal Inspection Date
 7. FF&E Installation Date
 8. IT and ESS Installation Dates
 9. Substantial Completion Date
 10. Final Completion Date

- F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
 - 1. Unresolved issues.
 - 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
 - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 - 4. Notations on returned submittals.
 - 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.
- G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 7 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule.
- H. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 10 days of date established for commencement of the Work.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

2.3 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 - 4. Equipment at Project site.
 - 5. Material deliveries.
 - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 - 7. Accidents.
 - 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 - 9. Unusual events.
 - 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 - 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 - 12. Emergency procedures.
 - 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 - 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 - 16. Services connected and disconnected.
 - 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 - 18. Partial completions and occupancies.
 - 19. Substantial Completions authorized.

- B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At bi-weekly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
 - 4. Updated Construction Schedule will be reviewed during Monthly Progress meeting, revised as necessary, and resubmitted to all applicable parties.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Preconstruction photographs.
 - 2. Periodic construction photographs.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.
 - 2. Division 01 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting photographic documentation at Application for Payment submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

- A. Digital Images: Provide images in JPG format, with minimum size of 8 megapixels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
 - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
 - 1. Date and Time: Include date and time in file name for each image.
- C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of construction, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
 - 1. Flag construction limits before taking construction photographs.
 - 2. Take 20 photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
 - 3. Take 20 photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
- D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take minimum 8 photographs bi-weekly, with timing each month adjusted to coincide with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken. Submit photographs as required with each monthly Pay Application.

- E. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 20 color photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.
- F. Additional Photographs: Architect may request photographs in addition to periodic photographs specified.
 - 1. Three days' notice will be given, where feasible.
 - 2. In emergency situations, take additional photographs within 24 hours of request.
 - 3. Circumstances that could require additional photographs include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Special events planned at Project site.
 - b. Immediate follow-up when on-site events result in construction damage or losses.
 - c. Substantial Completion of a major phase or component of the Work.
 - d. Extra record photographs at time of final acceptance.

END OF SECTION 013233

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Division 01 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Division 01 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 4. Division 01 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: At Pre-Construction Meeting submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 - 1. Submit updated schedule at each Construction Progress Meeting.

1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of specific and limited digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
 - 1. Architect will furnish Contractor specific and limited digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
 - b. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 1. Initial Review: Allow 10 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 10 days for review of each resubmittal.
- D. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification. Submit 3 (three) hard copies and 1 (one) digital copy for review; 2 (two) hard copies to Architect, 1 (one) hard copy to Owner's Representative, 1 (one) digital to all parties. One hard and 1 (one) digital copy will be returned to Contractor for record purposes.
 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Name of subcontractor.
 - g. Name of supplier.
 - h. Name of manufacturer.
 - i. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
 - j. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - m. Other necessary identification.
4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

- a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
 - b. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will not be marked with action taken and will be returned.
5. Transmittal for Paper Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return without review or discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
 - a. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Use Contractor's standard form.
 - b. Transmittal Form for Paper Submittals: Provide locations on form for the following information:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Date.
 - 3) Destination (To:).
 - 4) Source (From:).
 - 5) Name and address of Architect.
 - 6) Name of Construction Manager.
 - 7) Name of Contractor.
 - 8) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - 9) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - 10) Category and type of submittal.
 - 11) Submittal purpose and description.
 - 12) Specification Section number and title.
 - 13) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - 14) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - 15) Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - 16) Transmittal number.
 - 17) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - 18) Remarks.
 - 19) Signature of transmitter.
- E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed PDF file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 - a. No finish sample submittals will be accepted in digital format for finish selection. All initial and final selection samples to be sent in physical format to Architect and Owner. Submit 3 (three) physical samples; 2 (two) to Architect and 1 (one) to Owner, 1 (one) will be returned to Contractor for record purposes.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:

- a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - g. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - h. Category and type of submittal.
 - i. Submittal purpose and description.
 - j. Specification Section number and title.
 - k. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - l. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - m. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - n. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - o. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - p. Transmittal number.
 - q. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - r. Other necessary identification.
 - s. Remarks.
- F. Options: Identify options of submitted product on submittals. Highlight, circle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on Submittals.
- G. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals. Highlight, circle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on Submittals.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- K. Maintain copies of submittals in both digital and hard copy format to provide at Substantial Completion. Refer to Division 01 and applicable following specification sections for information required at Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements:
1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.

- a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
 - b. Digital copies accepted for review except for large format documents, samples, and mock ups.
 2. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies and one digital of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
 3. Informational Submittals: Submit three paper copies and one digital of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
 4. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically-submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
 - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
 - b. Three paper copies of Product Data unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return one copy.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 40 inches.
 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
 - b. Three opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will retain one copy; remainder will be returned.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit two full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.
 - 1) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 1. Submit product schedule in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
 - b. Three paper copies of product schedule or list unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return one copy.
- F. Coordination Drawings Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 "Project Management and Coordination."
- G. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 "Construction Progress Documentation."
- H. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 "Payment Procedures."
- I. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 "Quality Requirements."
- J. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 "Closeout Procedures."
- K. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- L. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer.
- M. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
 1. Statement on

condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.2. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.

- N. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.
- O. Construction Photographs: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Photographic Documentation."
- P. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to Owner; do not submit to Architect.
- Q. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- R. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- S. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- T. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- U. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- V. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- W. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- X. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- Y. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.
- Z. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

- AA. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- BB. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- CC. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- DD. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Division 01 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
 - 3. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- D. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- E. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- F. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- H. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

- I. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. For products or workmanship specified by reference to association, trade, or industry standards, complies with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Conform to the most current edition of reference standard in effect.
- D. The contractual relationship of the parties to the Contract shall not be altered from the Contract
- E. Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- C. Where conflict occurs between portions of the contract documents, the most stringent requirements shall apply.

1.5 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Testing Agency to prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. All reports to be sent by Testing Agency directly to Architect and Owner with copy to Contractor. Include the following:
 1. Date of issue.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.

7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Design Data and Calculations:

1. When specified in individual specification Sections, require material or Product suppliers or manufacturers to provide design data and calculations.
2. Accuracy of design data and calculations is the responsibility of the Contractor.
3. When so specified, prepare design data and calculations under the direction of a professional engineer licensed in the state in which the Project is located. Affix engineer's seal to submittals.
4. Submit six (6) copies, and one electronic copy in Adobe PDF format of each design data and calculation.

C. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Individuals to report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Report to include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
4. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

- D. **Installer Qualifications:** A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. **Professional Engineer Qualifications:** A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. **Specialists:** Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. **Testing Agency Qualifications:** An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
 - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. **Manufacturer's Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. **Preconstruction Testing:** Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project unless accepted by Owner.
 - 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect and Owner, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. **Owner Responsibilities:** The Owner will not engage in Quality Control activities. The Owner's Representative engages Quality Assurance tasks by monitoring the performance of the Architect

and Contractor for compliance with the Construction Contract Documents, including but not limited to Plans, Specifications, Schedules, and Contract Requirements.

- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
1. Provide a testing schedule within 15 days after the Pre-Construction Conference.
 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall ensure the testing agency submits all reports direction to the Architect and Owner at the same time as the Contractor.
 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions.
1. When Contract Documents require that Products be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions:
 - a. Submit manufacturer's most recent printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, as applicable.
 - 1) Submit in quantities specified for Product Data.
 - 2) Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
 - 3) Identify conflicts between manufacturers' instructions and requirements of Contract Documents.
 - b. Perform installation of Products to comply with requirements of manufacturer's instructions.
 - c. If installation cannot be performed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, notify Architect and await instructions.
 - d. Submit six (6) hard and one (1) digital of each instruction.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's representative's services include examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports. Where specified in individual specification Sections, require material or Product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, or startup of equipment, as applicable, and to initiation instructions when necessary. Prepare written information documenting tests and inspections specified in other Sections.

- E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Testing Agency to cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 - 1. Notify Architect, Owner and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- G. Associated Services: Contractor to cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
 - 1. Access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
 - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Contractor will engage a qualified environmental testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Contractor.
- B. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Contractor shall notify Architect and Owner promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Contractor shall coordinate with their testing agency to submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to directly to Architect and Owner with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, including a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect and Owner.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Reviewed": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "reviewed" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.
- C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.
- D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list.
- E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water Service: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use with prior approval from Owner and in accordance with their specified payment criteria. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations. Cost of water shall be included in the Contract Sum and will be paid to Owner based on their current usage rates.
- C. Electric Power Service: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use (for temporary power with separate meter) with prior approval from Owner and in accordance with their specified payment criteria. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations. Contractor shall set up and install temporary power with metering for the duration of the project. Cost of electric power shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and paid directly to the local franchise utility company. Contractor shall remove temporary power prior to demobilization efforts.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire prevention program.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.
- B. Wood Enclosure Fence: Plywood, 6 feet high, framed with four 2-by-4-inch rails, with preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 8 feet apart.
- C. Pavement: Comply with Division 02
- D. Gypsum Board: Minimum 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) thick by 48 inches (1219 mm) wide by maximum available lengths; regular-type panels with tapered edges. Comply with ASTM C 36/C 36M.
- E. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly.
- B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille

in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Water Service: Use of Owner's existing water service facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
 - 1. Where installations below an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize water damage. Drain accumulated water promptly from pans
- E. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- F. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- G. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

- H. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
 - 1. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.
- I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- J. Telephone Service: Provide Superintendent with cellular telephone.
 - 1. In a conspicuous place, post a list of important telephone numbers such as:
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
 - e. Architect's office.
 - f. Engineers' offices.
 - g. Owner's office.
 - h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
- C. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.
 - 1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
 - 2. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.

3. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Section 321216 "Asphalt Paving."
- D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- E. Parking: Use legal designated areas by the Owner, and in accordance with laws of municipalities at project location, for construction personnel.
- F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
- G. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification sign with Owner, General Contractor and Architect's logos.
 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- H. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- I. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal". Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."
- J. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- K. Temporary Use of Permanent Elevator: Use of new elevator for construction traffic will be permitted, provided elevator is protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.
- L. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.
- M. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Adjacent Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements on adjacent properties. Repair damage to adjacent facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- F. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
 - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.
- H. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied from fumes and noise.
 - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.
 - 2. Construct dustproof partitions with 2 layers of 3-mil (0.07-mm) polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with 2 layers of 3-mil (0.07-mm) polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches (460 mm) up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant plywood.
 - a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches (1219 mm) between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
 - 3. Insulate partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
 - 4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.

5. Protect air-handling equipment.
 6. Weather strip openings.
 7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- J. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- K. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire prevention program.
1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection as required. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect materials from water damage and keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 3. Discard or replace water-damaged and wet material.
 4. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
 5. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

DOCUMENT 003119 - EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION

1.1 EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION

- A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for General Contractors' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of the General Contractors' own investigations. They are made available for General Contractors' convenience and information, but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Document 003126 "Existing Hazardous Material Information" for hazardous materials reports that are made available to bidders.

END OF DOCUMENT 003119

DOCUMENT 003126 - EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION

1.1 EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION

- A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for General Contractors' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of General Contractors' own investigations. They are made available for General Contractors' convenience and information, but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. It is assumed that no asbestos, lead, PCB's (Polychlorinate Biphenyl) or mold will be encountered on site. If the contractor suspects any materials, on site work is to immediately stop and the Architect and Owner's Representative notified.

END OF DOCUMENT 003126

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor. Substitutions are only allowed during the bid period. Approved substitutions will be noted by Addenda and will become part of the Construction Documents.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request.

Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 10 days of receipt of request, or 5 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

- a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 - 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 - 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 - 3. Refer to other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 - 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample", sample to be matched is Architect's.
 - 6. Where products are accompanied by the term "match existing", selection is to be compared to existing conditions as directed by Architect
 - 7. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
 - 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 3. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Matching Specification - Existing: Where Specifications require "match existing" material, provide a product that complies with requirements and matches existing indicated material. Architect shall make recommendation to the Owner regarding submitted product. Owner's decision will be final on proposed product to match requirements.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Division 01 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Matching Specification - Sample: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect shall make recommendation to the Owner. Owner's decision will be final on proposed product match to requirements.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Division 01 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- E. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect shall make recommendations regarding select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items to Owner. Owner's decision will be final product selection.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Installation of the Work.
 - 3. Cutting and patching.
 - 4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 5. Progress cleaning.
 - 6. Starting and adjusting.
 - 7. Protection of installed construction.
 - 8. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
 - 2. Division 01 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
 - 3. Division 01 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
 - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
 - 5. Finish: Where cutting and patching are required, finish patching to match existing adjacent finishes in elevation, color, texture, etc. so that patching is not obvious when construction is completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: The Contractor and its subcontractors are to provide their own materials, tools, and equipment. Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners (whether shown in Drawings or not) of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with

integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as

practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris on a daily basis.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements"

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous construction waste.
 - 2. Recycling nonhazardous construction waste.
 - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous construction waste.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for disposal requirements for masonry waste.
 - 2. Division 02 Section "Site Clearing" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Achieve end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 75 percent by weight of total non-hazardous solid waste generated by the Work. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 7 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Include the following information:

1. Material category.
 2. Generation point of waste.
 3. Total quantity of waste in tons (tonnes).
 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons (tonnes).
 5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons (tonnes).
 6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons (tonnes).
 7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- B. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- C. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- D. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- E. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- F. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- G. LEED Submittal: LEED letter template for Credit MR 2.1 and 2.2, signed by Contractor, tabulating total waste material, quantities diverted and means by which it is diverted, and statement that requirements for the credit have been met.
- H. Qualification Data: For waste management coordinator and refrigerant recovery technician.
- I. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: LEED Accredited Professional, certified by USGBC. (Waste management coordinator may also serve as LEED coordinator.)
- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- C. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements of this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of site-clearing and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
 - 1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
 - 2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
 - 6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on Project site where materials separation will be located.
- D. Construction & Demolition Debris Monthly Diversion Summary Reporting: The Louisiana Military Department makes use of their own internal reporting for waster material diversion. In addition to documents required for the appropriate LEED documentation, the contractor will assist the Owner with reporting utilizing the attached LANG State Forms. These documents are to be completed on a monthly basis and shall be submitted as part of the monthly Progress Meetings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan. Coordinator shall be present at Project site full time for duration of Project.
 - 1. Waste Management Coordinator to contact the Louisiana Army National Guard (LAARNG) Solid Waste Manager at (318) 290-5273 to make arrangements for pickup of specified recyclable items.

- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
 - 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within seven (7) days of submittal return.
 - 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
 - 2. Comply with Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recyclable paper, empty aluminum cans, and empty Type 1 plastic bottles used by on-site workers. Store items in clear plastic bags. Contact LAARNG Solid Waste Manager to make arrangements for pick up.
- B. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
 - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 - 5. Remove recyclable waste off Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. Packaging:
 - 1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
 - 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
 - 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and

- comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- 4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- B. Site-Clearing Wastes: Chip brush, branches, and trees on-site.
- C. Wood Materials:
 - 1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
 - 2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.
- D. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.
 - 1. Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.
- E. All Metals: Stockpile all metals and cordon off the perimeter. Contact LAARNG Solid Waste Manager to make arrangements for pick up.
- F. Lead Acid Batteries: Stack lead acid batteries into piles and store in a dry location. Contact LAARNG Solid Waste Manager to make arrangements for pick up.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Burning: Burning of waste materials is permitted only at designated areas on Owner's property, provided required permits are obtained. Provide full-time monitoring for burning materials until fires are extinguished.
- D. Disposal: Transport waste materials and dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- E. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.5 ATTACHMENTS

- A. Exhibit 017419 – Form CWM-1 : Construction Waste Identification
- B. Exhibit 017419 – Form CWM-2 : Demolition Waste Identification
- C. Exhibit 017419 – Form CWM-3 : Construction Waste Reduction Work Plan
- D. Exhibit 017419 – Form CWM-4 : Demolition Waste Reduction Work Plan
- E. Exhibit 017419 – Form CWM-5 : Cost/ Revenue Analysis of Construction Waste Reduction Work Plan

- F. Exhibit 017419 – Form CWM-6 : Cost/ Revenue Analysis of Demolition Waste Reduction Work Plan
- G. Exhibit 017419 – Form CWM-7 : Construction Waste
- H. Exhibit 017419 – Form CWM-8 : Demolition Waste

END OF SECTION 01 74 19

Commodity	# of Loads	Where Delivered	Diverted Tons/CY Diverted	Landfilled Tons/CY Landfilled
Appliances				
Asphalt				
Brick				
Cardboard				
Concrete				
Drywall				
Gravel				
Metal				
Roof				
Wood				
General Debris				
Other:				
Other:				
TOTALS			0	0
Total Diverted:	0	Notes:		
Total Landfilled:	0			
Percent Diverted:	#DIV/0!			
(=Total Diverted divided by Total Diverted + Total Landfilled)				

Note 1: For an electronic workable copy of this form, please contact the Solid Waste Manager at (318) 290-5273.

Note 2: Contractor is to attach weight tickets to this form for Project Manger review.

Note 3: Project Manager forward only this form to Solid Waste Manager.

Signature: _____

As good stewards of the environment, the government is committed to diverting its waste away from landfills to the greatest extent possible. This can be done through Reusing, Recycling or Donating C&D debris materials. The Contractor shall make efforts to recycle construction/demolition debris to the maximum extent possible. The Contractor shall report on a monthly basis the tonnage of items reused, recycled, donated, incinerated, and disposed of by landfill to the Contracting Officer by the 15th day of each month during the period of performance.

The Contractor shall utilize the C&D Recycling Documentation Form and list the title of the project, the contract number, the Contractor's company name and point-of-contact, phone number, the type of items (i.e. concrete, concrete with rebar, asphalt, brick, scrap metals, wood, wallboard, etc.), and the tonnage of those items reused, recycled, or otherwise diverted. For items that cannot be accurately measured, estimates will be sufficient.

(EXAMPLE) Construction & Demolition Debris Monthly Diversion Summary Report

In order to document the amount of construction and demolition waste generated and recycled from the construction/demolition project, LANG will need the following information (found on landfill disposal invoices and waste recycling invoices):

Reporting Period: 09/01/19 through _____

Contract Number: N62473-15-D-2356

Delivery Order No: _____

Contractor: Harper Construction

Commodity	# of Loads	Where Delivered	Diverted	Landfilled
			Tons/CY Diverted	Tons/CY Landfilled
Appliances				
Asphalt				
Brick				
Cardboard				
Concrete	5	Mike's Concrete	24.38	
Drywall				
Gravel				
Metal	8	SA Recycling	49.24	
Roof				
Wood				
General Debris	6	WM		39.24
Other:				
Other:				
TOTALS			73.62	39.24

Total Diverted:	73.62
Total Landfilled:	39.24
Percent Diverted:	65.23 %

(= Total Diverted divided by Total Diverted + Total Landfilled)

Tons

Notes:

Note 1: For an electronic workable copy of this form, please contact the Solid Waste Manager at (318) 290-5273.

Note 2: Contractor is to attach weight tickets to this form for Project Manager review.

Note 3: Project Manager forward only this form to Solid Waste Manager.

Signature: _____

As good stewards of the environment, the government is committed to diverting its waste away from landfills to the greatest extent possible. This can be done through Reusing, Recycling or Donating C&D debris materials. The Contractor shall make efforts to recycle construction/demolition debris to the maximum extent possible. The Contractor shall report on a monthly basis the tonnage of items reused, recycled, donated, incinerated, and

disposed of by landfill to the Contracting Officer by the 15th day of each month during the period of performance.

The Contractor shall utilize the C&D Recycling Documentation Form and list the title of the project, the contract number, the Contractor's company name and point-of-contact, phone number, the type of items (i.e. concrete, concrete with rebar, asphalt, brick, scrap metals, wood, wallboard, etc.), and the tonnage of those items reused, recycled, or otherwise diverted. For items that cannot be accurately measured, estimates will be sufficient

FORM CWM-1: CONSTRUCTION WASTE IDENTIFICATION						
MATERIAL CATEGORY	GENERATION POINT	EST. QUANTITY OF MATERIALS RECEIVED* (A)	EST. WASTE - % (B)	TOTAL EST. QUANTITY OF WASTE* (C = A x B)	EST. VOLUME CY (CM)	EST. WEIGHT TONS (TONNES)
Packaging: Cardboard						
Packaging: Boxes						
Packaging: Plastic Sheet or Film						
Packaging: Polystyrene						
Packaging: Pallets or Skids						
Packaging: Crates						
Packaging: Paint Cans						
Packaging: Plastic Pails						
Site-Clearing Waste						
Masonry or CMU						
Lumber: Cut-Offs						
Lumber: Warped Pieces						
Plywood or OSB (scraps)						
Wood Forms						
Wood Waste Chutes						
Wood Trim (cut-offs)						
Metals						
Insulation						
Roofing						
Joint Sealant Tubes						
Gypsum Board (scraps)						
Carpet and Pad (scraps)						
Piping						
Electrical Conduit						
Other:						

* Insert units of measure.

EVALUATIONS APPENDIX B

FORM CWM-2: DEMOLITION WASTE IDENTIFICATION				
MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	EST. QUANTITY	EST. VOLUME CY (CM)	EST. WEIGHT TONS (TONNES)	REMARKS AND ASSUMPTIONS
Asphaltic Concrete Paving				
Concrete				
Brick				
CMU				
Lumber				
Plywood and OSB				
Wood Paneling				
Wood Trim				
Miscellaneous Metals				
Structural Steel				
Rough Hardware				
Insulation				
Roofing				
Doors and Frames				
Door Hardware				
Windows				
Glazing				
Acoustical Tile				
Carpet				
Carpet Pad				
Demountable Partitions				
Equipment				
Cabinets				
Plumbing Fixtures				
Piping				
Piping Supports and Hangers				
Valves				
Sprinklers				
Mechanical Equipment				
Electrical Conduit				
Copper Wiring				
Light Fixtures				
Lamps				
Lighting Ballasts				
Electrical Devices				
Switchgear and Panelboards				
Transformers				
Other:				

FORM CWM-3: CONSTRUCTION WASTE REDUCTION WORK PLAN						
MATERIAL CATEGORY	GENERATION POINT	TOTAL EST. QUANTITY OF WASTE TONS (TONNES)	DISPOSAL METHOD AND QUANTITY			HANDLING AND TRANSPORTATION PROCEDURES
			EST. AMOUNT SALVAGED TONS (TONNES)	EST. AMOUNT RECYCLED TONS (TONNES)	EST. AMOUNT DISPOSED TO LANDFILL TONS (TONNES)	
Packaging: Cardboard						
Packaging: Boxes						
Packaging: Plastic Sheet or Film						
Packaging: Polystyrene						
Packaging: Pallets or Skids						
Packaging: Crates						
Packaging: Paint Cans						
Packaging: Plastic Pails						
Site-Clearing Waste						
Masonry or CMU						
Lumber: Cut-Offs						
Lumber: Warped Pieces						
Plywood or OSB (scraps)						
Wood Forms						
Wood Waste Chutes						
Wood Trim (cut-offs)						
Metals						
Insulation						
Roofing						
Joint Sealant Tubes						
Gypsum Board (scraps)						
Carpet and Pad (scraps)						
Piping						
Electrical Conduit						
Other:						

FORM CWM-4: DEMOLITION WASTE REDUCTION WORK PLAN						
MATERIAL CATEGORY	GENERATION POINT	TOTAL EST. QUANTITY OF WASTE TONS (TONNES)	DISPOSAL METHOD AND QUANTITY			HANDLING AND TRANSPORTION PROCEDURES
			EST. AMOUNT SALVAGED TONS (TONNES)	EST. AMOUNT RECYCLED TONS (TONNES)	EST. AMOUNT DISPOSED TO LANDFILL TONS (TONNES)	
Asphaltic Concrete Paving						
Concrete						
Brick						
CMU						
Lumber						
Plywood and OSB						
Wood Paneling						
Wood Trim						
Miscellaneous Metals						
Structural Steel						
Rough Hardware						
Insulation						
Roofing						
Doors and Frames						
Door Hardware						
Windows						
Glazing						
Acoustical Tile						
Carpet						
Carpet Pad						
Demountable Partitions						
Equipment						
Cabinets						
Plumbing Fixtures						
Piping						
Supports and Hangers						
Valves						
Sprinklers						
Mechanical Equipment						
Electrical Conduit						
Copper Wiring						
Light Fixtures						
Lamps						
Lighting Ballasts						
Electrical Devices						
Switchgear and Panelboards						
Transformers						
Other:						

FORM CWM-5: COST/REVENUE ANALYSIS OF CONSTRUCTION WASTE REDUCTION WORK PLAN								
MATERIALS	TOTAL QUANTITY OF MATERIALS (VOL. OR WEIGHT) (A)	EST. COST OF DISPOSAL (B)	TOTAL EST. COST OF DISPOSAL (C = A x B)	REVENUE FROM SALVAGED MATERIALS (D)	REVENUE FROM RECYCLED MATERIALS (E)	LANDFILL TIPPING FEES AVOIDED (F)	HANDLING AND TRANSPORTATION COSTS AVOIDED (G)	NET COST SAVINGS OF WORK PLAN (H = D+E+F+G)
Packaging: Cardboard								
Packaging: Boxes								
Packaging: Plastic Sheet or Film								
Packaging: Polystyrene								
Packaging: Pallets or Skids								
Packaging: Crates								
Packaging: Paint Cans								
Packaging: Plastic Pails								
Site-Clearing Waste								
Masonry or CMU								
Lumber: Cut-Offs								
Lumber: Warped Pieces								
Plywood or OSB (scraps)								
Wood Forms								
Wood Waste Chutes								
Wood Trim (cut-offs)								
Metals								
Insulation								
Roofing								
Joint Sealant Tubes								
Gypsum Board (scraps)								
Carpet and Pad (scraps)								
Piping								
Electrical Conduit								
Other:								

FORM CWM-6: COST/REVENUE ANALYSIS OF DEMOLITION WASTE REDUCTION WORK PLAN								
MATERIALS	TOTAL QUANTITY OF MATERIALS (VOL. OR WEIGHT) (A)	EST. COST OF DISPOSAL (B)	TOTAL EST. COST OF DISPOSAL (C = A x B)	REVENUE FROM SALVAGED MATERIALS (D)	REVENUE FROM RECYCLED MATERIALS (E)	LANDFILL TIPPING FEES AVOIDED (F)	HANDLING AND TRANSPORTATION COSTS AVOIDED (G)	NET COST SAVINGS OF WORK PLAN (H = D+E+F+G)
Asphaltic Concrete Paving								
Concrete								
Brick								
CMU								
Lumber								
Plywood and OSB								
Wood Paneling								
Wood Trim								
Miscellaneous Metals								
Structural Steel								
Rough Hardware								
Insulation								
Roofing								
Doors and Frames								
Door Hardware								
Windows								
Glazing								
Acoustical Tile								
Carpet								
Carpet Pad								
Demountable Partitions								
Equipment								
Cabinets								
Plumbing Fixtures								
Piping								
Supports and Hangers								
Valves								
Sprinklers								
Mech. Equipment								
Electrical Conduit								
Copper Wiring								
Light Fixtures								
Lamps								
Lighting Ballasts								
Electrical Devices								
Switchgear and Panelboards								
Transformers								
Other:								

FORM CWM-8: DEMOLITION WASTE REDUCTION PROGRESS REPORT								
MATERIAL CATEGORY	GENERATION POINT	TOTAL QUANTITY OF WASTE TONS (TONNES) (A)	QUANTITY OF WASTE SALVAGED		QUANTITY OF WASTE RECYCLED		TOTAL QUANTITY OF WASTE RECOVERED TONS (TONNES) (D = B + C)	TOTAL QUANTITY OF WASTE RECOVERED % (D / A x 100)
			ESTIMATED TONS (TONNES)	ACTUAL TONS (TONNES) (B)	ESTIMATED TONS (TONNES)	ACTUAL TONS (TONNES) (C)		
Asphaltic Concrete Paving								
Concrete								
Brick								
CMU								
Lumber								
Plywood and OSB								
Wood Paneling								
Wood Trim								
Miscellaneous Metals								
Structural Steel								
Rough Hardware								
Insulation								
Roofing								
Doors and Frames								
Door Hardware								
Windows								
Glazing								
Acoustical Tile								
Carpet								
Carpet Pad								
Demountable Partitions								
Equipment								
Cabinets								
Plumbing Fixtures								
Piping								
Supports and Hangers								
Valves								
Sprinklers								
Mechanical Equipment								
Electrical Conduit								
Copper Wiring								
Light Fixtures								
Lamps								
Lighting Ballasts								
Electrical Devices								
Switchgear and Panelboards								
Transformers								
Other:								

* * * * *

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting final completion construction photographic documentation.
 - 2. Division 01 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Division 01 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 4. Division 01 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal 10 days prior Substantial Completion.
- B. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Prepare list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and the reasons why the work is not complete.
 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates and similar releases.
 4. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 5. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to site.
 6. Coordinate with Owner for final changeover of permanent locks. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions. Owner's representative will install final locks and perform final keying.
 7. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 8. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 9. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Division 01 "Demonstration and Training."
 10. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
 11. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 12. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 14. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner.
 15. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
 16. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Owner will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.6 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
 - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 "Payment Procedures."
 - 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 - 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 - 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
 - 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect and Owner will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected
- C. Repeat Inspections will be required when the Work fails to pass the requested Substantial Complete Inspection and/ or the requested Final Inspection. Repeat Inspections will be performed at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall be billed for the Architect's time for the site visit(s), inspection(s), and related administrative work based on the Architect's current hourly rate schedule.

1.7 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from highest floor to lowest floor or by sequence of construction.

2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated copy.
 - b. Three paper copies unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return one copy.

1.8 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Submit three bound and labeled paper copies and one annotated PDF electronic file and directory copies of each submittal
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, Project Number, and name of Contractor.
 4. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into separate section for each system and subsystem. Provide a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - a. Title Page: Include the Following Information
 - 1) Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2) Name, Contract Number, and Address of Project
 - 3) Name and address of Owner
 - 4) Date of Submittal
 - 5) Name and contact information for Contractor
 - 6) Name and contact information for Architect
 - 7) Name and contact information for Owner's Representative.
 - 8) Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority (if applicable)
 - 9) Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect on the project
 - 10) Cross-reference to related systems in other close out documentation
 - b. Table of Contents: List each product in the manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section in Project Manual.
 - c. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents with cover sheet as related to Record Specification Manual division, subdivided alphabetically by system, subsystem(s), equipment, and components of system. If possible, assemble division information into same binder.

5. Warranty Electronic File: Submit Warranties and Bonds in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual required
 - a. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by Manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 - b. File Name and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and Table of Contents. Bookmark each item as required to provide a readily navigated file tree. Configure electron manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.

- f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
- g. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
- h. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
- i. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
- j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- m. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
- n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- o. Replace disposable air filters with permanent/new air filters and ensure permanent/new air filters are clean. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use.
- q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
 - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.

4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 2. Emergency manuals.
 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 4. Product maintenance manuals.
 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
1. Provide an initial copy of submittal to Architect for review.
 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Manual Submittal: Submit one copy manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit required copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training
- C. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 2. Three paper copies and one digital copy shall to be submitted. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return one copy.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information.

- B. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- C. Title Page: Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- D. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
- E. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- F. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- G. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

- a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.2 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.
 5. Power failure.
 6. Water outage.
 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 1. Instructions on stopping.
 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

2.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Division 01 "Project Record Documents" for requirements related to Project Record Drawings. Record Specifications and Record Product Data
- B. Refer to Division 01 "Close Out Procedures" for requirements related to Submittal of Project Warranties.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

- C. **Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation:** Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. **Maintenance Procedures:** Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. **Maintenance and Service Schedules:** Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
- F. **Spare Parts List and Source Information:** Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. **Maintenance Service Contracts:** Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. **Warranties and Bonds:** Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
- I. **Miscellaneous Record Submittals:** Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and references.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. **Submittal Manual:** Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for the project record document purposes. Post changes and modifications to project record documents as they occur; do wait until the end of the project.
- B. **Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples:** Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

- C. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- D. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
- F. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
- G. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
- H. Comply with Division 01 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal: Submit one bound paper copy set and PDF electronic files of marked-up record prints and one bound set of plots from corrected record digital data files. Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal: Submit three bound paper copy sets and PDF electronic files of marked-up record prints, one set(s) of record digital data files, and three bound set(s) of record digital data file plots. Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications:
 - 1. Submit three bound and labeled paper copies and one annotated PDF electronic file and directory of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data:
 - 1. Submit three bound and labeled paper copies and one annotated PDF electronic file and directory copies of each submittal.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals:
 - 1. Submit three bound and labeled paper copies and one annotated PDF electronic file and directory copies of each submittal.

1.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised Drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - c. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 2. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
 5. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 6. Architect will furnish Owner both PDF and DWG files of final Project Record Drawings.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the contract and sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 - a. Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 - 1) Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file.
 - a) Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. DWG electronic file
 - 1) Each file to be accessible by AutoCAD 2020 or later software version.

3. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

1.4 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file and paper copies.
- C. Organize record specifications into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
 1. Bind Specifications in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate item. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "PROJECT RECORD SPECIFICATIONS", Project name, Project Number, and name of Contractor.
 4. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into separate section for each division. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - a. Title Page: Include the Following Information
 - 1) Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2) Name, Contract Number, and Address of Project
 - 3) Name and address of Owner
 - 4) Date of Submittal
 - 5) Name and contact information for Contractor
 - 6) Name and contact information for Architect
 - 7) Name and contact information for Owner's Representative.
 - 8) Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority (if applicable)
 - 9) Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect on the project
 - 10) Cross-reference to related systems in other close out documentation
 - b. Table of Contents: List each division in the manual, indexed to the content of the volume.

- c. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents with cover sheet as related to Record Specification Manual division
5. Product Data Electronic File: Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

1.5 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 4. Record the name of the manufacturer, supplier, installer, and other necessary information to provide a record of selections made.
 5. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as an annotated PDF electronic file and paper copies, scanned where applicable.
- C. Organize record product data documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
 1. Bind Product Data in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate item. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "RECORD PRODUCT DATA," Project name, Project Number, and name of Contractor.
 4. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into separate section for each system and subsystem. Provide a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - a. Title Page: Include the Following Information
 - 1) Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2) Name, Contract Number, and Address of Project
 - 3) Name and address of Owner
 - 4) Date of Submittal
 - 5) Name and contact information for Contractor
 - 6) Name and contact information for Architect
 - 7) Name and contact information for Owner's Representative.
 - 8) Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority (if applicable)
 - 9) Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect on the project
 - 10) Cross-reference to related systems in other close out documentation

- b. Table of Contents: List each product in the manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section in Project Manual.
 - c. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents with cover sheet as related to Record Specification Manual division, subdivided alphabetically by system, subsystem(s), equipment, and components of system. If possible, assemble division information into same binder.
5. Product Data Electronic File: Scan information and assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

1.6 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit Miscellaneous Record Submittals as an annotated PDF electronic file and paper copies, scanned where applicable.
- C. Organize Miscellaneous Record Submittals documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
 1. Bind Miscellaneous Record Submittals in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate item. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS", Project name, Project Number, and name of Contractor.
 4. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into separate section for each record submittal. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - a. Title Page: Include the Following Information
 - 1) Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2) Name, Contract Number, and Address of Project
 - 3) Name and address of Owner
 - 4) Date of Submittal
 - 5) Name and contact information for Contractor
 - 6) Name and contact information for Architect
 - 7) Name and contact information for Owner's Representative.
 - 8) Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority (if applicable)
 - 9) Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect on the project
 - 10) Cross-reference to related systems in other close out documentation

- b. Table of Contents: List each product in the manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section in Project Manual.
 - c. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents with cover sheet as related to Record Specification Manual division, subdivided alphabetically by system, subsystem(s), equipment, and components of system. If possible, assemble division information into same binder.
- 1. Product Data Electronic File: Scan information and assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
 - a. Provide hard copy of written training information with step-by-step instruction in O&M Manual related section and at the time of training.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within five days of end of each training module.
 - 1. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

- B. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 - 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.

- h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
 - 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least five days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.

END OF SECTION 017900

DIVISION 2
EXISTING CONDITIONS



SECTION 024119.13 - SELECTIVE BUILDING DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Demolishing designated building equipment and fixtures.
 - 2. Demolishing designated construction.
 - 3. Cutting and alterations for completion of the Work.
 - 4. Removing designated items for reuse.
 - 5. Protecting items designated to remain.
 - 6. Removing demolished materials.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Demolition Schedule: Indicate overall schedule and interruptions required for utility and building services.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped utilities, concealed utilities discovered during demolition, and subsurface obstructions.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit description of system, inspection data, and parts lists.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to applicable code for demolition work, dust control, and products requiring electrical disconnection and re-connection.
- B. Conform to applicable code for procedures when hazardous or contaminated materials are discovered.
- C. Obtain required permits from authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Perform Work in accordance with Municipality standard.

1.5 SCHEDULING

- A. Section 013216 - Construction Progress Schedule: Requirements for scheduling.

- B. Cooperate with Owner in scheduling noisy operations and waste removal that may impact Owners operation and in adjoining spaces.
- C. Coordinate utility and building service interruptions with Owner.
 - 1. Do not disable or disrupt building fire or life safety systems without three days prior written notice to Owner.
 - 2. Schedule tie-ins to existing systems to minimize disruption.
 - 3. Coordinate Work to ensure fire sprinklers, fire alarms, smoke detectors, emergency lighting, exit signs and other life safety systems remain in full operation in occupied areas.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with adjacent and occupied building areas.
- B. Cease operations immediately if structure appears to be in danger and notify Architect/Engineer. Do not resume operations until directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Notify affected utility companies before starting work and comply with their requirements.
- B. Mark location and termination of utilities.
- C. Erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices, including warning signs and lights, and similar measures, for protection of the Owner, and existing improvements indicated to remain.
- D. Erect and maintain weatherproof closures for exterior openings.
- E. Erect and maintain temporary partitions to prevent spread of dust, odors, and noise to permit continued Owner occupancy.
- F. Prevent movement of structure; provide temporary bracing and shoring required to ensure safety of existing structure.
 - 1. Engage a professional engineer to perform a survey to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency.
- G. Provide appropriate temporary signage including signage for exit or building egress.
- H. Do not close or obstruct building egress path.

- I. Do not disable or disrupt building fire or life safety systems without 3 days prior written notice to Owner.

3.2 SALVAGE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate with Owner to identify building components and equipment required to be removed and delivered to Owner.
 1. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects of interest or value uncovered during demolition shall remain the property of the owner.
- B. Tag components and equipment Owner designates for salvage.
- C. Protect designated salvage items from demolition operations until items can be removed.
- D. Carefully remove building components and equipment indicated to be salvaged.
- E. Disassemble as required to permit removal from building.
- F. Package small and loose parts to avoid loss.
- G. Mark equipment and packaged parts to permit identification and consolidation of components of each salvaged item.
- H. Prepare assembly instructions consistent with disassembled parts. Package assembly instructions in protective envelope and securely attach to each disassembled salvaged item.
- I. Deliver salvaged items to Owner. Obtain signed receipt from Owner.

3.3 DEMOLITION

- A. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with adjacent [and occupied] building areas.
- B. Maintain protected egress from and access to adjacent existing buildings at all times.
- C. Do not close or obstruct roadways without permits.
- D. Cease operations immediately when structure appears to be in danger and notify Architect/Engineer.
- E. Disconnect and remove designated utilities within demolition areas.
- F. Cap and identify abandoned utilities at termination points when utility is not completely removed. Annotate Record Drawings indicating location and type of service for capped utilities remaining after demolition.
- G. Demolish in orderly and careful manner. Protect existing improvements.
- H. Carefully remove building components indicated to be reused.
 1. Disassemble components as required to permit removal.
 2. Package small and loose parts to avoid loss.
 3. Mark components and packaged parts to permit reinstallation.
 4. Store components, protected from construction operations, until reinstalled.

- I. Remove demolished materials from site except where specifically noted otherwise. Do not burn or bury materials on site.
- J. Remove materials as Work progresses. Upon completion of Work, leave areas in clean condition.
- K. Remove temporary Work.

END OF SECTION 024119.13

SECTION 02 82 11 - TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

A. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1. Locations that require asbestos abatement are indicated on the drawings and include flooring and mastic. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. GENERAL

1. Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

B. GLOSSARY

1. Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).
2. Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.
3. Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.
4. Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.
5. Aggressive sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.
6. AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.
7. Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.
8. Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis. NIOSH Method 7402 can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.
9. Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

10. Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.
11. Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.
12. Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.
13. Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.
14. Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.
15. Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS) – Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.
16. Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.
17. Asbestos Project Monitor – Some states require that any person conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.
18. Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.
19. Authorized person - Any person authorized by the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.
20. Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA).
21. Barrier - Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.
22. Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.
23. Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.
24. Primary Barrier – Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.
25. Secondary Barrier - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.
26. Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.
27. Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.
28. Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.
29. Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.
30. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.
31. Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

- 32. Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.
- 33. Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.
- 34. Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected.
- 35. Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.
- 36. Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.
- 37. Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH) - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may be a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).
- 38. Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.
- 39. Crawlspace - An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.
- 40. Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.
- 41. Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.
- 42. Disposal bag - Typically 6 mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.
- 43. Disturbance - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.
- 44. Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.
- 45. Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.
- 46. Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.
- 47. Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.
- 48. Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

- 49. Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.
- 50. Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.
- 51. Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.
- 52. Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.
- 53. Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.
- 54. Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than one (1) percent or asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
- 55. Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.
- 56. High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter - An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.
- 57. HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.
- 58. Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.
- 59. HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning
- 60. Industrial hygienist (IH) - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).
- 61. Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician) - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.
- 62. Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.
- 63. Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.
- 64. National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR part 61, Subpart M).
- 65. Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL.
- 66. Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.
- 67. Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.
- 68. Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

- 69. Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.
- 70. Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.
- 71. Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.
- 72. Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.
- 73. Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.
- 74. Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).
- 75. Personal protective equipment (PPE) – equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, and respirators.
- 76. Pipe tunnel – An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, or asbestos-contaminated soil.
- 77. Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.
- 78. Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.
- 79. Positive/negative fit check - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator respectively.
- 80. Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b).
- 81. Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH.
- 82. Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).
- 83. Assigned protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.
- 84. Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

- 85. Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.
- 86. Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.
- 87. Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.
- 88. Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.
- 89. Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.
- 90. Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.
- 91. Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.
- 92. Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-1989.
- 93. Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.
- 94. Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.
- 95. Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.
- 96. Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.
- 97. Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.
- 98. Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) - The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.
- 99. Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.
- 100. Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.
- 101. Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

1.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

- A. The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.
 - 1. ANSI American National Standards Institute
1430 Broadway

- New York, NY 10018
212-354-3300
2. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
1916 Race St.
Philadelphia, PA 19103
215-299-5400
3. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
401 M St., SW
Washington, DC 20460
202-382-3949
4. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
800-344-3555
5. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
U.S. Department of Labor
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402
6. UL Underwriters Laboratory
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062
312-272-8800

1.4 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

1. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
2. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.

1.5 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

- A. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE) including respiratory protection including respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the owner harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

1.6 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Federal requirements which govern of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

- B. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
 - 1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
 - 2. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart I - Personal Protective Equipment
 - 3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
 - 4. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
 - 5. Title 29 CFR 1910.1020 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
 - 6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
 - 7. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart K - Medical and First Aid
- C. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
 - 1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
 - 2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)
- D. Department of Transportation (DOT)
- E. Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 – Transportation

1.7 STANDARDS

- A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems and ANSI Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
 - 2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA Filter Units, 7th Edition.
- B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
 - 2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
 - 3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

1.8 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS

- A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
- B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
- C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
- D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
- E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

1.9 NOTICES

- A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:

1.10 PERMITS/LICENSES

- A. The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.

1.11 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

- A. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each in the clean room at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

1.12 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

A. GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

- 1. The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910. Subpart I; 134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c)(1)(i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

B. MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

- 1. Minimum respiratory protection shall be a full face powered air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.5 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

1.13 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS

- A. If a supplied air system is used, the system shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 and the ANSI/Compressed Gas Association (CGA) Commodity Specification for Air current requirements for Type 1 - Grade D breathing air. Low pressure systems are not allowed to be used on asbestos abatement projects. Supplied Air respirator use shall be in accordance with EPA/NIOSH publication EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry". The competent person on site will be responsible for the supplied air system to ensure the safety of the worker.

1.14 WORKER PROTECTION

A. TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL

- 1. Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

1.15 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.16 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

A. DESCRIPTION

- 1. Provide each regulated area with separate personnel decontamination facilities (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

B. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 1. All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j)(1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

PART 2 PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 1. Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site.
 - a. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
 - b. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
 - c. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
 - d. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mil shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.

- e. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be selected by the Contractor to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
- f. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.
- g. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.
- h. Disposal bags – 2 layers of 6 mil poly for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
- i. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
- j. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
- k. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

A. GENERAL

- 1. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fiber per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.

B. MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH

- 1. The Contractor's CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area

for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor or Abatement Worker and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation on substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for air personal monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. . The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily report.

C. ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN

1. The Contractor shall have established an Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of this project and the specifications. The AHAP shall be submitted for review prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAPs are:
 - a. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
 - b. Emergency Action Plan/Contingency Plans and Arrangements
 - c. Security and Safety Procedures
 - d. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
 - e. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
 - f. Regulated Area Requirements - Containment Barriers/Isolation of Regulated Area
 - g. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
 - h. Negative Pressure Systems Requirements
 - i. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
 - j. Removal Procedures for ACM
 - k. Removal of Contaminated Soil (if applicable)
 - l. Encapsulation Procedures for ACM
 - m. Disposal of ACM waste/equipment

- n. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
- o. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
- p. Project Completion/Closeout

2.3 SUBMITTALS

A. SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT

1. The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted.

2.4 ENCAPSULANTS

A. TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS

1. The following four types of encapsulants, if used, must comply with performance requirements as stated in paragraph 2.6.2:
 - a. Removal encapsulant - used as a wetting agent to remove ACM.
 - b. Bridging encapsulant - provides a tough, durable coating on ACM.
 - c. Penetrating encapsulant - penetrates/encapsulates ACM at least 13 mm (1/2").
 - d. Lockdown encapsulant - seals microscopic fibers on surfaces after ACM removal.

B. PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1. Encapsulants shall meet the latest requirements of EPA; shall not contain toxic or hazardous substances; or solvents; and shall comply with the following performance requirements:
 - a. General Requirements for all Encapsulants:
 - 1) ASTM E84: Flame spread of 25; smoke emission of 50.
 - 2) University of Pittsburgh Protocol: Combustion Toxicity; zero mortality.
 - 3) ASTM C732: Accelerated Aging Test; Life Expectancy - 20 years.
 - 4) ASTM E96: Permeability - minimum of 0.4 perms.
 - b. Bridging/Penetrating Encapsulants:
 - 1) ASTM E736: Cohesion/Adhesion Test - 24 kPa (50 lbs/ft²).
 - 2) ASTM E119: Fire Resistance - 3 hours (Classified by UL for use on fibrous/cementitious fireproofing).
 - 3) ASTM D2794: Gardner Impact Test; Impact Resistance - minimum 11.5 kg-mm (43 in/lb).
 - 4) ASTM D522: Mandrel Bend Test; Flexibility - no rupture or cracking.
 - c. Lockdown Encapsulants:
 - 1) ASTM E119: Fire resistance - 3 hours (tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member).
 - 2) ASTM E736: Bond Strength - 48 kPa (100 lbs/ft²) (test compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing).
 - 3) In certain situations, encapsulants may have to be applied to hot pipes/equipment. The encapsulant must be able to withstand high temperatures without cracking or off-gassing any noxious vapors during application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

A. SITE SECURITY

1. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
2. Access to the regulated area shall be through a single decontamination unit. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed. In any situation where exposure to high temperatures which may result in a flame hazard, fire retardant poly sheeting must be used.
3. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress.
4. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by Competent Person.

B. SIGNAGE AND POWER MANAGEMENT

1. Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed the PEL. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.
2. Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems.
3. Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil polyethylene disposal bags for staging and eventual disposal as asbestos waste.

C. NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM

1. The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to effect $> -0.02''$ WCG pressure. The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to effect $> -0.02''$ WCG pressure. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area.

2. NIOSH has done extensive studies and has determined that negative air machines typically operate at ~50% efficiency. The contractor shall consider this in their determination of number of units needed to provide > - 0.02" WCG pressure. The contractor shall use double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2" pressure drop across the filters.

D. NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS)

1. Negative Air Machine Cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed of steel or other durable material capable of withstanding potential damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet shall be less than 30" in order to fit in standard doorways. The cabinet must be factory sealed to prevent asbestos fibers from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Any access to and replacement of filters shall be from the inlet end. The unit must be on casters or wheels.
2. Negative Air Machine Fan: The rating capacity of the fan must indicate the CFM under actual operating conditions. Manufacturer's typically use "free-air" (no resistance) conditions when rating fans. The fan must be a centrifugal type fan.
3. Negative Air Machine Final Filter: The final filter shall be a HEPA filter. The filter media must be completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame. The filter shall align with a continuous flexible gasket material in the negative air machine housing to form an air tight seal. Each HEPA filter shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97%. Testing shall have been done in accordance with Military Standard MIL-STD-282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Each filter must bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions. Each filter shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.
4. Negative Air Machine Pre-filters: The pre-filters, which protect the final HEPA filter by removing larger particles, are required to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. A first stage pre-filter shall be a low efficiency type for particles 10 µm or larger. A second stage pre-filter shall have a medium efficiency effective for particles down to 5 µm or larger. Pre-filters shall be installed either on or in the intake opening of the NAM and the second stage filter must be held in place with a special housing or clamps.
5. Negative Air Machine Instrumentation: Each unit must be equipped with a gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters and to indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the cfm for various pressure readings on the gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference or the reading shall indicate at what point the filters shall be changed, noting cfm delivery. The unit must have an elapsed time meter to show total hours of operation.
6. Negative Air Machine Safety and Warning Devices: An electrical/ mechanical lockout must be provided to prevent the fan from being operated without a HEPA filter. Units must be equipped with an automatic shutdown device to stop the fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blockage in the discharge of the fan. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation; too high a pressure drop across filters; or too low of a pressure drop across filters.
7. Negative Air Machine Electrical: All electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) and Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Each unit must be provided with overload protection and the motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet must be grounded.
8. It is essential that replacement HEPA filters be tested using an "in-line" testing method, to ensure the seal around the periphery was not damaged during replacement. Damage to the outer HEPA filter seal could allow contaminated air

to bypass the HEPA filter and be discharged to an inappropriate location. Contractor will provide written documentation of test results for negative air machine units with HEPA filters changed by the contractor or documentation when changed and tested by the contractor filters

E. PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL

1. The fully operational negative air system within the regulated area shall continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge. The Competent Person shall be responsible for providing, maintaining, and documenting the negative pressure and air changes as required by OSHA and this specification.

F. MONITORING

1. The pressure differential shall be continuously monitored and recorded between the regulated area and the area outside the regulated area with a monitoring device that incorporates a strip chart recorder. The strip chart recorder shall become part of the project log and shall indicate at least -0.02" water column gauge for the duration of the project.

G. SUPPLEMENTAL MAKE-UP AIR INLETS

1. Provide, as needed for proper air flow in the regulated area openings in the plastic sheeting to allow outside air to flow into the regulated area. Auxiliary makeup air inlets must be located as far from the negative air machines as possible, off the floor near the ceiling, and away from the barriers that separate the regulated area from the occupied clean areas. Cover the inlets with weighted flaps which will seal in the event of failure of the negative pressure system.

H. TESTING THE SYSTEM

1. The negative pressure system must be tested before any ACM is disturbed in any way. After the regulated area has been completely prepared, the decontamination units set up, and the negative air machines installed, start the units up one at a time. Verification and documentation of adequate negative pressure differential across each barrier must be done at the start of each work shift.

I. USE OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM
DURING ABATEMENT OPERATIONS

1. Start units before beginning any disturbance of ACM occurs. After work begins, the units shall run continuously, maintaining 4 actual air changes per hour at a negative pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge, for the duration of the work until a final visual clearance and final air clearance has been successfully completed.
2. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.
3. Abatement work shall begin at a location farthest from the units and proceed towards them. If an electric failure occurs, the Competent Person shall stop all abatement work and immediately begin wetting all exposed asbestos materials for the duration of the power outage. Abatement work shall not resume until power is restored and all units are operating properly again.

4. The negative air machines shall continue to run after all work is completed and until a final visual clearance and a final air clearance has been successfully completed for that regulated area.

J. DISMANTLING THE SYSTEM

1. After completion of the final visual and final air clearance has been obtained by the VPIH/CIH, the units may be shut down. The unit exterior surfaces shall have been completely decontaminated; pre-filters are not to be removed and the units inlet/outlet sealed with 2 layers of 6 mil poly immediately after shut down. No filter removal shall occur at the site following successful completion of site clearance. OSHA/EPA/DOT asbestos shall be attached to the units.

3.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

A. GENERAL

1. Seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost.

B. PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA

1. Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.

C. CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

1. Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA.

D. CRITICAL BARRIERS

1. Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

E. PRIMARY BARRIERS

1. Cover the regulated area with two layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly on the floors and two layers of 4 mil, fire retardant poly on the walls. Floor layers must form a right angle with the wall and turn up the wall at least 300 mm (12"). Seams must overlap at least 1800 mm (6') and must be spray glued and taped. Install sheeting so that layers can be removed independently from each other. Carpeting shall be covered with three layers of 6 mil poly. Corrugated cardboard sheets must be placed between the bottom and middle layers of poly. Mechanically support and seal with duct tape and glue all wall layers.

2. If stairs and ramps are covered with 6 mil plastic, two layers must be used. Provide 19 mm (3/4") exterior grade plywood treads held in place with duct tape/glue on the plastic. Do not cover rungs or rails with any isolation materials.

F. SECONDARY BARRIERS

1. A loose layer of 6 mil shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the primary layers from debris generated during the abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work and at a minimum once per work day.

G. EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

1. If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

3.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, gloves and foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

3.4 PRE-CLEANING

- A. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. All workers performing pre-cleaning activities must don appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE), as specified throughout this document and as approved in the Contractor's work plan. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.
- B. Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location. Drapes, clothing, upholstered furniture and other fabric items should be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste. Cleaning these asbestos contaminated items utilizing HEPA vacuum techniques and off-premises steam cleaning is very difficult and cannot guarantee decontamination. Carpeting will be disposed of prior to abatement if in the regulated area. If ACM floor tile is attached to the carpet while the Contractor is removing the carpet that section of the carpet will be disposed of as asbestos waste.
- C. Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.

- D. Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

3.5 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

A. PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS

- 1. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- 2. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems. The operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.
- 3. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above.

3.6 REMOVAL OF ACM

A. WETTING ACM

- 1. Use amended water for the wetting of ACM prior to removal. The Competent Person shall assure the wetting of ACM meets the definition of "adequately wet" in the EPA NESHAP regulation and OSHA's "wet methods" for the duration of the project.
- 2. Amended Water: Provide water to which a surfactant has been added shall be used to wet the ACM and reduce the potential for fiber release during disturbance of ACM. The mixture must be equal to or greater than the wetting provided by water amended by a surfactant consisting one ounce of 50% polyoxyethylene ester and 50% polyoxyethylene ether mixed with 5 gallons (19L) of water.
- 3. Removal Encapsulant: Provide a penetrating encapsulant designed specifically for the removal of ACM. The material must, when used, result in adequate wetting of the ACM and retard fiber release during removal.

B. SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS

- 1. Install as a drop cloth a 6 mil poly sheet at the beginning of each work shift where removal is to be done during that shift. Completely cover floors and any walls within 10 feet (3 meters) of the area where work is to be done. Secure the secondary barrier with duct tape to prevent it from moving or debris from getting behind it. Remove the secondary barrier at the end of the shift or as work in the area is completed. Keep residue on the secondary barrier wetted. When removing, fold inward to prevent spillage and place in a disposal bag.
- 2. Install walkways using 6 mil black poly between the regulated area and the decontamination facilities (PDF and W/EDF) to protect the primary layers from contamination and damage. Install the walkways at the beginning of each shift and remove at the end of each shift.

C. WET REMOVAL OF ACM

- 1. Adequately and thoroughly wet the ACM to be removed prior to removal with amended water or when authorized, removal encapsulant to reduce/prevent fiber release to the air. Adequate time (at a minimum two hours) must be allowed for the amended water or removal encapsulant to saturate the ACM. Abatement personnel must not disturb dry ACM. Use a fine spray of amended water or removal encapsulant. Saturate the material sufficiently to wet to the substrate without causing excessive dripping. The material must be sprayed

repeatedly/continuously during the removal process in order to maintain adequately wet conditions. Removal encapsulants must be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Perforate or carefully separate, using wet methods, an outer covering that is painted or jacketed in order to allow penetration and wetting of the material. Where necessary, carefully remove covering while wetting to minimize fiber release. In no event shall dry removal occur.

2. If ACM does not wet well with amended water due to composition, coating or jacketing, remove as follows:
 - a. Mist work area continuously with amended water whenever necessary to reduce airborne fiber levels.
 - b. Remove saturated ACM in small sections. Do not allow material to dry out. As material is removed, bag material, while still wet into disposal bags. Twist the bag neck tightly, bend over (gooseneck) and seal with a minimum of three tight wraps of duct tape. Clean /decontaminate the outside of the bag of any residue and move to washdown station adjacent to W/EDF.
 - c. Pipe/Tank/Vessel/Boiler Insulation: Remove the outer layer of wrap while spraying with amended water in order to saturate the ACM. Spray ACM with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time to saturate the material to the substrate. Cut bands holding pre-formed pipe insulation sections. Slit jacketing at the seams, remove and hand place in a disposal bag. Do not allow dropping to the floor. Remove molded fitting insulation/mud in large pieces and hand place in a disposal bag. Remove any residue on pipe or fitting with a stiff bristle nylon brush. In locations where pipe fitting insulation is removed from fibrous glass or other non-asbestos insulated straight runs of pipe, remove fibrous material at least 6" from the point it contacts the ACM.

3.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION

A. GENERAL

1. Lockdown encapsulation is an integral part of the ACM removal. At the conclusion of ACM removal and before removal of the primary barriers, the contractor shall encapsulate all surfaces with a bridging encapsulant.

B. DELIVERY AND STORAGE

1. Deliver materials to the job site in original, new and unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name and label as well as the following information: name of material, manufacturer's stock number, date of manufacture, thinning instructions, application instructions and the MSDS for the material.

C. WORKER PROTECTION

1. Before beginning work with any material for which an MSDS has been submitted, provide workers with any required personal protective equipment. The required personal protective equipment shall be used whenever exposure to the material might occur. In addition to OSHA/specification requirements for respiratory protection, a paint pre-filter and an organic vapor cartridge, at a minimum, shall used in addition to the HEPA filter when an organic solvent based encapsulant is used. The CPHI/CIH shall be responsible for provision of adequate respiratory protection. Note: Flammable and combustible encapsulants shall not be used.

D. ENCAPSULATION OF SCRATCH COAT PLASTER OR PIPING

1. Apply two coats of lockdown encapsulant to the scratch coat plaster or piping after all ACM has been removed. Apply in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
2. Apply the lockdown encapsulant with an airless sprayer at a pressure and using a nozzle orifice as recommended by the manufacturer. Apply the first coat while the scratch coat is still damp from the asbestos removal process, after passing the visual inspection. If the surface has been allowed to dry, wet wipe or HEPA vacuum prior to spraying with encapsulant. Apply a second coat over the first coat in strict conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Color the lockdown encapsulant and contrast the color in the second coat so that visual confirmation of completeness and uniform coverage of each coat is possible. Adhere to the manufacturer's instructions for coloring. At the completion of the encapsulation, the surface must be a uniform third color produced by the mixture.

E. SEALING EXPOSED EDGES

- F.** Seal edges of ACM exposed by removal work which is inaccessible, such as a sleeve, wall penetration, etc., with two coats of bridging encapsulant. Prior to sealing, permit the exposed edges to dry completely to permit penetration of the bridging encapsulant. Apply in accordance with 3.3.4 (B).

3.8 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS

A. GENERAL

1. Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 100–185 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

B. PROCEDURES

1. Asbestos waste shall be packaged and moved through the W/EDF into a covered transport container in accordance with procedures in this specification. Waste shall be double-bagged and wetted with amended water prior to disposal. Wetted waste can be very heavy. Bags shall not be overfilled. Bags shall be securely sealed to prevent accidental opening and/or leakage. The top shall be tightly twisted and goose necked prior to tightly sealing with at least three wraps of duct tape. Ensure that unauthorized persons do not have access to the waste material once it is outside the regulated area. All transport containers must be covered at all times when not in use. NESHAP signs must be on containers during loading and unloading. Material shall not be transported in open vehicles. If drums are used for packaging, the drums shall be labeled properly and shall not be re-used.
2. Waste Load Out: Waste load out shall be done in accordance with the procedures in W/EDF Decontamination Procedures. Sealed waste bags shall be decontaminated on exterior surfaces by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming before being placed in the second waste bag and sealed, which then must also be wet wiped or HEPA vacuumed.
3. Asbestos waste with sharp edged components, i.e., nails, screws, lath, strapping, tin sheeting, jacketing, metal mesh, etc., which might tear poly bags shall be wrapped securely in burlap before packaging and, if needed, use a poly lined fiber drum as the second container, prior to disposal.

3.9 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

A. GENERAL

1. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
2. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
3. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

B. REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE

1. Clearance air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

C. WORK DESCRIPTION

1. Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

D. PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS

1. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be collected and removed, and the loose 6 mil layer of poly removed while being adequately wetted with amended water and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
2. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
 - a. Primary barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly on the floor and 4 mil poly on the walls.
 - b. Critical barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and openings to the rest of the building or outside.
 - c. Decontamination facilities for personnel and equipment in operating condition and the negative pressure system in operation.

E. FIRST CLEANING

1. Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

F. PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

1. The CPIH/CIH will perform a thorough and detailed visual inspection at the end of the cleaning to determine whether there is any visible residue in the regulated area. If the visual inspection is acceptable, the CPIH/CIH will perform pre-clearance sampling using aggressive clearance as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). If the sampling results show values below 0.01 f/cc, then the Contractor shall document the inspection and sampling results and a statement verifying that the regulated area is ready for lockdown encapsulation.

G. LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES

1. perform lockdown encapsulation of all surfaces from which asbestos was abated in accordance with the procedures in this specification. Negative pressure shall be maintained in the regulated area during the lockdown application.

3.10 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

A. FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION

1. Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the owner. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the owner at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

B. FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

1. After an acceptable final visual inspection, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. If work is less than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of one field blank. If work is equal to or more than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, AHERA TEM sampling shall be performed for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures for EPA AHERA in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. All Additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor.
2. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

C. FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

1. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured by the AHERA PCM protocol, or 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm²) by AHERA TEM.
2. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
3. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the AHERA TEM method.
4. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil is not encapsulated or

enclosed. Samples will be collected on 0.8 μ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45 μ Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive air mixing sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.

5. Final clearance for soil that is not encapsulated, samples will be collected on 0.8 μ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45 μ Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Air clearance of work areas where contaminated soil has been removed is in addition to the requirement for clearance by bulk sample analysis discussed within these specifications. There will be no aggressive air sampling for the clearance of soil due to the fact that aggressive air sampling may overload the cassettes.
6. Random samples shall be collected from areas of soil which have been abated to ensure that the soil has been properly decontaminated. The total number of samples to be collected from the soil areas shall be; <1000 SF of soil – 3 samples; >1000 to <5000 SF of soil – 5 samples; and >5000 SF of soil – 7 samples. The soil samples shall be collected in a statistically random manner and shall be analyzed by PLM method. The clearance level to determine the soil clean is <1% asbestos by weight as analyzed by PLM method. If this level is achieved, the soil areas shall be considered clear. If the levels are >1% asbestos, the areas shall be re-cleaned until the sample results are <1%.

D. CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM – LESS THAN 260LF/160SF:

1. The VPIH/CIH will perform clearance samples as indicated by the specification.
 - a. The NIOSH 7400 PCM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 5 PCM clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 0.01 f/cc to clear the regulated area.
 - b. Random samples shall be collected from areas of soil which have been abated to ensure that the soil has been properly decontaminated. The total number of samples to be collected from the soil areas shall be; <1000 SF of soil – 3 samples; >1000 to <5000 SF of soil – 5 samples; and >5000 SF of soil – 7 samples. The soil samples shall be collected in a statistically random manner and shall be analyzed by PLM method. The clearance level to determine the soil clean is <1% asbestos by weight as analyzed by PLM method. If this level is achieved, the soil areas shall be considered clear. If the levels are >1% asbestos, the areas shall be re-cleaned until the sample results are <1%.

E. CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING TEM – EQUAL TO OR MORE THAN 260LF/160SF:
TEM

1. Clearance requires 13 samples be collected; 5 inside the regulated area; 5 outside the regulated area; and 3 field blanks.
2. The TEM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 13 clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm²) AHERA TEM.

F. LABORATORY TESTING OF PCM CLEARANCE SAMPLES

1. The services of an AIHA accredited laboratory will be employed to perform analysis for the PCM air samples. The accredited laboratory shall be successfully participating in the AIHA Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) program. Samples will be sent daily by the VPIH/CIH so that verbal/faxed reports can be received within 24 hours.

G. LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES

1. Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH to a NIST accredited laboratory for analysis by TEM. The laboratory shall be successfully participating in the NIST Airborne Asbestos Analysis (TEM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24 hours after receipt of the samples.

H. LABORATORY TESTING OF BULK SAMPLES

1. Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH or CPIH/CIH to a NIST accredited laboratory for analysis by PLM. The laboratory shall be successfully participating in the NIST Bulk Asbestos Analysis (PLM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24 hours after receipt of the samples.

3.11 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

A. COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

1. After thorough decontamination, seal negative air machines with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape to form a tight seal at the intake/outlet ends before removal from the regulated area. Complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area visual and air clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:
 - a. Remove all equipment and materials from the project area.
 - b. Dispose of all packaged ACM waste as required.
 - c. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work, as required.
 - d. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as required in this specification.

B. CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

1. The CPIH/CIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

DIVISION 3
CONCRETE



SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
 - 1. Slabs-on-grade.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement. None of the following are allowed in any concrete in this project: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: Submit a design mixture for each concrete mixture, proportioned on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, or both, as required by ACI 318-14, chapter 26. Evidence of the ability of the proposed mixture to comply with concrete mixture requirements on the Drawings shall be included. The evidence shall be based on field test records or laboratory trial batches. For concrete mixtures with 28-day compressive strengths greater than 5000 psi, test data shall be provided in accordance with criteria of article 4.2.3 of ACI 301. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 1. Indicate amount of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site. The amount of water withheld shall not exceed five percent (5%) of the total batch water.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Comply with ACI 315 "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures" showing but not limited to bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement. Reproductions made from contract drawings will not be accepted. Submit one (1) electronic print. Review of shop drawings by the Engineer will be for general compliance with contract documents.
 - 1. For reinforced concrete masonry walls, the shop drawings shall include a plan view

layout of all filled cell locations, including filled cell locations above and below openings.

- D. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements report, indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs qualified personnel on the Project, Flatwork Technicians with at least three (3) years experience, Finishers with at least three (3) years experience and a Supervisor with at least ten (10) years experience in concrete finishing and flatwork.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
- E. For all concrete placement events, all steel reinforcement, other embedded items, and formwork shall be set and finalized a minimum of (3) three hours prior to the time of initial concrete placement to allow time for proper observation/inspection by the design team and the testing agency and time for resolution of any discrepancies.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
- B. Waterstops (if required): Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Forms for Exposed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 - a. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
- B. Forms for Unexposed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
 - 1. Form foundation elements as indicated on contract documents (typically placed in general notes of the structural plans).

- C. Chamfer Strips (if required): Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- D. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- E. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
 - 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
 - 1. All reinforcing bars to be welded shall be ASTM A706, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82.
- C. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064.
- D. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- E. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064, flat sheet.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars (if required): ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
 - 2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement (if required on structural drawings), use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
 - 3. For zinc-coated reinforcement (if required on structural drawings), use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal for regular sand and gravel mixtures.
 - 2. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 0.5 inch nominal for sand and pea gravel mixtures. Use a #8 stone aggregate gradation per ASTM C 33 for pea gravel aggregate.
 - 3. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable

2.5 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- C. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; CATEXOL CN-CI.
 - b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Rheocrete CNI.
 - c. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - d. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; DCl.
 - e. Sika Corporation; Sika CNI.
- D. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Rheocrete 222+.
 - b. Cortec Corporation; MCI.

- c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; DCI-S.
- d. Sika Corporation; FerroGard 901.

2.6 WATERSTOPS

- A. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; MiraSTOP.
 - b. CETCO; Volclay Waterstop-RX.
 - c. Concrete Sealants Inc.; Conseal CS-231.
 - d. Greenstreak; Swellstop.
 - e. Henry Company, Sealants Division; Hydro-Flex.
 - f. JP Specialties, Inc.; Earth Shield Type 20.

2.7 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape. The vapor retarder shall maintain a permeance of less than .01 perms as tested before and after mandatory conditioning tests (per ASTM E 1745 Section 7.1 and sub-paragraphs 7.1.2-5).
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.; Blackline 400.
 - b. Fortifiber Building Systems Group; Moistop Ultra.
 - c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Florprufe 120.
 - d. Insulation Solutions, Inc.; Viper VaporCheck.
 - e. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Perminator.
 - f. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block.
 - g. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn.
 - h. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap.
 - i. Viper VaporCheck
 - j. Tex-Trude, LP; Xtreme Vapor Barrier.
 - k. IntePlus XF Film; Barrier-Bac.
 - 2. Refer to contract plan documents for minimum vapor retarder thickness in mils.
 - 3. Vapor proofing mastic: water vapor transmission rate per ASTM E 96 of 0.3 perms or lower.
 - 4. Seam tape: must have a water vapor transmission rate of 0.3 perms or lower in accordance with ASTM E 96

2.8 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
 - 1. Tent to ensure no contact with slab top at areas to receive polished concrete finish.

- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Curing compounds must be approved for use with types of floor finishes and sealers/hardeners specified in Contract Documents. Curing compound shall not interfere with bonding of floor covering. The following list of compounds does not indicate acceptance with the floor finishes utilized. Contractor shall only submit for approval curing compounds that are guaranteed not to interfere with bonding of any floor covering. Contractor assumes all responsibility for compliance of curing compounds with respect to this requirement.
 - 1. Provide material that has a maximum volatile organic compound (VOC) rating of 350 g per liter.
 - 2. Use dissipating type curing compound at areas to receive polished concrete finish.
 - 3. Coordinate with manufacturer and polished concrete subcontractor to ensure proper coverage that does not affect polished concrete installation or final appearance.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
 - 1. Available Products, subject to requirements:
 - a. Ashford Formula
 - b. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Clear Cure WB.
 - c. Burke by Edoco; Spartan Cote WB II.
 - d. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure & Seal 20.
 - e. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Cure and Seal WB.
 - f. Dayton Superior Corporation; Safe Cure and Seal (J-18).
 - g. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Aqua Cure VOX.
 - h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Cure & Seal 309 Emulsion.
 - i. Lambert Corporation; Glazecote Sealer-20.
 - j. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB.
 - k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20.
 - l. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure.
 - m. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Cure & Seal 150E.
 - n. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Cure & Seal 18 Percent E.
 - o. Tamms Industries, Inc.; Clearseal WB 150.
 - p. Unitex; Hydro Seal.
 - q. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Hydrasheen 15 percent
 - r. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Starseal 309.

2.9 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment (if required): Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment (if required): Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that

can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.1 percent by weight of cement.
- C. The design mixtures for all exterior concrete shall provide a minimum of 4.5 percent entrained air.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability, except in slabs.
 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
 4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
 5. If more than one admixture is used in a concrete mix, assure that only compatible admixtures are used.
 6. Do not use an air-entraining admixture or allow total air content to exceed 3 percent for concrete used in trowel-finished floors.
- E. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50 and as required to achieve specified concrete strength.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Design mixes to provide concrete with the properties as indicated on the structural drawings.

2.12 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.13 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information. The time concrete is unloaded shall be recorded on each batch ticket.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
 - 2. Batch ticket information shall include information necessary to calculate total mixing water and the amount of water added by the receiver.
- B. Project-Site Mixing is not allowed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 117 and ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
 - 2. Class C, 1/2 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
 - 2. Install and secure anchor rods prior to placing of concrete.
 - 3. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
 - 4. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.
 - 5. Provide additional rebar if required to secure rebar dowels in proper location.
- B. Do not run any mechanical/electrical/plumbing pipes or conduit horizontally through concrete slabs, unless approved by the Engineer. These items shall also not bear continuously along grade beams and shall only cross perpendicular over top of grade beam in the concrete thickness below the slab at isolated locations.
- C. Do not run any mechanical/electrical/plumbing pipes or conduit through concrete footings and/or pile caps, unless approved by the Engineer. All mechanical/electrical/plumbing items shall be routed to avoid conflicts with concrete construction.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
 - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved its 28-day design compressive strength but in no case shall forms be removed sooner than 10 days from placing of concrete for such elements.
 - 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete

surfaces unless approved by Architect.

- D. Formwork supporting post-tensioned concrete may be removed only after stressing reports have been approved by the architect.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
 - 2. Repair damaged areas by cutting patches of required vapor retarder, overlapping damaged area 6 inches and taping all four sides with approved tape.
 - 3. Seal all penetrations (including pipes) per manufacturer's instructions.
 - 4. The vapor retarder shall be sealed at the perimeter.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
 - 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.
- D. Maximum spacing of bar supports for slab/mat reinforcement shall be 48 inches on center or less as required to secure reinforcement during construction operations.
- E. Precast concrete blocks shall only be used to support reinforcement from the ground. Concrete blocks shall not be used for support of top reinforcement in concrete slabs or mats.
- F. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- G. Install bar reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap ends of bars as indicated on the structural contract drawings.
- H. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces as specified on drawings or a minimum of two full mesh if not otherwise specified. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

3.6 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs (unless noted otherwise on drawings).
 2. Form joints as indicated on drawings. Do not use metal keyways
 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
 6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces, where indicated on drawings.
 7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces, where indicated on drawings.
 8. Construction joints shall not be placed in any slab areas with floor coverings prone to cracking, unless written approval is provided the Architect. When construction joints are allowed in slab areas with floor coverings prone to cracking, the contractor shall assure that joints are properly considered in floor covering installation as required to prevent reflective cracking.
- C. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade (if required): After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 2. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- D. Doweled Joints (as indicated on drawings): Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated.

3.7 WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.
1. Place at locations indicated on plans.
 2. Place at concrete construction joints below site grade in order to avoid water intrusion into interior space.
 - a. Place at wall to slab (or mat foundation) joints below site grade.
 - b. Place at wall to wall joints below site grade.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
 - 1. All embedded items, including anchor bolts, rebar dowels, etc., shall be set prior to placement of concrete.
 - 2. For foundation elements, verify that water is not present in the excavation prior to placement of concrete.
- B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- C. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 - 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 - 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 - 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- D. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 - 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 - 2. Do not place concrete when temperature is 36 deg F or below or if temperature is expected to reach 36 deg F (or below) within 12 hours of the anticipated time for completing a concrete pour.
 - 3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 - 4. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- E. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
 - 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 - 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep

subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

F. Floor Slab Tolerance

1. Floor finish tolerances of floor slabs shall conform to the requirements of the specified finish floor manufacturers, and in accordance with ACI 117 and ASTM E 1155 Standard Method for Determining Floor Flatness and Levelness using the F-Number System. Finish floor tolerances shall meet the requirements of "flat" as described in ACI 117, unless a more stringent tolerance is required by a finish floor installation.

3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: (For formed concrete surfaces not exposed to view) As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: (For formed concrete surfaces exposed to view) As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

- C. Rubbed Finish: Unless noted otherwise, all exposed concrete surfaces shall receive a rubbed finish. Consult with Project Architect to determine the type of rubbed finish prior to pouring of concrete. Apply one of the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete as indicated or directed by Architect:

1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix one part portland cement and one part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.

- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General:

1. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
 2. See architectural drawings for slab finish requirements or consultant the Project Architect if finishes have not been supplied on the architectural drawings.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in 1 direction.
1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive concrete floor toppings and to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.
- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated, to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.
 2. Refer to Section 033543.1 for polished concrete floor requirements.
- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated, exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
 - a. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, see structural drawings
 2. Refer to Section 033543.1 for polished concrete floor requirements.
- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel finished floor surfaces.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
 2. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone and water to expose slip-resistive aggregate.
- G. Slip-Resistive Finish: Before final floating, apply slip-resistive aggregate finish where indicated and to concrete stair treads, platforms, and ramps. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
1. Uniformly spread dampened slip-resistive aggregate over surface in 1 or 2 applications. Tamp aggregate flush with surface, but do not force below surface.
 2. After broadcasting and tamping, apply float finish.

3. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone and water to expose slip-resistive aggregate.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
 - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining

cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project..

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
 - b. Use membrane curing compounds that will not affect polished concrete surfaces.

3.13 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.14 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

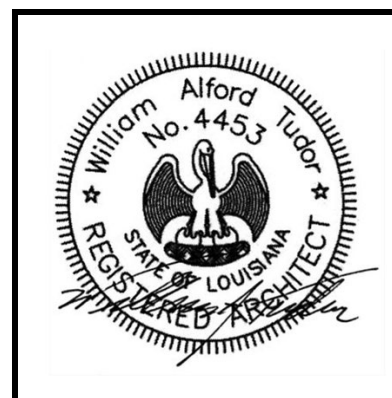
- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and

verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 4
MASONRY



SECTION 042200 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units.
 - 2. Pre-faced concrete masonry units.
 - 3. Steel reinforcing bars.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For reinforcing steel. Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315.
- C. Samples: For each type and color of the following:
 - 1. Pre-faced CMUs.
 - 2. Pigmented and colored-aggregate mortar.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product. For masonry units, include data on material properties.
- B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
 - 2. Include test reports, in accordance with ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality

Requirements" for mockups.

1. Build sample panels for each type of exposed unit masonry construction in sizes approximately 60 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
 1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
- B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent where indicated.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ACM Chemistries.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - c. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
 - d. Master Builders Solutions.
 - e. Moxie International.
- C. Pre-faced CMUs: Lightweight hollow concrete units complying with ASTM C90, with

manufacturer's standard smooth resinous facing complying with ASTM C744.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Echelon Corporation.
 - b. York Building Products.
2. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2800 psi.
3. Size: Manufactured with pre-faced surfaces having 1/16-inch- wide returns of facing to create 1/4-inch- wide mortar joints.
4. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 CONCRETE LINTELS

- A. Concrete Lintels: ASTM C1623, matching CMU in color, texture and density classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated. Provide lintels with net-area compressive strength not less than that of CMUs.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Holcim (US) Inc.
 - b. Lafarge North America Inc.
- E. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C979/C979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Davis Colors.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - c. Lanxess Corporation.
 - d. Solomon Colors, Inc.
- F. Colored Cement Products: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime masonry cement mortar cement and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.

1. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Holcim (US) Inc.
 - 2) Lafarge North America Inc.
2. Colored Masonry Cement:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Essroc.
 - 2) Holcim (US) Inc.
 - 3) Lafarge North America Inc.
- G. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.
 1. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
 2. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- H. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.
- I. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
- J. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ACM Chemistries.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - c. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
- K. Water: Potable.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.
- B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
 - b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - c. Wire-Bond.
- C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A951/A951M.
 1. Interior Walls: Mill- Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon Stainless steel.
 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
 5. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
 6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

2.6 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A82/A82M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.
 2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B coating.
 3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
 1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.25-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
 1. Connector Section: Dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from 0.060-inch- thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.25-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- D. Partition Top Anchors: 0.105-inch- thick metal plate with a 3/8-inch- diameter metal rod 6 inches long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- E. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Corrosion Protection: Epoxy coating 0.020 inch thick.

2.7 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:
1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.
 2. Copper: ASTM B370, Temper H00, cold-rolled copper sheet, 16-oz./sq. ft. weight or 0.0216 inch thick or ASTM B370, Temper H01, high-yield copper sheet, 12-oz./sq. ft. weight or 0.0162 inch thick.
 3. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
 4. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
 5. Fabricate metal sealant stops from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch and down into joint 1/4 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
 6. Fabricate metal expansion-joint strips from stainless steel to shapes indicated.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: 7-oz./sq. ft. copper sheet bonded between two layers of glass-fiber cloth. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - 3) STS Coatings, Inc.
 - 4) Wire-Bond.
 - 5) York Manufacturing, Inc.
- C. Single-Wythe CMU Flashing System: System of CMU cell flashing pans and interlocking CMU web covers made from UV-resistant, high-density polyethylene. Cell flashing pans have integral weep spouts designed to be built into mortar bed joints and that extend into the cell to prevent clogging with mortar.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Mortar Net Solutions.
- D. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- E. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene urethane or.

- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D2000, Designation M2AA-805 PVC, complying with ASTM D2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

2.9 MASONRY-CELL FILL

- A. Loose-Fill Insulation: Perlite complying with ASTM C549, Type II (surface treated for water repellency and limited moisture absorption) or Type IV (surface treated for water repellency and to limit dust generation).

2.10 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - 2. For exterior masonry, use portland cement-lime or masonry cement mortar.
 - 3. For reinforced masonry, use portland cement-lime or masonry cement mortar.
 - 4. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.
 - 1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
 - 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S Type N.
 - 3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S Type N.
 - 4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
 - 5. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.
- D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.
 - 1. Pigments do not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 - 2. Pigments do not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement by weight.
 - 3. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
 - a. Decorative CMUs.
 - b. Pre-faced CMUs.
- E. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.

1. Application: Use colored-aggregate mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
 - a. Decorative CMUs.
 - b. Pre-faced CMUs.
- F. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.
 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C476, paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
 3. Provide grout with a slump of 10 to 11 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

3.2 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
 2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.
- B. Lines and Levels:
 1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
 2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
 3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
 4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
 5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- C. Joints:
 1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.

2. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
3. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- D. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.
- F. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:
 1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid CMUs with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 MASONRY-CELL FILL

- A. Pour loose-fill insulation into cavities to fill void spaces. Maintain inspection ports to show presence of fill at extremities of each pour area. Close the ports after filling has been confirmed. Limit the fall of fill to one story high, but not more than 20 feet.
- B. Install molded-polystyrene insulation units into masonry unit cells before laying units.

3.6 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 - 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 - 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
 - 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.8 FLASHING

- A. General: Install embedded flashing at ledges and other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - 2. At lintels, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
 - 3. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
- C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

3.9 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
 - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements is done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Special inspections in accordance with Level B in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.
 - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
 - 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
 - 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.
- E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, in accordance with ASTM C140 for compressive strength.
- F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C780.
- G. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.
- H. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C1019.
- I. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, in accordance with ASTM C1314 at 7 days

and at 28 days.

3.11 PARGING

- A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, where indicated, in two uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/4 inch. Dampen wall before applying first coat, and scarify first coat to ensure full bond to subsequent coat.
- B. Use a steel-trowel finish to produce a smooth, flat, dense surface with a maximum surface variation of 1/8 inch per foot. Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom.
- C. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

3.12 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
 - 2. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.

3.13 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 - 1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.
- B. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.
- C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION **042200**

SECTION 042613 - MASONRY VENEER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Brick.
 - 2. Mortar materials.
 - 3. Ties and anchors.
 - 4. Embedded flashing.
 - 5. Accessories.
 - 6. Mortar mixes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each type and color of brick and colored mortar.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602.
- B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work and will be within 20 ft. vertically and horizontally of a walking surface.

2.2 BRICK

- A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units.
 - 1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
 - 2. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.
- B. Clay Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C216, Grade SW, .
 - a. **Architect verify Brick to Match Existing**
 - 2. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M.
 - 3. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M and is rated "not effloresced."
 - 4. Size (Actual Dimensions): Insert dimension wide by Insert dimension high by Insert dimension long.
 - 5. Color and Texture: **Match Architect's samples.**

2.3 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- B. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Argos USA LLC.
 - b. Cemex S.A.B. de C.V.
 - c. Holcim (US) Inc.
 - d. Lafarge North America Inc.
- C. Colored Cement Products: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime and mortar pigments, all complying with specified requirements, and containing no other ingredients.
 - 1. Colored Masonry Cement:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Argos USA LLC.
 - 2) Cemex S.A.B. de C.V.
 - 3) Fairborn Cement Company.
 - 4) Holcim (US) Inc.
 - 5) Lafarge North America Inc.

- D. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.
 - 1. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
- E. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ACM Chemistries.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - c. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
 - d. Master Builders Solutions.
- F. Water: Potable.

2.4 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. General: Ties and anchors extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
- B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Stainless Steel Wire: ASTM A580/A580M, Type 304.
- C. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- diameter, stainless steel wire.
- D. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 1. Connector Section: Dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from 0.062-inch- thick, stainless steel sheet.
 - 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.25-inch- diameter, stainless steel wire.
- E. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:
 - 1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100 lbf load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch.
 - 2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.0781-inch-thick, stainless steel sheet.
 - 3. Fabricate wire ties from 0.25-inch- diameter, stainless steel wire unless otherwise indicated.

4. Masonry-Veneer Anchors; Vertical Slotted L-Plate: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes at top and bottom, projecting vertical leg with slotted hole for wire tie.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) FERO Corporation.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - 3) PROSOCO, Inc.
 - 4) Wire-Bond.

2.5 EMBEDDED FLASHING

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:
 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 316, 0.016 inch thick.
 2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 ft.. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
 3. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
 4. Fabricate metal sealant stops from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch and down into joint 1/4 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Copper Fabric Flashing: 7 oz./sq. ft. self-adhesive copper sheet bonded between two layers of glass-fiber cloth. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - 3) STS Coatings, Inc.
 - 4) Wire-Bond.
 2. Self-Adhering, Stainless Steel Fabric Flashing: Composite, flashing product consisting of 2 mil of Type 316 stainless steel sheet, bonded to a layer of polymeric fabric with a permanent, clear adhesive, to produce an overall thickness of 40 mil.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - 2) VaproShield LLC.
 - 3) Wire-Bond.
 - b. Applications: Use 10-mil- thick flashing at windows, doors, and small wall penetrations; not at base of walls. Use 40-mil- thick flashing at base of walls.

- C. Drainage Plane Flashing: Fabricate from stainless steel copper and drainage membrane to shapes indicated. Provide flashing materials as follows:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Mortar Net Solutions.
 - b. STS Coatings, Inc.
 - c. York Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 316, 0.016 inch thick.
 - 3. Copper: 5 oz./sq. ft. thick.
 - 4. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 60 inches long, minimum.
- D. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Stainless steel steel bars 1/8 inch by 1 inch.
- E. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing, Flanged: Stainless steel sheet 0.019 inch by 1-1/2 inches with a 3/8-inch flange at top and bottom.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from urethane.
- B. Weep/Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
 - 2) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
 - 3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - 4) Mortar Net Solutions.
- C. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
 - 1. Mortar Deflector: Strips, full depth of cavity and 16 inches high, with dovetail-shaped notches that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - 3) Keene Building Products.
 - 4) Mortar Net Solutions.

- D. Proprietary Acidic Masonry Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; a Hohmann & Barnard company.
 - b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
 - c. PROSOCO, Inc.

2.7 MORTAR MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 - 2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification. Use Type N unless another type is indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- B. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- C. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- D. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.2 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 ft., 1/4 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., 3/8 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 ft., 1/4 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., 3/8 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in bond pattern indicated on Drawings; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- B. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing and concrete and masonry backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through sheathing to wall framing and to concrete and masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
 - 2. Embed connector sections and continuous wire in masonry joints.
 - 3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
 - 4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 18 inches o.c. vertically and horizontally. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 24 inches, around perimeter.
- B. Provide not less than 2 inches of airspace between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing.

3.6 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete to comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 - 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
 - 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.7 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - 2. Extend flashing through veneer, across airspace behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches; with upper edge tucked under water-resistive barrier, lapping at least 4 inches.
 - 3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing 6 inches minimum, to edge of next full unit at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches minimum, to edge of next full unit and turn ends up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.

4. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
- C. Install weep holes in veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.
 1. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form weep holes.
 2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Place cavity drainage material in airspace behind veneers to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Accessories" Article.
- E. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form vents.
 1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
 2. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
 3. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 4. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
 5. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.
- B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION **042613**

DIVISION 5
METALS



SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Formed-steel joist, channel framing and bridging.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 092216 - Non-Structural Metal Framing.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American Iron and Steel Institute:
 - 1. AISI S213: North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Lateral Design.
 - 2. AISI General - Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions.
 - 3. AISI NAS - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.
- B. American Welding Society:
 - 1. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
 - 2. AWS D1.3 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
- C. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM A780 - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.
 - 2. ASTM A1003 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members.
 - 3. ASTM C955 - Standard Specification for Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases.
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers:
 - 1. NAAMM ML/SFA 540 - Lightweight Steel Framing Systems Manual.
- E. SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings:
 - 1. SSPC Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer.
 - 2. SSPC Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic and Type II - Organic).
- F. Steel Stud Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. SSMA - Product Technical Guide.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on standard framing members; describe materials and finish, product criteria, limitations.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate component details, anchorage, welds, type and location of fasteners, and accessories or items required of related Work.
 - 2. Indicate framing layout.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Mill Certifications: Submit mill certifications for steel delivered to Site. Certify steel bare metal thickness of 1 mil, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation in 2-inch or 8-inch gauge length, chemical analysis, and galvanized coating thickness.
- F. Welders' Certificates: Certify welders and welding procedures employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within previous 12 months.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Calculate structural properties of framing members according to AISI NAS.
- B. Furnish framing materials according to SSMA - Product Technical Guide.
- C. Perform Work according to following:
 - 1. Framing: AISI General and AISI NAS.
 - 2. Lateral Design: AISI S213.
- D. Form, fabricate, provide, and connect components according to NAAMM ML/SFA 540 - Lightweight Steel Framing Systems Manual.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum three years' experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this Section with minimum three years' experience.
- C. Welders and Welding Procedures: AWS D.1 qualified within previous 12 months for employed weld types.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet:
 - 1. ASTM A1003.
 - 2. Structural grade, Type H, painted, metallic coated.
 - 3. Grade: ST33H.
 - 4. Coating: G60.
- B. Framing:
 - 1. Steel sheet, formed to channel shape, solid web.
 - 2. Size: 48 mils thick.
- C. Track:
 - 1. Steel sheet, formed to channel shape.
 - 2. Type: Solid web.

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. Self-Drilling, Self-Tapping Screws and Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: Steel, hot-dip galvanized.
- B. Welding: According to AWS D1.1.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate assemblies of formed sections of required sizes and profiles.
- B. Fit, reinforce, and brace framing members to suit design requirements.
- C. Fit and assemble in largest practical sections for delivery to Site, ready for installation.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Shop Primer: SSPC Paint 15, Type 1, red oxide.
- B. Touchup Primer: Match shop primer.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bracing, Furring, and Bridging: Formed sheet steel
- B. Plates, Gussets, and Clips: Formed sheet steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for installation examination.
- B. Verify that building framing components are ready to receive Work.
- C. Verify that rough-in utilities are in proper location.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Framing:
 - 1. Install framing components.
 - 2. Make provisions for erection stresses.
 - 3. Install temporary bracing to maintain alignment until permanent bracing and attachments are installed.
 - 4. Connect framing to supports using fastener method.
 - 5. Set framing parallel and level, using lateral bracing and bridging.
 - 6. Touch up field welds and damaged primed surfaces with primer to match shop coating.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Shelf angles.
 - 2. Metal bollards.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:
 - 1. Loose steel lintels.
 - 2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
 - 3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 316L.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
 - 1. Size of Channels: As indicated.
 - 2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M, commercial steel, Type B, with G90 coating; 0.079-inch nominal thickness.

3. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, commercial steel, Type B; 0.0677-inch minimum thickness; hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

F. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
- B. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.
- C. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
- D. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches long at not more than 8 inches o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting." Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings." Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- C. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- D. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion

- resistance of base metals.
- 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
- 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
- 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.

- D. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- E. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

2.7 METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe .
 - 1. Cap bollards with 1/4-inch- thick steel plate.
- B. Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel pipe with 1/4-inch- thick steel plate welded to bottom of sleeve.
- C. Prime bollards with zinc-rich primer.

2.8 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated.
- B. Galvanize and prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.9 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.10 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.11 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean galvanized surfaces of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.
- C. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with primers specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" unless zinc-rich primer is primers specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" are indicated.
- D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 3. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 4. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

2.12 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, AA-M12C22A41.
- B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard and custom powder coated colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
 - 1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
 - 2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fill metal-capped bollards solidly with concrete and allow concrete to cure seven days before installing.
- B. Anchor bollards in concrete with pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete. Fill annular space around bollard solidly with nonshrink grout.
- C. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.
- D. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 6
WOOD, PLASTIC AND COMPOSITES



SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood blocking and nailers.
 - 2. Wood furring.
 - 3. Wood sleepers.
 - 4. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
 - 3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less; 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Low Emitting Materials: Materials shall be required to comply with testing and product requirements for VOC emissions and VOC content in materials to contribute to the Indoor Environmental Quality – Low-Emitting Materials credit for LEED V4 BD+C: New Construction.
- B. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, meeting LEED requirements, and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- D. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- E. Application: Treat all rough carpentry unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 - 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
 - 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Low Emitting Materials: Materials shall be required to comply with testing and product requirements for VOC emissions and VOC content in materials to contribute to the Indoor Environmental Quality – Low-Emitting Materials credit for LEED V4 BD+C: New Construction.
- B. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 - 2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
- D. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood

after treatment to maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

- E. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- F. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Framing for raised platforms.
 - 2. Framing for stages.
 - 3. Concealed blocking.
 - 4. Framing for non-load-bearing partitions.
 - 5. Framing for non-load-bearing exterior walls.
 - 6. Roof construction.
 - 7. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade.
 - 1. Application: Interior partitions not indicated as load bearing.
 - 2. Species:
 - a. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
- B. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Partitions: No. 2 grade.
 - 1. Application: Framing other than interior partitions not indicated as load bearing.
 - 2. Species:
 - a. Southern pine; SPIB.
 - b. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - c. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - d. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 4. Furring.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.

2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Low Emitting Materials: Materials shall be required to comply with testing and product requirements for VOC emissions and VOC content in materials to contribute to the Indoor Environmental Quality – Low-Emitting Materials credit for LEED V4 BD+C: New Construction.
- B. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C , fire-retardant treated, in

thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.7 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

2.8 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those of products of manufacturers listed. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors shall be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.
- B. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A, or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
 - 1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
- B. Adhesives for Gluing Furring to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.
- C. Low Emitting Materials: Interior paints, coatings, adhesives, and sealants shall be required to comply with testing and product requirements for VOC emissions and VOC content in materials to contribute to the Indoor Environmental Quality – Low-Emitting Materials credit for LEED V4 BD+C: New Construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and

similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

- C. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- D. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Comply with AWPAC M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- F. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- G. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
 - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet enough that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION **061000**

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wall sheathing.
 - 2. Roof Sheathing
 - 3. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. For air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing, include manufacturer's technical data and tested physical and performance properties of products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested according to ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 SHEATHING

- A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Continental Building Products, LLC.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
 - d. National Gypsum Company.
 - e. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.
 - f. USG Corporation.
 - 2. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch thick.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in

this article for material and manufacture and according to manufacturer recommended fastener type, spacing, distance from ends and edges, and lengths.

- B. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached.
- C. Screws shall meet or exceed ASTM C1002 or ASTM C954 specification requirements.
- D. Screws shall have a minimum corrosion resistance rating of 500 hours per ASTM B117.
- E. Screws for Fastening Noncombustible Structural Subfloor Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in size and length recommended by subfloor manufacturer.
- F. Screws shall have a minimum corrosion resistance rating of 1000 hours per ASTM B117.
- G. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

2.4 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.
 - 1. Sheathing Tape: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch, of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing and with a history of successful in-service use.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Wood Framing: Formulation complying with APA AFG-01 ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.
- B. Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4
- C. Air Barrier: Sheet Seal Type 1: Spunbonded polyolefin, non-woven, non-perforated
 - a. Tape: Polyethylene self adhering type, mesh reinforced, 50 mm wide, compatible with sheet material.
 - b. Attachments: 1 5/8" rust resistant screw with 2-inch diameter plastic cap or 2" metal gasketed washer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.

- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
 - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- D. Coordinate wall sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to wood framing with screws.
 - 2. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
 - 3. Install panels with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
 - 4. Install panels with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.
- B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.
- C. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient amount of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.
 - 2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

3.3 AIR BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. Sheet Seal Over Solid Substrate: Secure flexible sheet seal to sheathing materials with attachments. Position lap seal over firm bearing. Weatherlap and tape joints.
- B. Install sheet seal between window and door frames and adjacent wall seal materials with. Tape opening as directed by manufacturer to ensure complete seal.
- C. Install air barrier to maintain continuity across different substrates.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
 - 2. Cabinet hardware and accessories.
 - 3. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic laminate-clad architectural cabinets that are concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Follow AWI Quality Certification Program standards.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. Follow AWI Quality Certification Program standards. Project does not need to be AWI Certified .
- B. Installer Qualifications: Follow AWI Quality Certification Program standards. .

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations without Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- D. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. Follow AWI Quality Certification Program standards program indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.
- B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium .
- C. Type of Construction: Frameless .
- D. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.
- E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Wilsonart LLC, River Cherry
 - b. Formica Corporation, Cognac Maple

- F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS .
 - 2. Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS.
 - 3. Edges: Grade VGS .
 - 4. Pattern Direction: Vertically for doors and fixed panels, horizontally for drawer fronts .
- G. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.
- H. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
 - 1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued dovetail joints.
- I. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
 - a. Solid colors with core same color as surface, matte finish.
 - b. Wood grains, matte finish.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood Moisture Content: 8 to 13 percent.
- B. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, medium-density overlay.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening.
- B. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal , 5 inches long, 2-1/2 inches deep, and 5/16 inch in diameter.
- C. Catches: Push-in magnetic catches, ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B03131 .
- D. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081 .
- E. Shelf Rests: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04013; two-pin plastic with shelf hold-down clip.

- F. Drawer Slides: ANSI/BHMA A156.9.
 - 1. Standard Duty (Grade 1 and Grade 2): Undermount.
 - 2. Heavy-Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Undermount.
 - a. Type: Full overtravel extension.
 - b. Material: Stainless steel slides.
 - c. Motion Feature: Soft close dampener .
- G. Slides for Sliding Glass Doors: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B07063; aluminum.
- H. Door Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07121.
- I. Drawer Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07041.
- J. Door and Drawer Silencers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, L03011.
- K. Tempered Float Glass for Cabinet Doors: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1 (clear) , Quality-Q3, 6 mm thick unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Unframed Glass Doors: Seam exposed edges seamed before tempering.
- L. Tempered Float Glass for Cabinet Shelves: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1 (clear) , Quality-Q3; with exposed edges seamed before tempering, 6 mm thick.
- M. Grommets for Cable Passage: 2-inch OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
 - 1. Color: Black .
- N. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for ANSI/BHMA finish number indicated.
 - 1. Satin Stainless Steel: ANSI/BHMA 630.
- O. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber , kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement Contact cement .
 - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- B. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
- C. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual."
 - 1. For glass in frames, secure glass with removable stops.
 - 2. For exposed glass edges, polish and grind smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.
- B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.
- C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.
- D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.
 - 1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
 - 2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

END OF SECTION **064116**

DIVISION 7
THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION



SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Laboratory Test Reports: For insulation, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Research reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Insulation shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation, Unfaced : ASTM C665, Type I; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. CertainTeed Insulation.
 - c. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Owens Corning.
 - 2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 4. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:
 - 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E84.
- B. Insulation Anchors, Spindles, and Standoffs: As recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Install insulation with manufacturer's R-value label exposed after insulation is installed.
- D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- E. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
 - 4. Attics: Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
 - 5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
 - 6. For wood-framed construction, install blankets according to ASTM C1320 and as follows:
 - a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is

installed over it.

7. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.
 - a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward as indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Interior Walls: Set units with facing placed as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft..

END OF SECTION **072100**

SECTION 072129 - SPRAYED INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Polyurethane open-cell foam
 - 2. Surface sealer.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. NRC: Noise reduction coefficient.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus.
 - 2. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
 - 3. ASTM C1014 - Standard Specification for Spray-Applied Mineral Fiber Thermal and Sound Absorbing Insulation.
 - 4. ASTM C1029 - Standard Specification for Spray-Applied Rigid Cellular Polyurethane Thermal Insulation.
 - 5. ASTM C1149 - Standard Specification for Self-Supported Spray Applied Cellulosic Thermal Insulation.
 - 6. ASTM D1622/D1622M - Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
 - 7. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C.
 - 8. ASTM E970 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Exposed Attic Floor Insulation Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
- B. Intertek Testing Services (Warnock Hersey Listed):
 - 1. WH - Certification Listings.
- C. UL:
 - 1. UL - Fire Resistance Directory.

1.4 SCHEDULING

- A. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Requirements for scheduling.

- B. Schedule Work of this Section after hangers and supporting clips are installed but before subsequent construction is completed.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer information on materials, describing insulation properties, sealer requirements, and insulation stops.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer Instructions: Submit special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- E. Field Quality-Control Submittals: Indicate results of Contractor-furnished tests and inspections.
- F. Qualifications Statements:
 - 1. Submit qualifications for manufacturer and installer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics of Insulation Installed in Concealed Locations: Maximum 25/450 flame-spread/smoke-developed index when tested according to ASTM E84.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics of Insulation Installed in Exposed Locations:
 - 1. Maximum 25/450 flame-spread/smoke-developed index when tested according to ASTM E84.
 - 2. Attic Floor Insulation: Minimum 0.12 W per sq. cm critical radiant flux when tested according to ASTM E970.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum three years' documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this Section with minimum three years' documented experience.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Inspection: Accept materials on Site in manufacturer's original packaging and inspect for damage.
- C. Store materials according to manufacturer instructions.

D. Protection:

1. Protect materials from moisture and dust by storing in clean, dry location remote from construction operations areas.
2. Provide additional protection according to manufacturer instructions.

1.9 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

- A. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Requirements for ambient condition control facilities for product storage and installation.
- B. Minimum Conditions: Do not install insulation, and sealer if ambient and surface temperatures are lower than 55 degrees F.
- C. Subsequent Conditions: Maintain acceptable ambient and substrate surface temperatures prior to, during, and after installation of primer, insulation materials, and sealer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Comply with applicable code for non-combustibility, flame and smoke ratings, concealment, sealer requirements.

2.2 SPRAYED INSULATION

- A. Open-Cell Polyurethane Foam Insulation:
 1. Spray-applied polyurethane foam using water as a blowing agent.
 2. Density: 0.4 lb/cu. ft.
 3. Flame-Spread and Smoke-Developed Rating:
 - a. 75/450.
 - b. Comply with ASTM E84.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: As required by insulation manufacturer.
- B. Ignition Barrier: No-Burn, DC315, or Type approved by Fire Marshal's office
- C. Insulation Surface Sealer Type: Clear, latex base.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for application examination.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, dry, and free of matter capable of inhibiting adhesion.
- C. Verify that other Work on and within spaces to be insulated is complete prior to application.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for application preparation.
- B. Mask and protect adjacent surfaces from overspray or damage.
- C. Do not apply insulation until installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring, and electrical outlets in walls is completed and items not indicated to receive insulation are masked.
- D. Apply primer.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply insulation to a uniform monolithic density without voids according to manufacturer instructions.
- B. Applied Thermal Resistance: R-value of 30.
- C. Apply ignition barrier per manufacturer's recommendation for application.
- D. Apply sealer to minimize particle disturbance by moving air.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for protecting finished Work.
- B. Do not permit subsequent construction Work to disturb applied insulation.

END OF SECTION 072129

SECTION 074113.16 - STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes standing-seam metal roof panels.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 074213.53 "Metal Soffit and Wall Panels" for metal panels used in vertical and horizontal soffit applications.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
 - 5. Review structural loading limitations of deck, purlins, and rafters during and after roofing.
 - 6. Review flashings, special details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
 - 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
 - 8. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel systems during and after installation.
 - 9. Review procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
 - 10. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches.
- C. Calculations:
1. Include calculations with registered engineer seal, verifying roof panel and attachment method resist wind pressures imposed on it pursuant to applicable building codes.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Manufacturer and Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in architectural sheet metal products.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 1. Build mockup of typical roof area and eave, including fascia, and exterior wall assembly, including opening flashings and trim, as shown on Drawings; approximately 48 inches square minimum by full thickness, including attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
 2. Build mockups for typical roof area only, including accessories.
 - a. Size: 48 inches by 48 inches.
 - b. Each type of exposed seam and seam termination.
 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels until installation. Remove as panels are being installed. Verify film is not left on installed panels.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, chipping, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Weathertightness Warranty:
 1. Submit two (2) executed copies of Twenty_Five (25) year weather tightness metal roof system warranty on form provided and approved by state of Louisiana, signed and countersigned by installer, roofer, and Manufacturer. Provide both labor and material in

the warranty. Warranty will begin at project phase Substantial Completion.

2. Written warranty executed by the manufacturer in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal roof panel assemblies, including flashing, that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period. The roofing manufacturer's guarantee shall be at the manufacturer's own cost and expense to repair or replace, or cause to repair or replace, any and all faulty materials or installations of the roofing system in order to keep the roofing system in a weathertight condition throughout the warranty period.
 3. As an addition to the special weathertightness guarantee, the manufacturer shall issue an addenda to the guarantee covering replacement of insulation which is non-salvageable or rendered thermally non-performing as a result of roof leaks covered by this guarantee.
 4. The guarantee shall not be prorated.
 5. Three (3) executed original copies of the guarantee shall be delivered to the Architect prior to acceptance of the Work.
 6. Weathertight Warranty Period: Twenty-Five (25) years from date of Substantial Completion.
 7. At the option of the successful bidder or manufacturer a manufacturer's warranty may be used provided it is written exactly as the state approved warranty. If the bidder or manufacturer exercises this option a sample form of the warranty shall be delivered to the architect as a submittal for review before any roofing is approved or installed.
- C. The Designer, Owner, the General Contractor, the Roofing Contractor, and Roofing Manufacture's technical representative (not the same person as the sales representative) shall make inspections of the roofing system toward the end of the one (1) year warranty period and toward the end of the Roofing System Manufacturer's authorized technical representative shall inspect the roofing system near the close of the Manufacturers Guarantee and submit a report to User with a copy to the State Military Department.
- D. Special Installer Warranty: Furnish a written warranty signed by the Panel Applicator guaranteeing materials and workmanship for watertightness of the roofing system, flashings, penetrations, and against all leaks.
1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels that are listed on the EPA/DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Product List" for low steep-slope roof products.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
1. Wind Loads: **To be calculated per project.**
 2. Other Design Loads: **To be calculated per project.**
 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.
- C. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 1680 and ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- D. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 and ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:

1. Test-Pressure Difference: 15 lbf/sq. ft..
- E. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
 1. Uplift Rating: **To be calculated per project.**
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.
 1. Aluminum Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1637.
- B. Vertical-Rib, Seam Cap Seamed Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof panels : Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and panel striations between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of the panels, aligning vertical ribs and seaming on seam cap.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Berridge Manufacturing Company; **Tee-Lock** or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. McElroy Metal Inc. - 238T Symmetrical Panel
 - b. Pac-Clad - T-250
 2. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B 209, 3105 alloy with H14 temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.
 - a. Thickness: 0.032 inch.
 - b. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - c. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer or metallic fluoropolymer.
 - d. Painted materials shall have a removable plastic film to protect the paint during roll forming, shipping and handling.
 - e. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, including mica and metallic colors. COLOR SELECTED IS TO MATCH EXISTING ROOF PANELS.
 3. Clips: Tee-Lock Clip to accommodate thermal movement.
 - a. Material: 0.064-inch thick, stainless-steel sheet.
 4. Seam joint shall include factory applied vinyl weather seal.
 5. Panel Coverage: 18 inches.
 6. Panel Height: 2.375 inches.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
 3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Polyglass Polystick MTS
 - b. Soprema Lastobond Shield HT
 - c. Tamko TW Underlayment or TW Metal & Tile Underlayment

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated 0.032 inch Aluminum.
1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels (: 0.032 inch Aluminum) as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Gutters: Formed from same material as roof panels (: 0.032 inch Aluminum), complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch long sections, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Furnish gutter supports spaced a maximum of 36 inches o.c., fabricated from same metal as gutters. Provide wire ball strainers of compatible metal at outlets.
- E. Downspouts: Formed from same material as roof panels (: 0.024 inch Aluminum). Fabricate in 10-foot long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Finish downspouts to match gutters.
- F. Roof Curbs: Fabricate to match thickness of adjacent panels (: 0.032 inch nominal thickness stainless steel); supply an integral full-length cricket for curbs wider than 24 inches supported by a structural metal deck. Fabricate curb flashing to match thickness of roof panels (: 0.032 inch nominal thickness stainless steel). On open framing, provide roof underlayment and decking at and about roof curb per roofing manufacturer's requirements. Maintain a minimum of 1/2 of roofing panel width on each side of roof curb, and start panels a minimum of 9 inches

up slope of roof curb, flashing roofing panels to roof curb per roofing manufacturer's requirements.. Fabricate curb and subframing to withstand indicated loads of size and height of roof top equipment. Where required insulate roof curbs with rigid insulation.

- G. Panel Fasteners: Zinc-coated steel, corrosion resisting steel, zinc cast head, or nylon capped steel, type and size as approved for the applicable loading requirements.
- H. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- I. Non-penetrating standing seam metal roof clamps: Pre-assembled clamp for commercial roofs that work with metal panel specified. Clamp used for attaching equipment walkway to roof.
- J. Metal Equipment walkway with Guardrail: Safety rail system to meet OSHA requirements while not penetrating the metal panel membrane. Modular rooftop safety treads and rails system to be pre-finished. Color to be selected by architect from manf. full range of colors.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using factory set, non-adjustable, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 2. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
 - 3. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Aluminum Panels and Accessories :
 - 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat applied by panel manufacturer on a continuous coil coating line, with a top side dry film thickness of 0.75 ± 0.05 mil over 0.2 ± 0.05 mil primer coat, to provide a total dry film thickness of 0.95 ± 0.10 mil. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply at locations indicated below, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less

than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 36 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days or as directed by the underlayment product manufacturer.

1. Apply over the entire roof surface.

- B. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels to be level to 1/4 inch in 20 ft..
2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
3. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
4. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
5. Panels should be continuous without end laps.
6. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten.
7. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

- B. Fasteners:

1. Steel Panels (Base Bid: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
2. Aluminum Panels (Add Alternate #3): Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

- C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.

- D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

- E. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
2. Install pressure plates, if required, at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied vinyl weatherseal are completely engaged.

- F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings,

corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

- G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
 - 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 - 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
- H. Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered or lapped and sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced not more than 36 inches o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.
- I. Downspouts: Join sections with telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.
 - 1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.
 - 2. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.
- J. Roof Curbs: Install flashing around bases where they meet metal roof panels.
- K. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.
- B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are

installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

- B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION **074113.16**

SECTION 074213.53 - METAL SOFFIT & WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes concealed fastener, lap-seam metal soffit panels.
- B. Section includes concealed fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 - 2. Accessories: Include details of flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and

approved by manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of walls, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
 - 1. Wind Loads: To be calculated per project And indicated on Drawings. (IBC 2009).
 - 2. Other Design Loads: To be calculated per project And indicated on Drawings..
 - 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.
- B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METAL SOFFIT PANELS

- A. General: Provide metal soffit panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Flush-Profile Concealed-Fastener Metal Soffit Panels: Solid panels formed with vertical panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between panel edges; with flush joint between panels.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Berridge Manufacturing Company, FW-12, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. McElroy Metal Inc.
 - b. Pac-Clad
 - 2. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B 209, 3105 alloy as standard with manufacturer, with H14 temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.
 - a. Thickness: 0.032 inch.
 - b. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - c. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer or metallic fluoropolymer.
 - d. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, including premium

and metallic colors.

3. Panel Coverage: 12 inches.
4. Panel Height: 1.5 inches.

2.3 METAL WALL PANELS

- A. General: Provide metal panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Flush-Profile Concealed-Fastener Metal Panels: Solid panels formed with vertical panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between panel edges; with flush joint between panels.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Berridge Manufacturing Company, FW-12, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. McElroy Metal Inc.
 - b. Pac-Clad
 2. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, ASTM B 209, 3105 alloy as standard with manufacturer, with H14 temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required.
 - a. Thickness: 0.032 inch.
 - b. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - c. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer or metallic fluoropolymer.
 - d. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, including premium and metallic colors.
 3. Panel Coverage: 12 inches.
 4. Panel Height: 1.5 inches.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated .
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.
- E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant types recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound

- sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
 3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Aluminum Panels and Accessories :

1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat applied by panel manufacturer on a continuous coil coating line, with a top side dry film thickness of 0.75 ± 0.05 mil over 0.2 ± 0.05 mil primer coat, to provide a total dry film thickness of 0.95 ± 0.10 mil. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Examine framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal panel manufacturer.
 2. Examine sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

1. Soffit Framing: Attach furring channels to supports, as required to comply with requirements for assemblies indicated and to meet wind loads.

B.

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.

5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 7. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:
1. Aluminum Panels : Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- D. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
- E. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling, and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to achieve waterproof performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 075700 - COATED ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Spray-applied, coated roofing.
 - 1. Acrylic coatings.
 - 2. Accessory materials.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, fillers, and preparation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Installer: A qualified firm contracted to install spray-applied coated roofing.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to coated roofing, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - b. Surface preparation specified in other Sections.
 - c. Minimum curing period.
 - d. Forecasted weather conditions.
 - e. Special details and sheet flashings.
 - f. Repairs.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed product, finish, and color.
 - 1. Include Samples of accessory materials and accessories involving color and finish selection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Certified installer certificate from manufacturer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of coated roofing.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For coated roofing, from ICC-ES.

- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For coated roofing to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified coated-roofing installer who is approved, authorized, or licensed by coating manufacturer for installation of coating manufacturer's.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical roof area as shown on Drawings.
 - a. Size: 10 feet (3 m) by 10 feet (3 m).
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, shelf life, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by manufacturer.
- C. Remove and replace material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing work to be performed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
 - 1. Apply materials within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by material manufacturers, but not below 50 deg F (10 deg C).
 - 2. Apply materials within range of relative humidity recommended in writing by manufacturer of each component, but not when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, or when temperatures are less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above dew point.
 - 3. Do not apply materials to damp or wet surfaces.
 - 4. Do not apply coatings when wind conditions prevent uniform coating application.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace coated roofing that does not comply with requirements or that does not remain watertight within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Coated roofing to withstand exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, installation, or other defects in construction. Membrane roofing to remain watertight.

2.2 ACRYLIC COATINGS

- A. Manufacturer
1. American Weatherstar, Met-A-Gard
 2. Substitutions, Permitted
- B. Acrylic Coating: Liquid acrylic elastomeric emulsion coating system specifically formulated for coating roofing.
1. Base-Coat Color: Contrasting with topcoat.
 2. Intermediate-Coat Color: Contrasting with topcoat.
 3. Topcoat Color: Tan.
 4. Total thickness: 30 mil
 5. Viscosity: 4500 cps
 6. Elongation: 600
 7. Tensile Strength: 500 psi
 8. Volume Solids: 55%
 9. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 5.0 perms (286 ng/Pa x s x sq. m) at 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Desiccant Method, Procedure A.

2.3 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. General: Accessory materials recommended in writing by roofing manufacturer for intended use.
- B. Primer: Type recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Cleaner: Type recommended by manufacturer
- D. Flashing: Brush grade Urethane, single component
- E. Reinforcement: Spunbound polyester, tensile strength 35 psi.
- F. Sealant: ASTM C920, Class 25, Use NT, Grade NS, and as recommended in writing by coated roofing manufacturer for substrate and joint conditions and for compatibility with roofing materials.

- G. Sheet Flashing and Accessories: Types recommended in writing by coated roofing manufacturer, provided at locations indicated and as recommended.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that related work is complete. Do not install coated roofing until roof openings, curbs, and parapets, if any, are complete and roof drains, vents, and other roof penetrations are in place.
- B. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions under which coated roofing will be applied, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and substrates are dry.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General: Clean and prepare substrate in accordance with coated roofing manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, dew-free, and dry substrate for coated roofing application.
- B. Remove grease, oil, form-release agents, curing compounds, and other contaminants from substrate. Pressure wash with cleaner recommended by manufacturer with minimum working pressure of 3,000 psi.
- C. Cover and mask adjoining surfaces not receiving coated roofing to prevent overspray or spillage affecting other construction. Temporarily close off roof drains, removing roof-drain plugs when not doing coated roofing work or when rain is forecast.
- D. Prime substrate: prime all areas with rust, factory painted, or previously coated with primer recommended by manufacturer. Apply primer at a rate of 1 gallon per 200 square feet. Perform adhesion test once primer has fully cured.
- E. Fill, cover, or tape joints and cracks in substrate that exceed a width of 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- F. Curb Flashings: All curb flashings must be flashed with at least a 6" wide layer of urethane flashing.
- G. Fasteners: All fasteners must be re-tightened; all stripped or missing fasteners must be replaced with larger diameter fasteners. Encapsulate all fasteners with urethane flashing.
- H. Gutter Straps that are fastened above roof panels must be totally encapsulated with urethane flashing.
- I. Horizontal Seams: Apply a 4" wide layer of urethane flashing.
- J. Vertical Seams: Apply a 2" wide layer of urethane flashing.
- K. Standing Seams: All seams should be thoroughly checked to make sure they are properly seamed.

- L. Penetrations: Urethane flashing shall be applied around the base of penetration extending 4" on vertical and 4" on base.
- M. Rakes: All rakes trim must be secured and sealed with 4" wide layer of urethane flashing.
- N. Ridge Cap: All ridge and hip caps must be flashed with 4" wide layer of urethane flashing.

3.3 APPLICATION OF COATING

- A. Apply coating system by spray or other suitable application method in accordance with coating manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply base coat, intermediate coat, and topcoat to obtain a uniform, seamless membrane free of blisters and pinholes. Apply each coat at right angles to preceding coat, using contrasting color tints for successive coats. Allowing 48 hours between coats.
 - 1. Apply topcoat(s) after removing dust, dirt, water, and other contaminants from previous coat.
 - 2. Acrylic Coating: Apply coating system to a minimum dry film thickness of 30 mils.
- C. Height at Terminations: Apply coating system at wall terminations and other vertical surfaces to extend vertically beyond flashing by a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm).
- D. Sealant: Apply sealant to perimeter and other terminations where indicated on Drawings or required by coated roofing manufacturer.

3.4 REPAIR AND RE-COATING

- A. Correct deficiencies in, or remove, coatings that do not comply with requirements; fill and repair substrates and reapply materials.
- B. Repair and re-coat coated roofing in accordance with ASTM D6705/D6705M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CURING, PROTECTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Cure coatings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, taking care to prevent contamination and damage during application stages and curing. Do not permit traffic on uncured coatings.
- B. Protect coated roofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 075700

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Formed sheet metal fabrications.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 074113.16 "Standing Seam Metal Roof" for gutters and downspouts.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
 - 3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 - 4. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 - 5. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, flashings, and counterflashings.
 - 6. Include details of termination points, expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, direction of expansion, roof-penetration flashing, and connections to adjoining work.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.
- B. Product test reports.
- C. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. For roof edge flashings that are SPRI ES-1 tested, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings and roof edge flashings tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:
 - 1. Design Pressure: To be calculated per project And indicated on Drawings..
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying

strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

- B. Aluminum Sheet : ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth flat surface.
 - 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, including mica and metallic colors.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 3. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 4. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153 or ASTM F 2329.
- C. Solder:
 - 1. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
- D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant;

polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

- G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.
- I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 - 2. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 3. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 - 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- C. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- D. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- F. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- G. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

2.5 SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch-high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. 0.032 inch aluminum (Kynar Finish).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 - 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 - 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 - 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 - 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 - 5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
 - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
 - 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws and in substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.
 - 1. Do not solder metallic-coated steel and aluminum sheet.
 - 2. Do not use torches for soldering.
 - 3. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely.

- Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
4. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.

H. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.2 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- E. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- F. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Latex joint sealants

1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates. Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Schedule indicating each joint sealant and primer, if applicable, being submitted for approval, listing a separate 'line-item' for each different location and combination of materials, with a description of each type of exterior and interior joint sealant being proposed for that location and those materials, and a column for indication of color selection, as applicable. Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Preconstruction compatibility and adhesion test reports.
- C. Preconstruction field-adhesion test reports.

- D. Field-adhesion test reports.
- E. Warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Approved by owner and Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
 - 1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant SS-1: ASTM C 920.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems.
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - c. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones.
 - d. Pecora Corporation.
 - e. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
 - f. Tremco Incorporated.

2. Type: Single component (S).
3. Grade: nonsag (NS).
4. Class: 50.
5. Uses Related to Exposure: Nontraffic (NT).

2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Joint Sealant LS-1: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.
 - c. Pecora Corporation.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to

comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 5 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.

- b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.
- 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.4 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces JS-1.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - c. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - d. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, SS-2.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces JS-2.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - c. Joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.
 - d. Joints between metal panels.
 - e. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - f. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
 - g. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 - h. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, SS-1.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces JS-3.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, SS-2.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces JS-4.

1. Joint Locations:

- a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
- b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
- c. Tile control and expansion joints.
- d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry walls and partitions.
- e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
- f. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Latex, LS-1.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces JS-5.

1. Joint Sealant Location:

- a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
- b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
- c. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, SS-3.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION **079200**

DIVISION 8
OPENINGS



SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Standard steel doors and frames.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
8. Details of accessories.
9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For hollow-metal doors and frames with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
 2. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 3. Deansteel Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 4. Mesker Door Inc.
 5. Pioneer Industries.
 6. Republic Doors and Frames.

7. Steelcraft; an Allegion brand.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide assemblies with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
 2. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.
- C. Thermally Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door assemblies with U-factor of not more than 0.36 deg Btu/F x h x sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM C 518.

2.3 STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2; SDI A250.4, Level B. .
 1. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, with minimum A60coating.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
 - e. Edge Bevel: Bevel lock and hinge edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
 - f. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
 - g. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
 - h. Core: Polyurethane.
 - i. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard vertical steel stiffener with insulation core for fire-rated doors.
 2. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
 - b. Construction: Face welded.

3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 BORROWED LITES

- A. Fabricate of metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
- B. Construction: Face welded.
- C. Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as metal as frames.
- D. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
- B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.
- C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.
- D. Material: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- C. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- D. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- E. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of

fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

- F. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Door Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
1. Sidelite and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding, or by rigid mechanical anchors.
 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
 4. Terminated Stops: Terminate stops 6 inches above finish floor with a 45 -degree angle cut, and close open end of stop with steel sheet closure. Cover opening in extension of frame with welded-steel filler plate, with welds ground smooth and flush with frame.
- C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.
- D. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with beveled stops unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.
 4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
 5. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with SDI A250.11.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
 - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
 - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - 3. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 - 4. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
 - 5. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.
 - 6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - 7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.

- d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
 - 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to NFPA 105.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 CLEANING AND TOUCHUP

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 083323 - INSULATED OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Insulated service doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
 - 1. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
 - 2. Show locations of controls, locking devices, and other accessories.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Capable of withstanding the design wind loads.
 - 1. Design Wind Load: **To be calculated per project per IBC. .**
- B. Insulated Door Slat Material Requirements:
 - 1. Minimum R-value of 8.0 (U-value of 0.125) as calculated using the ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals.
 - 2. Insulation to be CFC Free with an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) rating of zero.

2.2 DOOR ASSEMBLY

- A. Service Insulated Service Door: Overhead coiling door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ACME Rolling Doors.
 - b. Cookson Company.
 - c. Cornell Iron Works, Inc.
 - d. McKeon Rolling Steel Door Company, Inc.
 - e. Overhead Door Corporation.
- B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 50,000.
- C. Curtain R-Value: Minimum 8.0 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu.
- D. Door Curtain Material: Aluminum.
- E. Door Curtain Slats: Flat profile slats of 3-1/4-inch center-to-center height.
 - 1. Insulated-Slat Interior Facing: Metal.
- F. Bottom Bar: Two angles, each not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8 inch thick; fabricated from aluminum extrusions and finished to match door.
- G. Curtain Jamb Guides: Aluminum with exposed finish matching curtain slats.
- H. Hood: Aluminum.
 - 1. Mounting: As shown on Drawings.
- I. Locking Devices: Equip door with slide bolt for padlock locking device assembly and chain lock keeper.
 - 1. Locking Device Assembly: Single-jamb side locking bars, operable from inside with thumb turn and outside with cylinder.
- J. Electric Door Operator:
 - 1. Usage Classification: Heavy duty, 25 or more cycles per hour and over 90 cycles per

- day.
 - 2. Safety: Listed according to UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use.
 - 3. Motor Exposure: Interior wet and humid.
 - 4. Emergency Manual Operation: Chain type.
 - 5. Obstruction-Detection Device: Automatic pneumatic sensor edge on bottom bar.
 - 6. Control Station(s): Interior mounted.
 - 7. Other Equipment: Audible and visual signals.
- K. Curtain Accessories: Equip door with smoke seals weatherseals astragal push/pull handles pull-down strap poll hook and automatic closing device.
- L. Door Finish:
- 1. Aluminum Finish: powder coating system; color as selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
 - 2. Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: powder coating system; color as selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.

2.3 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.4 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

- A. Door Curtains: Fabricate overhead coiling-door curtain of interlocking metal slats, designed to withstand wind loading indicated, in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of thickness and mechanical properties recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated, and as follows:
- 1. Insulation: Fill slats for insulated doors with manufacturer's standard thermal insulation complying with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E 84 or UL 723. Enclose insulation completely within slat faces.
 - 2. Metal Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Match metal of exterior curtain-slat face, with minimum aluminum thickness of 0.032 inch.
- B. Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.

2.5 HOODS

- A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.
- 1. Include automatic drop baffle on fire-rated doors to guard against passage of smoke or flame.
 - 2. Exterior-Mounted Doors: Fabricate hood to act as weather protection and with a

perimeter sealant-joint-bead profile for applying joint sealant.

2.6 LOCKING DEVICES

- A. Slide Bolt: Fabricate with side-locking bolts to engage through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on both left and right jamb sides, operable from coil side.
- B. Locking Device Assembly: Fabricate with cylinder lock, spring-loaded dead bolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.
 - 1. Lock Cylinders: Cylinders standard with manufacturer and keyed to building keying system.
 - 2. Keys: Two for each cylinder.
- C. Chain Lock Keeper: Suitable for padlock.
- D. Safety Interlock Switch: Equip power-operated doors with safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.

2.7 CURTAIN ACCESSORIES

- A. Smoke Seals: Equip each fire-rated door with replaceable smoke-seal perimeter gaskets or brushes for smoke and draft control as required for door listing and labeling by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Weatherseals for Exterior Doors: Equip each exterior door with weather-stripping gaskets fitted to entire exterior perimeter of door for a weather-resistant installation unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Astragal for Interior Doors: Equip each door bottom bar with a replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible gasket of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene as a cushion bumper.
- D. Push/Pull Handles: Equip each push-up-operated or emergency-operated door with lifting handles on each side of door, finished to match door.
- E. Pull-Down Strap: Provide pull-down straps for doors more than 84 inches high.
- F. Pole Hooks: Provide pole hooks and poles for doors more than 84 inches high.

2.8 COUNTERBALANCING MECHANISM

- A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.
- B. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

2.9 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and operation-cycles requirement specified, with electric motor and

factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Chamberlain Group, Inc. (The).
 - b. Overhead Door Co.
 2. Comply with NFPA 70.
 3. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, with NFPA 70 Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.
 4. Provide unit with 480 volt, 3 phase, 1 Hp
- B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each door.
- C. Motors: Reversible-type motor with controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated.
1. Electrical Characteristics:
 - a. Volts: As indicated on electrical panel plan.
 - b. Hertz: 60.
 2. Motor Size: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. and not more than 12 in./sec., without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
 3. Operating Controls, Controllers, Disconnect Switches, Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Obstruction Detection Devices: External entrapment protection consisting of indicated automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. For non-fire-rated doors, activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.
1. Photoelectric Sensor: Manufacturer's standard system designed to detect an obstruction in door opening without contact between door and obstruction.
 - a. Self-Monitoring Type: Designed to interface with door operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensing device. When self-monitoring feature is activated, door closes only with sustained or constant pressure on close button.
 2. Electric Sensor Edge: Automatic safety sensor edge, located within astragal or weather stripping mounted to bottom bar. Contact with sensor activates device. Connect to control circuit using manufacturer's standard take-up reel or self-coiling cable.
 - a. Self-Monitoring Type: Four-wire configured device designed to interface with door operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensor edge.
 3. Pneumatic Sensor Edge: Automatic safety sensor edge, located within astragal or weather stripping mounted to bottom bar. Contact with sensor activates device.
- E. Control Station: Three-button control station in fixed location with momentary-contact push-button controls labeled "Open" and "Stop" and sustained- or constant-pressure push-button control labeled "Close."

1. Interior-Mounted Units: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.
 2. Exterior-Mounted Units: Full-guarded, standard-duty, surface-mounted, weatherproof type, NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosure, key operated.
- F. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip each electrically powered door with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.
- G. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.
- H. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.
- I. Audible and Visual Signals: Audible alarm and visual indicator lights in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.
- J. Portable Radio-Control System: Consisting of two of the following per door operator:
1. Portable control device to open and stop door may be momentary-contact type; control to close door shall be sustained- or constant-pressure type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install overhead coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.
- B. Fire-Rated Doors: Install according to NFPA 80.
- C. Smoke-Control Doors: Install according to NFPA 80 and NFPA 105.
- D. Power-Operated Doors: Install automatic garage doors openers according to UL 325.
- E. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer. Adjust seals to provide tight fit around entire perimeter.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling doors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Aluminum-framed storefront systems.
 - 2. Aluminum-framed entrance door systems.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
 - 2. Include point-to-point wiring diagrams.
- C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.
- D. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Energy Performance Certificates: NFRC-certified energy performance values from manufacturer.
- B. Product test reports.
- C. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer and that employs a qualified glazing contractor for this Project who is certified under the North American Contractor Certification Program (NACC) for Architectural Glass & Metal (AG&M) contractors and that employs glazing technicians certified under the Architectural Glass and Metal Technician (AGMT) certification program.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E699 for testing indicated and accredited by the International Accreditation Service or the International Laboratory Accreditation Cooperation Mutual Recognition Arrangement as complying with ISO/IEC 17025 and acceptable to Owner and Architect.
- C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 - 1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty, Anodized Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of anodized finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, peeling, or chipping.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.
- B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 2. Failure also includes the following:
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - e. Failure of operating units.
- C. Structural Loads:
1. Wind Loads: Develop on a per project basis .
 2. Other Design Loads: Develop on a per project basis.
- D. Deflection of Framing Members Supporting Glass: At design wind load, as follows:
1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans of up to 13 feet 6 inches and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches.
 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch.
 - a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch clearance between framing members and operable units.
 3. Cantilever Deflection: Limited to 2/175 at unsupported cantilevers.
- E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E330/E330M as follows:
1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors, do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors and anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- F. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E331 as follows:
1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas, including entrance doors, when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 10 lbf/sq. ft..
- G. Energy Performance: Certified and labeled by manufacturer for energy performance as follows:
1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor):
 - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: U-factor for the system of not more than 0.41 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
 - b. Entrance Doors: U-factor of not more than 0.68 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.

2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC):
 - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: SHGC for the system of not more than 0.40 as determined according to NFRC 200.
 - b. Entrance Doors: SHGC of not more than 0.40 as determined according to NFRC 200.
3. Air Leakage:
 - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: Air leakage for the system of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E283.
 - b. Entrance Doors: Air leakage of not more than 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
4. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF):
 - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: CRF for the system of not less than 55 as determined according to AAMA 1503.
 - b. Entrance Doors: CRF of not less than 63 as determined according to AAMA 1503.
- H. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Passes ASTM E1886 missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests in accordance with ASTM E1996-17 for Wind Zone 2 for enhanced protection. Wind Zone 2 - 140 mph - 149 mph more than a mile away from shoreline.
 1. Large-Missile (Level D) Test: For glazing located within 30 feet of grade.
 2. Small-Missile Test: For glazing located between 30 feet and 60 feet above grade.
- I. Glazing Frame to meet ASTM F 2248.
- J. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Insulgard, Inc.
 2. Arcadia, Inc.
 3. Avanti Systems, Inc.
 4. Boyd Aluminum Manufacturing.
 5. CMI Architectural.
 6. Commercial Architectural Products, Inc.
 7. Coral Industries, Inc.
 8. EFCO Corporation.
 9. Kawneer North America, an Arconic company.
 10. Leed Himmel Industries, Inc.
 11. Manko Window Systems, Inc.
 12. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
 13. Pittco Architectural Metals, Inc.
 14. SAFTI FIRST Fire Rated Glazing Solutions.

15. Trulite Glass & Aluminum Solutions, LLC.
 16. Tubelite Inc.
 17. U.S. Aluminum; a brand of C.R. Laurence.
 18. YKK AP America Inc.
- B. Exterior Aluminum Storefront **Basis of Design: Kawneer IR 501T.**
- C. Interior Aluminum Storefront **Basis of Design: Kawneer Trifab 400 Framing System.**
- D. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
1. Exterior Framing Construction: Thermally broken.
 2. Interior Vestibule Framing Construction: Nonthermal.
 3. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
 4. Finish: Dark Bronze.
 5. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
 6. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 7. Steel Reinforcement: As required by manufacturer.
- E. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.
- F. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

2.3 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Arcadia, Inc.
 2. CMI Architectural.
 3. Commercial Architectural Products, Inc.
 4. Coral Industries, Inc.
 5. EFCO Corporation.
 6. Kawneer North America, an Arconic company.
 7. Leed Himmel Industries, Inc.
 8. Manko Window Systems, Inc.
 9. Nana Wall Systems, Inc.
 10. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
 11. Pittco Architectural Metals, Inc.
 12. SAFTI FIRST Fire Rated Glazing Solutions.
 13. Trulite Glass & Aluminum Solutions, LLC.
 14. Tubelite Inc.
 15. U.S. Aluminum; a brand of C.R. Laurence.
 16. YKK AP America Inc.
- B. Interior Entrance Doors Basis of Design: Kawneer 500 Standard Entrance Door.
- C. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing or automatic operation.
1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 2-inch overall thickness,

with minimum 2- to 2-1/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.

2. Door Design: As indicated .
3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled , snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
 - a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.
4. Finish: Dark Bronze

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- C. Manufacturer Standard Door Hardware including:
 1. Continuous Hinge
 2. 9 inch aluminum pull
 3. Surface closer, drop plate
 4. Rim Exit Device: Von Duprin 3348A-EO with Rim Cylinder
 5. Surface mounted cylinder shield
 6. Door Sweep
 7. Threshold

7.1 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.
- C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.
 1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
 3. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

7.2 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.
- B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B221.
- C. Structural Profiles: ASTM B308/B308M.

D. Steel Reinforcement:

1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

E. Steel Reinforcement Primer: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

7.3 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior for vision glass and exterior for spandrel glazing or metal panels.
 6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- E. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
- F. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
- G. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.
- H. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

7.4 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Color Anodized Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not install damaged components.
- C. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
- D. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
- E. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
- F. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Metal Protection:
 - 1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
 - 2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- H. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed, as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," to produce weathertight installation.
- I. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- J. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF GLAZING

- A. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCE DOORS

- A. Install entrance doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
 - 2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.
 - 1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by

Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.

- a. Perform a minimum of three tests in areas as directed by Architect.
 2. Air Leakage: ASTM E783 at 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
 - a. Perform a minimum of three tests in areas as directed by Architect.
 3. Water Penetration: ASTM E1105 at a minimum uniform and cyclic static-air-pressure differential of 0.67 times the static-air-pressure differential specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft., and shall not evidence water penetration.
- C. Structural-Sealant Adhesion: Test structural sealant in accordance with recommendations in ASTM C1401, Destructive Test Method A, "Hand Pull Tab (Destructive)," Appendix X2.
1. Test a minimum of two areas on each building facade.
 2. Repair installation areas damaged by testing.
- D. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
 - 2. Electromechanical door hardware.
 - 3. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
 - 2. Division 08 Section "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts".
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ASTM E1886 - Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors and Shutters Impacted by Missiles and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials.
 - 3. ASTM E330 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure difference.
 - 4. ASTM E1996 - Standard specification for performance of exterior windows, curtain walls, doors and storm shutters impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes.
 - 5. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
 - 6. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 7. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 8. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 - 9. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 - 10. TAS-201-94 - Impact Test Procedures.
 - 11. TAS-202-94 - Criteria for Testing Impact and Non-Impact Resistant Building Envelope Components using Uniform Static Air Pressure.
 - 12. TAS-203-94 - Criteria for Testing Products Subject to Cyclic Wind Pressure Loading.
 - 13. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

- E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.
2. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
3. ANSI/UL 294 - Access Control System Units.
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.
5. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Warranty information for each product.
 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:
1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:

- a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
 - b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
 - c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.
- 2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.
- D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.
- E. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Hurricane Resistant Openings: Exterior hurricane opening assemblies to be tested according to ASTM E330, ASTM E1886, ASTM E1996 standards, and certified by a qualified independent third party testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction, with labeling indicating compliance with the wind load and design pressure level requirements specified for the Project.
 - 2. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).
- C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
 - 2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.
- G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
 - 1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
 - 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
 - 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
 - 4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
 - 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
- H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
 - 1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
 - 2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - 3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
 - 4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
 - 5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures
- I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.
- C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Special Warranty Periods:
 - 1. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
 - 2. Five years for exit hardware.
 - 3. Twenty five years for manual overhead door closer bodies.
 - 4. Two years for electromechanical door hardware.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware

Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - 1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 certified continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bommer Industries (BO).
 - b. Hager Companies (HA).
 - c. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).

2.3 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

- A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified.
 - 1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
 - 2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
 - 3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8" in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
 - 4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
 - b. Trimco (TC).

2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. Interchangeable Cores: Provide small format interchangeable cores as specified, core insert, removable by use of a special key; usable with other manufacturers' cylinders.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Best Hardware, 7 Pin Core
- B. Keying System: Keying will be done by owner. Contractor will provide cores to owner.
 - 1. Contractor shall include temporary construction keying.

2.5 KEY CONTROL

- A. Key Control Cabinet: Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, and tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet. Key control cabinet shall have expansion capacity of 150% of the number of locks required for the project.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Lund Equipment (LU).
 - b. MMF Industries (MM).
 - c. Telkee (TK).

2.6 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

- A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed. Locksets are to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Falcon (FA) MA Series
 - b. Yale Commercial(YA) - 8800FL Series.

2.7 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

- B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
3. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.8 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.
2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.

3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
 4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
 5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
 6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.
- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Stanley – 4551 Series
 - b. Norton Door Controls (NO) - 7500 Series.
 - c. Yale Commercial(YA) - 4400 Series.

2.9 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

- A. Door Protective Trim
1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
 2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
 3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16" above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.
 4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
 - a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inchthick.
 5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
 - b. Trimco (TC).

2.10 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
 - b. Trimco (TC).

2.11 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

- 1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

- 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NFPA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

- F. Manufacturers:

- 1. National Guard Products (NG).
 - 2. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).
 - 3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.12 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.13 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
 - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
 - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
 - 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

- E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections "Closeout Procedures". Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.
 - 1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.
 - 2. Submit documentation of incomplete items in the following formats:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
 - b. Electronic formatted file integrated with the Openings Studio™ door opening management software platform.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
 2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
 3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
 4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

B. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:

1. MK - McKinney
2. PE - Pemko
3. RF - Rixson
4. RO - Rockwood
5. YA - Yale
6. OT - Other
7. BM - Besam

Hardware Sets

Set: 7.0

Description: Sgl Int Jan / Elec / Mech / Data / Server - Closer/stop - Gasket

1	Continuous Hinge	FS CP HD1	PE
1	Storeroom or Closet Lock	PBCN 8805FL 626	YA
1	Cylinder	7-Pin Core	Best
1	Closer w/stop arm	4420 689	YA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEV CSK US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	406/409/441H Per Conditions US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88BL LAR	PE

Set: 9.0

Description: Pr Rated Int Exit - Classroom - Closer

2	Continuous Hinge	FS CP HD1	PE
1	Removable Mullion	KRM200F 600	YA
2	Fire Rated Rim Exit, Classroom	7100F PB626F 630	YA
2	Cylinder	7-Pin Core	Best
2	Surface Closer with stop	UNI4400 (Brkt/spacer as req'd) 689	YA
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEV CSK US32D	RO
2	Door Stop	406/409/441H Per Conditions US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88BL LAR	PE
1	Astragal Set	(2) 303AS	PE

Set: 11.0

Description: Sgl Int Exit - Classroom - Gasket

1	Continuous Hinge	FS CP HD1	PE
1	Rim Exit Device, Classroom	7105 PB626F 630	YA
1	Cylinder	7-Pin Core	Best
1	Surface Closer with stop	UNI4400 (Brkt/spacer as req'd) 689	YA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEV CSK US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88BL LAR	PE

Set: 12.0

Description: Sgl Int Storage - Closer - Gasket

1	Continuous Hinge	FS CP HD1	PE
1	Storeroom or Closet Lock	PBCN 8805FL 626	YA
1	Cylinder	7-Pin Core	Best
1	Surface Closer	PR/R4400 689	YA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEV CSK US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	406/409/441H Per Conditions US26D	RO
3	Silencer	608	RO

Set: 13.0

Description: Pr Int Lock - Storeroom - Closer - Gasket - Outswing

2	Continuous Hinge	FS CP HD1	PE
2	Flush Bolt	555 12" / 72" AFF US26D	RO
1	Dust Proof Strike	570 US26D	RO
1	Storeroom or Closet Lock	PBCN 8805FL 626	YA
1	Cylinder	7-Pin Core	Best
1	Conc Overhead Stop	1-X36 630	RF
1	Closer w/stop arm	4420 689	YA
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEV CSK US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88BL LAR	PE
2	Astragal Set	(2) 303AS	PE

Notes: Closer at active leaf.

Set: 14.0

Description: Pr Int Lock - Storeroom - Closer - Gasket - Inswing

2	Continuous Hinge	FS CP HD1	PE
2	Flush Bolt	555 12" / 72" AFF US26D	RO
1	Dust Proof Strike	570 US26D	RO
1	Storeroom or Closet Lock	PBCN 8805FL 626	YA
1	Cylinder	7-Pin Core	Best
1	Conc Overhead Stop	1-X36 630	RF
1	Surface Closer	PR/R4400 689	YA
2	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEV CSK US32D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88BL LAR	PE
2	Astragal Set	(2) 303AS	PE

Notes: Closer at active leaf.

Set: 16.0

Description: Int Sgl Office

1	Continuous Hinge	FS CP HD1	PE
1	Classroom or Office Lock	PBCN 8809FL 626	YA
1	Cylinder	7-Pin Core	Best
1	Door Stop	406/409/441H Per Conditions US26D	RO
3	Silencer	608	RO

DOOR HARDWARE

Set: 19.0

Description: Int Sgl Classroom - Closer / Hold Open - gasket - Wide

1	Continuous Hinge	FS CP HD1	PE
1	Classroom Lock	PBCN 8808FL 626	YA
1	Cylinder	7-Pin Core	Best
1	Closer w/ hold open	4430T (Brkt/spacer as req'd) 689	YA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEV CSK US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	406/409/441H Per Conditions US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88BL LAR	PE

Set: 21.0

Description: Int Sgl Push/Pull - Closer - gasket

1	Continuous Hinge	FS CP HD1	PE
1	Pull Plate	111x70C US32D	RO
1	Push Plate	70C US32D	RO
1	Surface Closer	PR/R4400 689	YA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEV CSK US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	406/409/441H Per Conditions US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88BL LAR	PE

Set: 22.0

Description: Int Sgl Privacy - Closer

1	Continuous Hinge	FS CP HD1	PE
1	Privacy Lock	PBCN 8802FL IND 626	YA
1	Surface Closer	PR/R4400 689	YA
1	Kick Plate	K1050 10" BEV CSK US32D	RO
1	Door Stop	406/409/441H Per Conditions US26D	RO
1	Gasketing	S88BL LAR	PE

Set: 24.0

Description: Coiling Door

1	Cylinder

Notes: Verify cylinder required with door manufacturer.

Set: 25.0

Description: Storefront Door

1	Cylinder

Notes: Verify cylinder required with door manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Glass for windows, doors, interior borrowed lites, and storefront framing.
 - 2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.
- C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glass product, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.
 - 1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and large missile impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacturer, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Glass Design: Glass thickness designations indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thickness designations indicated for various size openings, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:
2. Specified Design Wind Loads:
- a. **To Be Determined on a Project Basis and indicated on Drawings**
- b. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For the following types of glass supported on all 4 edges, provide thickness required that limits center deflection at design wind pressure to 1/50 times the short side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.

- 1) For monolithic-glass lites heat treated to resist wind loads.
 - 2) For insulation glass.
3. Impact Designation (For all exterior glass):
- a. Pass impact testing per ASTM E 1996-05b:
 - 1) Results no penetration of the inner plane after impact and resist the cyclic pressure loading (Table 1 ASTM E1996-05b) with no tear longer than 5" and wider than 1/16" through which air can pass.
 - 2) **Blast resistance standards, UFC 4-010-01 DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings.**
 - 3) **All Exterior Glazing will meet UL-752, Level III.**
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified based on manufacturer's published test data, as determined according to procedures indicated below:
1. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units with lites 6.0 mm thick and a nominal 1/2-inch wide interspace.
 2. Center-of-Glass Values: Based on using LBL-44789 WINDOW 5.0 computer program for the following methodologies:
 - a. U-Factors: NFRC 100 expressed as Btu/sq.ft. x h x deg F.
 - b. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: NFRC 200.
 - c. Solar Optical Properties: NFRC 300.
- E. Product Certificates for Credit MR 5: For products and materials required to comply with requirements for regional materials, certificates indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating distance to Project, cost for each regional material, and fraction by weight that is considered regional.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
1. GANA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
 2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.
- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
- E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
- B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
- C. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

2.4 LAMINATED GLASS

- A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
 - 3. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Windborne-Debris-Impact-Resistant Laminated Glass: Comply with requirements specified above for laminated glass except laminate glass with the following to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions:
 - 1. Polyvinyl butyral interlayer.

2.5 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.
- B. Insulating-Glass Units, General: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by an air interspace, and complying with ASTM E 774 for Class CBA units and with requirements specified in this Article and in Part 2 "Insulating Glass Units: Article."
 - 1. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) glass lites on outer pane.
 - 2. Provide laminated glass on inner pane.
 - 3. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: Dimensions indicated for

- insulating-glass units are nominal and the overall thicknesses of units are measured perpendicularly from outer surfaces of glass lites at unit's edge.
4. Sealing System: Dual seal, with primary and secondary sealants as follows:
 - a. Manufacturer's standard sealants.
 5. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or blend of both.
 - b. Corner Construction: Manufacturer's standard corner construction.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
 1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 3. Field-applied sealants shall have a VOC content of not more than 250 g/L.
 4. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
 5. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- B. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- C. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- D. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- E. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and

other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

3.2 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- G. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.3 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and

press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.4 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

3.6 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type G1(interior openings above 36"): Clear annealed float glass.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
 - 2. Safety glazing required.
- B. Glass Type G2(interior openings below 36" and next to doors and in interior doors: Clear annealed fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.

2. Safety glazing required.

3.7 IMPACT RESISTANT INSULATING-GLASS UNITS (large missile impact loads)

- A. Impact Designation: Results no penetration of the inner plane after impact and resist the cyclic pressure loading (Table 1 ASTM E 1996-05b) with no tear longer than 5" and wider than 1/16" through which air can pass.
- B. Impact Resistant Glass (LMI) Solar-Control Low-E Insulating-Glass Units:
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Stormguard by Viracon or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Guardian Industries
 - b. Interpane High Performance Glass
 - c. Solutia
 2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1-5/16"
 3. Individual Light Thickness: 1/4"
 4. Interspace Content: Air
 5. Outdoor Life: Class 1 (clear) 1/4" glass complying with ceramic-coated vision-glass requirements.
 - a. HS (heat strengthened) or FT (fully tempered) as required to meet the code.
 6. 1/2" Air space
 7. Outdoor Interior Lite: Class 1 (clear)
 - a. HS (heat strengthened) or FT (fully tempered) laminated glazing as required to meet the code.
 8. Plastic Interlayer: .100 Solutia Saflex HP (PVB)
 9. Inboard Interior Lite: Class 1 (clear) 1/4" glass of 2 -1/8" glass planes and a .30 interlayer.
 - a. HS (heat strengthened) or FT (fully tempered) laminated glazing as required to meet the code.
 10. Low E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
 11. Visible Light Transmittance: 67 percent minimum.
 12. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.31 maximum.
 13. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.32 maximum.
 14. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.40 maximum.
 15. Outdoor Visible Reflectance: 12 percent maximum.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 089119 - FIXED LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fixed extruded-aluminum louvers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.
- B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.
- C. Samples: For each type of metal finish required.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on tests performed according to AMCA 500-L.
- B. Sample warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
 - 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design louvers, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using structural performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following

loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.

1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on pressures as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Seismic Performance: As indicated on drawings.
- D. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.

2.2 FIXED EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

- A. Horizontal, Continuous-Line, Drainable-Blade Louver : Drainable-blade louver with blade gutters (drains) in rear two-thirds of blades only.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Airline Louvers; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. Airolite Company, LLC (The).
 - c. Architectural Louvers; Harray, LLC.
 - d. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - e. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - f. Ruskin Company.
 - g. Safe Air - Dowco Products.
 2. Louver Depth: 6 inches .
 3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.080 inch.
 4. Mullion Type: Semirecessed.
 5. Louver Performance Ratings:
 - a. Free Area: Not less than 7.8 sq. ft. for 48-inch- wide by 48-inch- high louver.
 - b. Point of Beginning Water Penetration: Not less than 850 fpm .
 - c. Air Performance: Not more than 0.10-inch wg static pressure drop at free-area exhaust intake velocity.
 6. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.3 LOUVER SCREENS

- A. General: Provide screen at .
1. Screening Type: Bird screening, except where insect screening is indicated .
- B. Louver Screen Frames: Same type and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.

- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005, with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 zinc coating, mill phosphatized.
- D. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
 - 1. Use hex-head or Phillips pan-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
 - 3. For fastening galvanized steel, use hot-dip-galvanized-steel or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
 - 4. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.
- E. Postinstalled Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, fabricated from stainless-steel components, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
- B. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds , threaded fasteners, or both, as standard with louver manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.6 GALVANIZED-STEEL SHEET FINISHES

- A. Finish louvers after assembly.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent, so surfaces are free of oil and other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating compatible with the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and repair according to ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- C. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

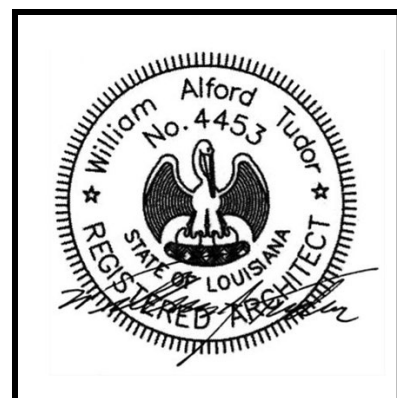
- A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- D. Protect unpainted galvanized- and nonferrous-metal surfaces that are in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction, so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 9
FINISHES



SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.
- B. Evaluation reports for post-installed anchors.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Steel Framing Industry Association or the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Protective Coating: Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645. Use either conventional steel studs and tracks or embossed, high-strength steel studs and tracks.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
 - b. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - c. MarinoWARE.
 - d. MBA Building Supplies.
 - e. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 - f. Phillips Manufacturing Co.
 - g. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
 - h. Telling Industries.
 2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings As required by performance requirements for horizontal deflection 0.0296 inch.
 3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings .
- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
1. Clip System: Clips designed for use in head-of-wall deflection conditions that provide a positive attachment of studs to tracks while allowing 1-1/2-inch minimum vertical movement.
 2. Double-Track System: ASTM C 645 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.
- D. Firestop Tracks: Top track manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
- E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - b. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings or a minimum of 0.0296 inch.
- F. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch minimum base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - b. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings or a minimum of 1-1/2 inches.
 3. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel.

- G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - b. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 - 2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings or a minimum of 0.0296 inch.
 - 3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings .

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 - 1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:
 - 1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
 - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.2 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

- D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
 6. Curved Partitions:
 - a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
 - b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c.
- E. Direct Furring:
1. Screw to wood framing.
 2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION **092216**

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Gypsum wallboard.
 - 2. Gypsum board, Type X.
 - 3. Interior trim.
 - 4. Joint treatment materials.
 - 5. Sound-attenuation blankets.
 - 6. Acoustical sealant.
- B. Samples: For each texture finish indicated on same backing indicated for Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.

- c. CertainTeed Gypsum.
 - d. Continental Building Products, LLC.
 - e. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - f. National Gypsum Company.
 - g. PABCO Gypsum.
 - h. USG Corporation.
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 3. Long Edges: Tapered .

B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. CertainTeed Gypsum.
 - d. Continental Building Products, LLC.
 - e. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - f. National Gypsum Company.
 - g. PABCO Gypsum.
 - h. USG Corporation.
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Long Edges: Tapered .

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc .
2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - f. Expansion (control) joint.
 - g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

- a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 2. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 3. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 4. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound .
- D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
- 1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.
- 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
- 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
 - 2. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25% percent.
- D. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS

- A. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- B. Comply with ASTM C840.
- C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- D. For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- F. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

G. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:

1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile .
3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
4. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Thermoset-rubber base.
 - 2. Rubber molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- D. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run,] that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.

3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 1. Johnsonite.
 2. Roppe.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).
 1. Style: Cove
 2. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
 3. Height: 4 inches.
 4. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
 5. Outside Corners: Job formed.
 6. Inside Corners: Job formed.
 7. Colors: As selected from Manufacturer's full line of colors.

2.2 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 1. Johnsonite; Charcoal.
 2. Roppe; Charcoal.
- B. Description: Resilient transition strips where resilient floor meets carpet tile, resilient reducer strip where resilient floor meets concrete floor.
- C. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated.
- D. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories in areas indicated.
- E. Colors and Patterns: As selected from Manufacturer's full line of colors.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Luxury vinyl floor tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of resilient floor tile.
 - 1. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
 - 2. Show details of special patterns.
- C. Samples: Full-size units of each color, texture, and pattern of floor tile required.
- D. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every [25] boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.
 - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 LUXURY VINYL FLOOR TILE

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Shaw Floors
 - 2. Armstrong Commercial Flooring
 - 3. Mannington

- B. Thickness: .217 inches
- C. Wear layer: 20 mil min.
- D. Size: 12 by 24 inches
- E. Type: Floating
- F. Basis of Design: Shaw Floors, Paragon Tile Plus, Cobalt

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Moisture Barrier: two-part moisture mitigation system, Armstrong S-462 or similar

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 10 pH.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with

installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Apply moisture barrier per manufacturer's requirements to a 10 mil thickness.
- E. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- F. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 - 1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated.
- C. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- D. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- F. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.

- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Joint Sealant: Apply sealant to resilient terrazzo floor tile perimeter and around columns, at door frames, and at other joints and penetrations.
- E. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION **096519**

SECTION 096723 - RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resinous flooring.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each resinous floor system required and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material certificates.
- B. Material test reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Flammability: Self-extinguishing in accordance with ASTM D635.

2.2 RESINOUS FLOORING

- A. Resinous Flooring System: Abrasion-, impact-, and chemical-resistant, aggregate-filled, resin-based monolithic floor surfacing designed to produce a seamless floor and integral cove base.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. BASF Corporation.
- b. Crossfield Products Corp.
- c. Delta Polymers, Inc.
- d. Duraflex, Inc.
- e. Sherwin-Williams Company, General Polymers.
- f. Sika Corporation; Flooring.
- g. Stonhard, Inc.
- h. Tnemec Inc.

B. System Characteristics:

- 1. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range As indicated by manufacturer's product designation Match Architect's sample Insert description.
- 2. Wearing Surface: Textured for slip resistance Manufacturer's standard wearing surface Insert description.
- 3. Overall System Thickness: 1/8 inch.
- 4. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 W/sq. cm 0.22 W/sq. cm or greater in accordance with NFPA 253.

C. Primer: Type recommended in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer for substrate and resinous flooring system indicated.

D. Reinforcing Membrane: Flexible resin formulation that is recommended in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer for substrate and resinous flooring system indicated and that inhibits substrate cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring.

E. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous flooring manufacturer and recommended in writing by manufacturer for installation indicated.

F. Body Coats:

- 1. Resin: Epoxy Urethane Epoxy novolac Vinyl ester Methyl methacrylate Polyaspartic Insert resin.
- 2. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids High solids.
- 3. Type: Clear Pigmented Insert description.
- 4. Installation Method: Self-leveling slurry with broadcast aggregates.
- 5. Number of Coats: Two .
- 6. Thickness of Coats: 1/16 inch.
- 7. Aggregates: Manufacturer's standard Vinyl flakes.

G. Grout Coat:

- 1. Resin: Epoxy Urethane Epoxy novolac Vinyl ester Methyl methacrylate Polyaspartic Insert resin.
- 2. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids High solids Water based Insert requirements.
- 3. Type: Clear Pigmented Insert description.
- 4. Thickness of Coat: 8 mils 1/16 inch 1/8 inch Insert thickness.

H. Topcoats: Sealing or finish coats.

- 1. Resin: Epoxy Urethane Epoxy novolac Vinyl ester Methyl methacrylate Polyaspartic Insert resin.
- 2. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids High solids Water based Insert requirements.
- 3. Type: Clear Pigmented Insert description.
- 4. Number of Coats: One Two Insert number.
- 5. Thickness of Coats: 8 mils 1/16 inch 1/8 inch Insert thickness.

6. Finish: Matte Gloss.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare and clean substrates in accordance with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated to ensure adhesion.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
 1. Roughen concrete substrates as follows:
 - a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
 - b. Comply with requirements in SSPC-SP 13/NACE No. 6, with a Concrete Surface Profile of 3 or greater in accordance with ICRI Technical Guideline No. 310.2R, unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.
 2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete in accordance with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
 4. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity is not less than Insert number or more than Insert number pH unless otherwise recommended in writing by flooring manufacturer,
- C. Patching and Filling: Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Control Joint Treatment: Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials in accordance with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply components of resinous flooring system in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness specified.

- B. Primer: Apply primer over prepared substrate at spreading rate recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- C. Reinforcing Membrane: Apply reinforcing membrane to substrate cracks.
- D. Field-Formed Integral Cove Base: Apply cove base mix to wall surfaces before applying flooring coats. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and details, including those for taping, mixing, priming, troweling, sanding, and topcoating of cove base. Round internal and external corners.
 - 1. Integral Cove Base: 4 inches high.
- E. Self-Leveling Body Coats: Apply self-leveling slurry body coats in thickness specified for flooring system.
 - 1. Aggregates: Broadcast aggregates at rate recommended in writing by manufacturer. After resin is cured, remove excess aggregates to provide surface texture indicated.
- F. Troweled or Screeded Body Coats: Apply troweled or screeded body coats in thickness specified for flooring system. Hand or power trowel and grout to fill voids. When body coats are cured, remove trowel marks and roughness using method recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- G. Grout Coat: Apply grout coat to fill voids in surface of final body coat.
- H. Topcoats: Apply topcoats in number indicated for flooring system specified, at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer, and to produce wearing surface specified.
- I. Protect resinous flooring from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer.

END OF SECTION **096723**

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.
 - 1. Concrete.
 - 2. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
 - 3. Galvanized metal.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Behr Process Corporation.
 2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 3. Coronado Paint; Benjamin Moore Company.
 4. Glidden Professional.
 5. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
 6. PPG Architectural Coatings.
 7. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 8. Valspar Corporation - Architectural (Pro).
 9. Or approved equal
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Exterior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .
 1. Twenty percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."
- B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- B. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:
 - 1. Latex System :
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.

- b. Prime Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #11.
 - 2. Latex over Latex Aggregate System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Textured coating, latex, flat, MPI #42.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #11.
- B. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:
- 1. Clear Water-Based Sealer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Sealer, water based, matching topcoat.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Sealer, water based, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors, MPI #99.
 - 2. Clear Sealer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Sealer, solvent based, matching topcoat.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Sealer, solvent based, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Sealer, solvent based, for concrete floors, MPI #104.
- C. CMU Substrates:
- 1. Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #11.
 - 2. Latex over Alkali-Resistant Primer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #11.
- D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
- 1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #163.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.
 - 1. Concrete.
 - 2. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
 - 3. Steel and iron.
 - 4. Galvanized metal.
 - 5. Gypsum board.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
- B. Samples: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 1. Wall Paint – Main Color:
 - a. Sherwin Williams, Repose Gray SW7015
 - b. Benjamin Moore, Nimbus 1465
 2. Wall Paint – Red Accent Option:
 - a. Sherwin Williams, Stolen Kiss SW7586
 - b. Benjamin Moore, Pomegranate AF-295
 3. Wall Paint – Blue Accent Option:
 - a. Sherwin Williams, Outerspace SW6251
 - b. Benjamin Moore, Ocean Floor 1630

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with either of the following:
 1. Low-Emitting Materials: VOC emissions shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
 2. VOC content shall not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:
 - a. Flat Coatings: 50 g/L.
 - b. Nonflat Coatings: 100 g/L.

- c. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoats: 100 g/L.
- d. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
- e. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
 - 3. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
- B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 3.1C:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #139.

- B. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:
 1. Water-Based Concrete Floor Sealer System MPI INT 3.2G:
 - a. First Coat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors, matching topcoat.
 - b. Topcoat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors, MPI #99.

- C. CMU Substrates:
 1. Latex System MPI INT 4.2A:
 - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #52.
 2. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 4.2D MPI INT 4.2P @ corridors and stairwells
 - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4.
 - b. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #139.

- D. Steel Substrates:
 1. Latex System, Alkyd Primer MPI INT 5.1Q MPI INT 5.1QQ:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #79.
 - b. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #54.
 2. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 5.1R MPI INT 5.1R @ exposed structural steel and stairwalls:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #79.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.
 3. Water-Based Dry-Fall System MPI INT 5.1C MPI INT 5.1CC:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, MPI #76.
 - b. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
 - c. Topcoat: Dry fall, water based, for galvanized steel, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI

#133.

E. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Latex System MPI INT 5.3A:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #54.

F. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Latex over Latex Sealer System MPI INT 9.2A:

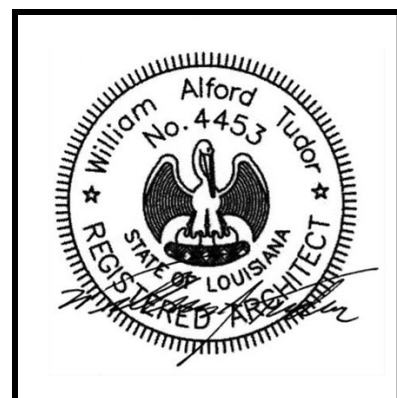
- a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #52.

2. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 9.2B @ corridors and stair wells:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #139.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 10
SPECIALTIES



SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Visual display board assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For visual display units.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment to other work.
 - 2. Show locations of panel joints
- C. Samples: For each type of visual display unit indicated.
- D. Product Schedule: For visual display units.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 50 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.2 VISUAL DISPLAY BOARD ASSEMBLY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. AARCO Products, Inc.
 2. AJW Architectural Products.
 3. Architectural School Products Ltd.
 4. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
 5. Egan Visual Inc.
- B. Visual Display Board Assembly: fabricated.
 1. Assembly: markerboard and/or tackboard.
 2. Corners: Square.
 3. Width: As indicated on Drawings.
 4. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Markerboard Panel: Porcelain-enamel-faced markerboard panel on core indicated.
 1. Color: White .
- D. Tackboard Panel: Natural-cork tackboard panel on core indicated.
- E. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch- thick, extruded aluminum; standard size and shape .
 1. Field-Applied Trim: Manufacturer's standard, snap-on trim with no visible screws or exposed joints .
 2. Aluminum Finish: Clear anodic finish.
- F. Combination Assemblies: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed trim between abutting sections of visual display panels.
- G. Chalktray: Manufacturer's standard; continuous.
 1. Solid Type: Extruded aluminum with ribbed section and smoothly curved exposed ends.
- H. Display Rail: Manufacturer's standard, extruded-aluminum display rail with plastic-impregnated-cork insert, end stops, designed to hold accessories.
 1. Size: 2 inches high by full length of visual display unit .
 2. Map Hooks and Clips: Two map hooks with flexible metal clips for every 48 inches of display rail or fraction thereof.
 3. Flag Holder: One for each room.
 4. Aluminum Color: Match finish of visual display assembly trim.

2.3 MARKERBOARD PANELS

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Markerboard Panels: Balanced, high-pressure, factory-laminated markerboard assembly of three-ply construction, consisting of moisture-barrier backing, core material, and porcelain-enamel face sheet with high -gloss finish. Laminate panels under heat

and pressure with manufacturer's standard, flexible waterproof adhesive.

1. Face Sheet Thickness: 0.021 inch uncoated base metal thickness.
2. Manufacturer's Standard Core: Minimum 1/4 inch thick, with manufacturer's standard moisture-barrier backing.
- 3.

2.4 TACKBOARD PANELS

A. Tackboard Panels:

1. Facing: 1/4-inch- thick, natural cork .
2. Core: 1/4-inch- thick hardboard .

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheet: PEI-1002, with face sheet manufacturer's standard two- or three-coat process.
- B. Natural-Cork Sheet: Seamless, single-layer, compressed fine-grain cork sheet; bulletin board quality; face sanded for natural finish; with surface-burning characteristics indicated.
- C. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063.
- D. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

END OF SECTION **101100**

SECTION 101200 - DISPLAY CASES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bulletin boards.
 - 2. Display cases.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For display cases bulletin boards.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- B. Electrical Components: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 BULLETIN BOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AARCO Products, Inc.
 - 2. ASI Visual Display Products.
 - 3. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.

- B. General: Factory-fabricated unit consisting of manufacturer's standard wall-mounted cabinet with tackboard panel on back inside surface and operable glazed doors at front.
 - 1. Frame and Cabinet Profile: Square frame section with square cabinet corners.
 - 2. Mounting: Surface mounted .
 - 3. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Depth: 4 inches deep.
- C. Aluminum-Framed Cabinet: Extruded aluminum; with clear anodic finish.
- D. Glazed Hinged Doors: Tempered glass; set in frame matching cabinet material and finish. Equip each door with full-height continuous hinge and cylinder lock with two keys.
 - 1. Number of Doors: Two.
- E. Back Panel: Manufacturer's standard natural-cork tackboard panel.

2.3 DISPLAY CASES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AARCO Products, Inc.
 - 2. ASI Visual Display Products.
 - 3. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
- B. Floor-Mounted Display Case: Factory-fabricated display case; with finished interior, and glazed doors at front.
 - 1. Construction: Hardwood-veneer-plywood bottom panel; glazed side panels; top panel; aluminum face frame.
 - 2. Aluminum Finish: Clear anodic .
 - 3. Display Case Base: Full-height display case, with minimal base .
- C. Glazed Hinged Doors: Tempered glass; set in frame matching cabinet material and finish. Equip each door with full-height continuous hinge and cylinder lock with two keys.
 - 1. Thickness: Not less than 6 mm thick.
 - 2. Number of Doors: Two.
- D. Shelves: 6-mm-thick tempered glass; supported on adjustable shelf standards and supports.
 - 1. Shelf Depth: 12 inches.
 - 2. Number of Shelves: Three .
- E. Back Panel: Hardwood-venner Plywood
- F. Illumination System: Concealed top-lighting system consisting of fluorescent-strip fixtures. Include lamps and internal wiring with single concealed electrical connection to building system. Coordinate electrical characteristics with power supply provided.

1. Ballasts: Low-temperature, high-power-factor, low-energy, fluorescent lamp ballasts that comply with Certified Ballast Manufacturers Association standards and carry its label.
 - a. Electrical Characteristics: Single phase, 120 V.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Natural-Cork Sheet: Seamless, single-layer, compressed fine-grain cork sheet; bulletin board quality; face sanded for natural finish.
- B. Extruded-Aluminum Bars and Shapes: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063.
- C. Aluminum Tubing: ASTM B429/B429M, Alloy 6063.
- D. Clear Tempered Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality Q3, with exposed edges seamed before tempering.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate bulletin boards and display cases to requirements indicated for dimensions, design, and thickness and finish of materials.
- B. Use metals and shapes of thickness and reinforcing required to produce flat surfaces, and to impart strength for size, design, and application indicated.
- C. Fabricate cabinets and door frames with reinforced corners, mitered to a hairline fit, with no exposed fasteners.
- D.
- E. Fabricate shelf standards plumb and at heights to align shelf brackets for level shelves.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install units in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.
- B. Bulletin Boards: Attach units to wall surfaces with concealed clips, hangers, or grounds.

- C. Floor-Mounted Display Cases: Attach display cases with **[bases]** **[legs]** to floor with concealed anchors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 101419 - DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Dimensional characters.
 - a. Cast dimensional characters.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For signs.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign at least half size.
 - 4. Show locations of electrical service connections.
 - 5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Signs and supporting elements shall withstand the effects of gravity and other loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
- B. Thermal Movements: For exterior fabricated channel dimensional characters, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

- A. Cast Characters : Characters with uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles, and as follows:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A.R.K. Ramos.
 - b. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
 - c. Metal Arts.
 2. Character Material: Cast aluminum .
 3. Character Height: As indicated on Drawings.
 4. Finishes:
 - a. Integral Aluminum Finish: Medium bronze anodized.
 5. Mounting: Concealed studs .

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
 2. For exterior exposure, furnish devices unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Sign Mounting Fasteners:
 - a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
1. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 2. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
 3. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
 4. Internally brace dimensional characters for stability, to meet structural performance loading without oil-canning or other surface deformation, and for securing fasteners.

5. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
 6. Castings: Fabricate castings free of warp, cracks, blowholes, pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects that impair appearance or strength. Grind, wire brush, sandblast, and buff castings to remove seams, gate marks, casting flash, and other casting marks before finishing.
- B. Brackets: Fabricate brackets, fittings, and hardware for bracket-mounted signs to suit sign construction and mounting conditions indicated. Modify manufacturer's standard brackets as required.
1. Stainless Steel Brackets: Factory finish brackets to match sign background finish unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 2. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
 3. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- B. Mounting Methods:
1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
 - a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
 - b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place sign in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.
 2. Back Bar and Brackets: Remove loose debris from substrate surface and install backbar or bracket supports in position, so that signage is correctly located and aligned.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 101423.16 - ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes room-identification signs that are directly attached to the building.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For room-identification signs.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design".

2.2 ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Room-Identification Sign Insert drawing designation: Sign Sign system with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Corporation.
 - b. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
 - c. Best Sign Systems, Inc.
 - d. Clarke Systems.
 - e. Mohawk Sign Systems.
 - f. Vomar Products, Inc.
 2. Laminated-Sheet Sign: Photopolymer Sandblasted polymer Insert material face sheet with raised graphics laminated over subsurface graphics to acrylic phenolic Insert material backing sheet to produce composite sheet.
 - a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: As indicated on Drawings Manufacturer's standard for size of sign 0.125 inch 0.25 inch Insert dimension.
 - b. Surface-Applied Graphics: Applied vinyl film paint photo image Insert requirement.
 - c. Subsurface Graphics: Reverse halftone or dot-screen image Reverse etch image Snap-in changeable insert beneath removable face sheet Slide-in changeable insert Insert requirement.
 - d. Color(s): Match Architect's sample As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range Insert requirement.
 3. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.
 - a. Edge Condition at Vertical Edges at Horizontal Edges: As indicated on Drawings Square cut Beveled Bullnosed Insert requirement.
 - b. Corner Condition in Elevation: As indicated on Drawings Square Rounded to radius indicated Insert requirement.
 4. Frame: Entire perimeter Horizontal retainers Vertical retainers to hold changeable sign panel Insert description.
 - a. Material: Aluminum Insert material.
 - b. Profile: Square Beveled Rounded Insert requirement.
 - c. Corner Condition in Elevation: Square Mitered Rounded to radius indicated Insert requirement.
 - d. Finish and Color: Mill Clear anodized Light bronze anodized Medium bronze anodized Painted, matte black color Match Architect's sample As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range Insert requirement.
 5. Mounting: Manufacturer's standard method for substrates indicated Surface mounted to wall with concealed anchors countersunk flathead through fasteners adhesive two-face tape hook-and-loop tape magnetic tape.

2.3 SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).
- B. Vinyl Film: UV-resistant vinyl film with pressure-sensitive, permanent adhesive; die cut to form

characters or images as indicated on Drawings and suitable for exterior applications.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
 - 2. For exterior exposure, furnish stainless-steel devices unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:
 - a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened sign unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Sign Mounting Fasteners:
 - a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material or screwed into back of sign assembly unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Through Fasteners: Exposed metal fasteners matching sign finish, with type of head indicated, and installed in predrilled holes.
- B. Adhesive: As recommended by sign manufacturer.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.
 - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- C. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045 inch thick, with adhesive on both sides.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 - 2. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
 - 3. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
- B. Subsurface-Applied Graphics: Apply graphics to back face of clear face-sheet material to produce precisely formed image. Image shall be free of rough edges.
- C. Subsurface-Etched Graphics: Reverse etch back face of clear face-sheet material. Fill resulting copy with manufacturer's standard enamel. Apply opaque manufacturer's standard background color coating over enamel-filled copy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
 - 3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
- B. Mounting Methods:
 - 1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
 - a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
 - b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place sign in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.
 - 2. Through Fasteners: Drill holes in substrate using predrilled holes in sign as template. Countersink holes in sign if required. Place sign in position and flush to surface. Install through fasteners and tighten.
 - 3. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
 - 4. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.

END OF SECTION **101423.16**

SECTION 102213 - WIRE MESH PARTITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Heavy-duty wire mesh partitions.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Acorn Wire & Iron Works, LLC.
 - 2. American Woven Wire Corporation.
 - 3. California Wire Products Corporation.
 - 4. Central Wire and Iron.
 - 5. Folding Guard Corporation.
 - 6. G-S Company (The).
 - 7. Indiana Wire Products, Inc.
 - 8. Jesco Industries, Inc.
 - 9. Kenco Wire and Iron Products Inc.
 - 10. King Wire Partitions, Inc.
 - 11. Miller Wire Works, Inc.
 - 12. Newark Wire Works Inc.
 - 13. R. J. Donaldson, Inc.
 - 14. SpaceGuard Products.
 - 15. Standard Wire & Steel Works.
 - 16. Wire Crafters, LLC.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Wire: ASTM A 510.
- B. Steel Plates, Channels, Angles, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

- C. Steel Sheet: Cold-rolled steel sheet, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.
- E. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed structural-steel tubing or ASTM A 513, Type 5, mandrel-drawn mechanical tubing.
- F. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with G60 zinc (galvanized) or A60 zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.
- G. Seismic Bracing: Angles with legs not less than 1-1/4 inch wide, formed from 0.040-inch- thick, metallic-coated steel sheet; with bolted connections and 1/4-inch- diameter bolts.
- H. Low-Emitting Coatings: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's (formerly, the California Department of Health Services') "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- I. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- J. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer, complying with MPI#79.
- K. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.

2.3 HEAVY-DUTY WIRE MESH PARTITIONS

- A. Mesh: 0.192-inch- diameter steel wire woven into 2-inch diamond mesh or welded into 1-1/2-by-2-1/2-inch rectangular mesh.
- B. Vertical and Horizontal Panel Framing: 1-1/2-by-3/4-by-1/8-inch cold-rolled steel channels; with holes for 3/8-inch- diameter bolts not more than 12 inches o.c.
- C. Horizontal Panel Stiffeners: Two cold-rolled steel channels, 1 by 1/2 by 1/8 inch, bolted or riveted toe to toe through mesh.
- D. Top Capping Bars: 3-by-1-inch steel channels.
- E. Posts for 90-Degree Corners: 1-1/2-by-1-1/2-by-1/8-inch steel angles or tubes or 2-by-2-by-0.075-inch cold-rolled steel angles or tubes, with holes for 3/8-inch- diameter bolts aligning with bolt holes in vertical framing; with 1/4-inch steel base plates.
- F. Posts for Other-Than-90-Degree Corners: 2-inch- OD by 1/8-inch steel pipe or round tube, with holes for 3/8-inch- diameter bolts aligning with bolt holes in vertical framing; with 1/4-inch steel base plates.
- G. Adjustable Corner Posts: Two 1-1/2-by-3/4-by-1/8-inch cold-rolled, steel channels or 2-by-2-by-0.075-inch steel tubes connected by steel hinges at 36 inches o.c. attached to posts; with 1/4-inch- diameter bolt holes aligning with bolt holes in vertical framing; with 1/4-inch steel base plates.
- H. Line Posts: 3-inch-by-4.1-lb or 3-1/2-by-1-1/4-by-1/8-inch steel channels; with 1/4-inch steel base plates.

- I. Three- and Four-Way Intersection Posts: 2-by-2-by-0.075-inch steel tubes, with holes for 3/8-inch- diameter bolts aligned for bolting to adjacent panels; with 1/4-inch steel base plates.
- J. Floor Shoes: Metal, not less than 2 inches high; sized to suit vertical framing, drilled for attachment to floor, and with set screws for leveling adjustment.
- K. Sliding Doors: Fabricated from same mesh as partitions, with framing fabricated from 1-1/2-by-3/4-by-1/8-inch steel channels, banded with 1-1/2-by-1/8-inch flat steel bar cover plates on four sides.
 - 1. Hardware: Two, four-wheel roller-bearing carriers, box track, and bottom guide channel for each door.
 - 2. Padlock Lug: Mortised into door framing and enclosed with steel cover.
 - 3. Cylinder Lock: Mortise type with manufacturer's standard cylinder; operated by key outside and RECESSED TURN KNOW inside; mounted in lower section of door.
- L. Accessories:
 - 1. Sheet Metal Base: 0.060-inch- thick, steel sheet.
 - 2. Adjustable Filler Panels: 0.060-inch- thick steel sheet, capable of filling openings from 2 to 12 inches.
- M. Finish: Powder-coated finish unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate wire mesh items from components of sizes not less than those indicated. Use larger-sized components as recommended by wire mesh item manufacturer. Furnish bolts, hardware, and accessories required for complete installation with manufacturer's standard finishes.
 - 1. Fabricate wire mesh items to be readily disassembled.
 - 2. Welding: Weld corner joints of framing and grind smooth, leaving no evidence of joint.
- B. Heavy-Duty Wire Mesh Partitions: Fabricate wire mesh partitions with cutouts for pipes, ducts, beams, and other items indicated. Finish edges of cutouts to provide a neat, protective edge.
 - 1. Mesh: Weld mesh to framing.
 - 2. Framing: Fabricate framing with mortise and tenon corner construction.
 - a. Provide horizontal stiffeners as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by panel height and as recommended by wire mesh partition manufacturer. Weld horizontal stiffeners to vertical framing.
 - 3. Fabricate wire mesh partitions with 3 to 4 inches of clear space between finished floor and bottom horizontal framing.
 - 4. Fabricate wire mesh partitions with bottom horizontal framing flush with finished floor.
 - 5. Doors: Align bottom of door with bottom of adjacent panels.
 - a. For doors that do not extend full height of partition, provide transom over door, fabricated from same mesh and framing as partition panels.

6. Hardware Preparation: Mortise, reinforce, drill, and tap doors and framing as required to install hardware.

2.5 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
 - B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of wire mesh units unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Powder-Coat Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard baked-on powder-coat finish, suitable for use indicated, with a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRE MESH PARTITIONS ERECTION

- A. Anchor wire mesh partitions to floor with 3/8-inch- diameter postinstalled expansion anchors at 12 inches o.c. through anchor clips located at each post and corner. Shim anchor clips as required to achieve level and plumb installation.
- B. Anchor wire mesh partitions to floor with 3/8-inch- diameter postinstalled expansion anchors at 12 inches o.c. through floor shoes located at each post and corner. Adjust wire mesh partition posts in floor shoes to achieve level and plumb installation.
- C. Anchor wire mesh partitions to walls at 12 inches o.c. through back corner panel framing.
- D. Secure top capping bars to top framing channels with 1/4-inch- diameter "U" bolts spaced not more than 28 inches o.c.
- E. Provide line posts at locations indicated.
- F. Provide seismic supports and bracing as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by manufacturer and as required for stability, extending and fastening members to supporting structure.
- G. Where standard-width wire mesh partition panels do not fill entire length of run, provide adjustable filler panels to fill openings.
- H. Install doors complete with door hardware.
- I. Install service windows complete with window hardware.
- J. Weld or bolt sheet metal bases to wire mesh partitions and doors.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust doors to operate smoothly and easily, without binding or warping. Adjust hardware to function smoothly. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fire-protection cabinets for portable fire extinguishers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Babcock-Davis.
 - b. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
 - c. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - d. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - e. Nystrom, Inc.
- B. Cabinet Construction:
 - 1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.043-inch- thick cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch- thick fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

- C. Cabinet Material: Aluminum sheet.
- D. Semirecessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface, with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
 - 1. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2-inch backbend depth.
- E. Cabinet Trim Material: Aluminum sheet.
- F. Door Material: Aluminum sheet.
- G. Door Style: Vertical duo panel with frame.
- H. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).
- I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 - 1. Provide recessed door pull and friction latch.
 - 2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- J. Accessories:
 - 1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
 - 2. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle .
 - 3. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate .
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER ."
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet door .
 - 2) Application Process: Etched.
 - 3) Lettering Color: Red .
 - 4) Orientation: Vertical .
- K. Materials:
 - 1. Aluminum: ASTM B221 for extruded shapes and aluminum sheet, with strength and durability characteristics of not less than Alloy 6063-T5 for aluminum sheet.
 - a. Finish: Clear anodic.
 - 2. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, .

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
 - 1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
 - 2. Miter corners and grind smooth.
 - 3. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
 - 4. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
 - 5. Install door locks at factory.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.
 - 1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
 - 2. Fabricate door frames of one-piece construction with edges flanged.
 - 3. Miter and weld perimeter door frames and grind smooth.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semi recessed cabinets will be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Prepare recesses for semi recessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.
- B. Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
- D. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 105143 – WIRE MESH STORAGE LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes wire mesh storage lockers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Intermediate Crimp: Wires pass over one and under the next adjacent wire in both directions, with wires crimped before weaving and with extra crimps between the intersections.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments.
- C. Samples: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver wire mesh storage lockers with cardboard protectors on perimeters of panels and doors and with posts wrapped to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Use vented plastic.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with wire mesh storage lockers by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Wire: ASTM A510 (ASTM A510M).
- B. Steel Plates, Channels, Angles, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Steel Sheet: Cold-rolled steel sheet, ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, with G60 (Z180) zinc (galvanized) or A60 (ZF180) zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.
- E. Panel-to-Panel Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard steel bolts, nuts, and washers.
- F. Post-Installed Anchors: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941 (ASTM F1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Power-Driven Fasteners: ICC-ES AC70.
- H. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer, complying with MPI#79.

2.2 WIRE MESH STORAGE LOCKERS

- A. Unit Sizes:
 - 1. Width: 36 inches.
 - 2. Depth: 36 inches
 - 3. Height: 36 inches.
- B. Mesh: 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter, intermediate-crimp steel wire woven into 1-by-2-inch (25-by-50-mm) rectangular mesh.
- C. Wall Panels: 1-1/4-by-1-1/4-by-1/8-inch (32-by-32-by-3-mm) steel angle framing on top, bottom, and back sides, and 3-by-1/8-inch (76-by-3-mm) cold-rolled steel flat bar framing on front side, with wire mesh welded to framing.
 - 1. Horizontal Panel Stiffeners: 1-1/4-by-1-1/4-by-1/8-inch (32-by-32-by-3-mm) steel angles or 3/4-by-1/4-inch (19-by-6-mm) hot-rolled steel flat bars.

- D. Backs: 0.034-inch- (0.86-mm-) thick, metallic-coated steel sheet. Required for all units, including those attached to walls].
- E. Tops: Fabricated from same mesh and framing as wall panels.
- F. Horizontal Dividers/Shelves: Fabricated from same framing as wall panels, with 0.192-inch- (5-mm-) diameter steel wire resistance welded into 1-1/2-by-2-1/2-inch (38-mm-by-63.5-mm) rectangular mesh.
- G. Doors: Fabricated from same mesh as wall panels, with framing fabricated from 1-1/4-by-1-1/4-by-1/8-inch (32-by-32-by-3-mm) steel angles on four sides with wire mesh welded to framing. Include padlock hasp.
 - 1. Horizontal Stiffeners for Single-Tier Doors: 3/4-by-1/4-inch (19-by-6-mm) steel flat bars.
 - 2. Hinges: Full-surface type, 2-1/2-by-2-1/2-inch (64-by-64-mm) steel, 1-1/2 pairs per single-tier door; bolted, riveted, or welded to door and jamb framing.
- H. Finish for Uncoated Ferrous Steel: Powder-coated finish unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate wire mesh storage lockers from components of sizes not less than those indicated. Use larger size components as recommended by wire mesh manufacturer. Furnish bolts, hardware, and accessories required for complete installation with manufacturer's standard finishes.
 - 1. Fabricate wire mesh storage lockers to be readily disassembled.
 - 2. Welding: Weld corner joints of framing and grind smooth, leaving no evidence of joint.
- B. Wire Mesh Storage Lockers: Fabricate initial storage locker with front and two sides. Fabricate additional storage lockers similarly, so each unit is independent.
 - 1. Fabricate wall panel and door framing with slotted holes for connecting adjacent panels.
 - 2. Prehang doors in factory.

2.4 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean items of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

- D. Powder-Coat Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard baked-on powder-coat finish, suitable for use indicated, with a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils (0.05 mm).
 - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine floors for suitable conditions where wire mesh storage lockers will be installed.
- C. Examine walls to which wire mesh storage lockers will be attached for properly located blocking, grounds, and other solid backing for attachment of support fasteners.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 WIRE MESH STORAGE LOCKERS ERECTION

- A. Anchor wire mesh storage lockers to floor with 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter expansion anchors at 12 inches (305 mm) o.c. through bottom panel framing. Shim panel framing as required to achieve level and plumb installation.
 - 1. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor wire mesh storage lockers to walls at 12 inches (305 mm) o.c. through back corner panel framing and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use expansion anchors.
 - 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
 - 3. For wood stud partitions, use lag bolts set into wood backing between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.
 - 4. For steel-framed gypsum board assemblies, use lag bolts set into wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.
 - 5. For steel-framed gypsum board assemblies, fasten brackets directly to steel framing or concealed reinforcements using self-tapping screws of size and type required to support structural loads.
- C. Attach adjacent wire mesh storage lockers to each other through side panel framing.
- D. Install horizontal dividers/shelving in double-tier storage lockers.
- E. Install doors complete with door hardware.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust doors to operate smoothly and easily without binding or warping. Adjust hardware to function smoothly. Confirm that hasps engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Remove and replace defective work, including doors and framing that are warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- C. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
- D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- E. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 105143

SECTION 106710 – STEEL SHELVING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. Provide 36" wide, 84" high and 18" deep shelving where indicated.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturers Catalog Data: Include details and recommended installation and maintenance instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: In addition to manufacturer's catalogue, include type, size, arrangement, anchor and mounting details, trim and accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHELVING

- A. 36: wide bulk storage unit. All sections are 36" wide, 18" deep, and 84" high with six adjustable shelves.
 - 1. Shelving shall support 800 lbs, be for heavy loads and of minimum 18 gauge. Front and rear box beam formations are 1-14" high and welded to the diaphragm of 6" center. Edge flange are 1-1/4" high and have 15/32" return flanges. Closed corners are standard on all shelves.
 - 2. Shelf clips: 14 gauges (2 tabs) on 1" centers.
 - 3. End and back away braces to be made of 1: x 13 gauge. Punched on center and each end for attachment to uprights with 1/4" bolts.
 - 4. Assembly as per manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 5. Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

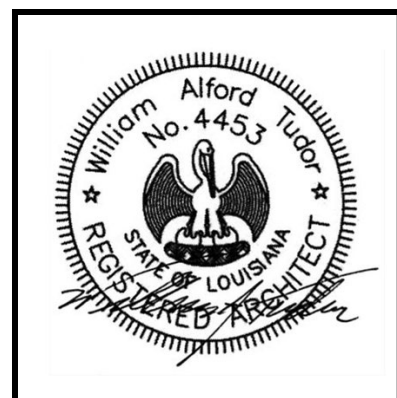
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be plumb and level.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's current printed instructions, and Architect's approved shop drawings.
- C. Install as shown on all architectural drawings.
- D. All metal shelving units shall be securely anchored to the floor and walls Completely clean shelving units and remove all debris associated with shelving.

END OF SECTION 106710

DIVISION 12
FURNISHINGS



SECTION 123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid surface material countertops.
 - 2. Solid surface material backsplashes.
 - 3. Solid surface material end splashes.
 - 4. Solid surface material apron fronts.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For countertop materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.
- C. Samples: For each type of material exposed to view.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

- A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ICPA SS-1.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Corian, Neutral Concrete
 - b. Avonite, Casablanca
 - 2. Type: Provide Standard type unless Special Purpose type is indicated.
- B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
- C. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
 - 1. Grade: Custom.
- B. Configuration:
 - 1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top.
 - 2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
 - 3. End Splash: Matching backsplash.

- C. Countertops: 3/4-inch- thick, solid surface material.
- D. Backsplashes: 3/4-inch- thick, solid surface material.
- E. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints.
- F. Cutouts and Holes:
 - 1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.
- B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

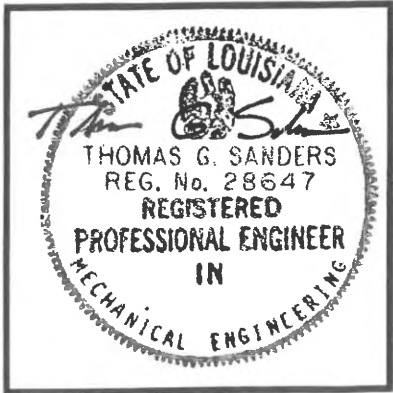
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Fasten subtops to cabinets by screwing through subtops into cornerblocks of base cabinets. Shim as needed to align subtops in a level plane.
- C. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
- E. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive.
- F. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive.
- G. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.
- H. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 123661.16

DIVISION 22
PLUMBING



SECTION 22 00 00 - PLUMBING GENERAL PROVISIONS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. The General Conditions of the Architectural Specifications, along with the supplementary conditions, special conditions, information to bidders, and any other pertinent information and documents shall apply the same as if repeated herein.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Furnish all labor and material necessary to provide and install the complete mechanical portion of this Contract, including plumbing systems as called for herein and on accompanying drawings. Parts of the mechanical division may be bid separately or in combination, at the Contractor's option; however, it shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor to assure himself that all items covered in this Division have been included if he chooses to accept separate bids.
- B. This Contractor shall refer to the Architectural and Structural drawings and install equipment, piping, etc. to meet building and space requirements. No equipment shall be bid on or submitted for approval if it will not fit in the space provided.
- C. It is the intention of these Specifications that all mechanical systems shall be furnished complete with all necessary valves, controls, insulation, piping, devices, equipment, etc. necessary to provide a satisfactory installation in working order.
- D. Contractor shall visit the site and acquaint himself thoroughly with all existing facilities and conditions which would affect his portion of the work. Failure to do so shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of installing his work to meet the conditions.

This Contractor shall protect the entire system and all parts thereof from injury throughout the project and up to acceptance of the work. Failure to do so shall be sufficient cause for the Architect to reject any piece of equipment.

1.3 DEMOLITION

- A. The contractor shall visit the site prior to bid to determine the extent of work required to complete the project.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate demolition with owner. The Owner shall have "First Right of Refusal" regarding salvage of all equipment and materials to be removed. Locate equipment as directed by owner. All equipment and materials not salvaged by the owner shall be removed from the site and discarded at the contractor's expense.
- C. Contractor shall coordinate all work with general contractor and phase work as required by project.

- D. All equipment piping, etc. required to be removed to accommodate the modifications shall be removed.
- E. Contractor shall maintain services to existing facilities which shall remain during and after construction is complete.
- F. Contractor shall coordinate any shutdown of services with the owner. It is intended that the building will remain occupied during construction. Contractor shall schedule shut down of services with the owner in order to prevent disruption of building occupancy.
- G. Contractor shall be responsible for draining down of existing systems to complete demolition. All work shall be scheduled with the owner. Contractor shall also be responsible for refilling system and removing all air in order to return the systems to proper operating conditions.
- H. All shut down of services shall be done at night or during a time period approved by the owner. The systems shall be required to be back up and running each morning unless otherwise approved by the owner.

1.4 GROUNDS AND CHASES

- A. This Contractor shall see that all required chases, grounds, holes and accessories necessary for the installation of his work are properly built in as the work progresses; otherwise, he shall bear the cost of providing them.

1.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Initial cutting and patching shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor, with the Mechanical Contractor being responsible for laying out and marking any and all holes required for the reception of his work. No structural beams or joists shall be cut or thimble without first receiving the approval of the Architect. After initial surfacing has been done, any further cutting, patching and painting shall be done at this Contractor's expense.

1.6 FILL AND CHARGES FOR EQUIPMENT

- A. Fill and charge with materials or chemicals all those devices or equipment as required to comply with the manufacturer's guarantee or as required for proper operation of the equipment.

1.7 REPAIRING ROADWAYS AND WALKS

- A. Where this Contractor cuts or breaks roadways or walks, in order to lay piping, he shall repair or replace these sections to meet the Architect's approval.

1.8 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

- A. Contractor shall perform all excavating necessary to lay the specified services. Perform excavation of every description and of whatever substance encountered to depths indicated or specified. Pile materials suitable for backfilling a sufficient distance from banks of trenches to prevent slides or cave-ins. Comply with OSHA requirements for excavation, trenching and shoring. Waste excavation materials, rubbish, etc. shall be carted away from the

- premises, as indicated. Remove water from trenches by pumping or other approved method, discharge at a safe distance from the excavation.
- B. Provide trenches of necessary width for proper laying of pipe and comply with latest publication of OSHA 2226 Excavating and Trenching Operations. Coordinate trench excavation with pipe installation to avoid open trenches for prolonged periods. Accurately grade bottoms of trenches to provide uniform bearing and support for each section of pipe on undisturbed soil or the required thickness of bedding material at every point along its entire length.
 - C. Provide minimum 12 inches between outer surfaces and embankment or shoring, which may be used, when excavating for manholes and similar structures. Remove unstable soil that is incapable of supporting the structure in the bottom of the excavation to the depth necessary to obtain design bearing.
 - D. Material to be excavated is "unclassified". No adjustment in the contract price will be made on account of the presence or absence of rock, shale, masonry, or other materials.
 - E. Protect existing utility lines that are indicated or the locations of which are made known prior to excavating and trenching and that are to be retained. Protect utility lines encountered during excavating and trenching operations, from damage during excavating, trenching and backfilling; if damaged, repair lines as directed by utilities, owner and A/E. Issue notices when utility lines that are to be removed are encountered within the area of operations in ample time for the necessary measures to be taken to prevent interruption of the service.
 - F. Provide trenches for utilities of a depth that will provide the following minimum depths of cover from existing grade or from indicated finished grades, or depths of cover in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, whichever is lower:
 - 1. 1-Foot Minimum Cover: Sanitary sewer, storm drainage, industrial waste, acid waste.
 - 2. 3-Feet Minimum Cover: Domestic water, fire line.
 - G. Underground domestic water piping and fire line piping shall have a 6" bed of sand below the piping and backfilled with sand to 6" above the top of piping. Select fill may be used above the sand layer.
 - H. Backfill trenches after piping, fittings and joints have been tested and approved. Backfill trenches with sand to provide 6 inches of sand below piping and 12 inches of sand cover above piping.
 - I. Backfill remainder of trenches with satisfactory material consisting of earth, loam, sandy clay, sand and gravel or soft shale, free from large clods of earth and stones not over 1-1/2 inches in size. Deposit backfill material in 9 inch maximum layers, loose depth as indicated or as specified. Take care not to damage utility lines.
 - J. Deposit the remainder of backfill materials in the trench in 1 foot maximum layers and compact by mechanical means. Refer to architectural for minimum density for compaction (Minimum 85 percent of maximum soil density as determined by ASTM D 698). Re-open trenches and excavation pits improperly backfilled or where settlement

occurs to the depth required to obtain the specified compaction, the refill and compact with the surface restored to the required grade and compaction.

- K. Backfill utility line trench with backfill material, in 6 inch layers, where trenches cross streets, driveways, building slabs, or other pavement. Moisten each layer and compact to 95 percent of the maximum soil density as determined by ASTM D 698. Accomplish backfilling in such a manner as to permit the rolling and compaction of the filled trench with the adjoining material to provide the required bearing value so that paving of the area can proceed immediately after backfilling is complete.

1.9 NOISE AND VIBRATION

- A. Provide the plumbing system and its associated components, items, piping, and equipment free of objectionable vibration or noise. Statically and dynamically balance rotating equipment and mount or fasten so that no vibration is transmitted to or through the building structure by equipment, piping, ducts or other parts of work, rectify such conditions at no additional compensation.

1.10 PAINTING

- A. All painting shall be by the General Contractor's Painting Sub-Contractor. All pipe, pipe covering, equipment, supports, hangers, etc. exposed in the building or equipment room shall be painted. This Contractor shall prepare the surface of the material to receive the first coat of paint.
- B. All subsequent coatings shall be prepared by the Painting Sub-Contractor. Requirements covering paints, workmanship and preparation of surfaces as stated in the Architectural Specifications shall govern. Colors shall be approved by the Architect. All piping shall be color-coded.
- C. All piping shall be color coded per the following:

1.	Natural Gas Piping (Exposed in Mechanical Room)	Yellow
2.	Natural Gas Piping (Outdoor, Roof, Exterior of Building)	Yellow
3.	Natural Gas Piping (Exposed in Building)	Black
4.	Storm Drain Piping (Exposed in Building)	Black
5.	Sanitary Sewer Waste & Vent (Exposed in Building)	Black

1.11 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Upon completion of his work, the Contractor shall clean and adjust all equipment, controls, valves, etc.; clean all piping, ductwork, etc.; and leave the entire installation in good working order.

1.12 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Provide the Owner with two (2) copies of printed instructions and (2) electronic copies on CD or USB drives (Labeled with project name and number) indicating various pieces of equipment by name and model number, complete with parts lists, maintenance and repair instructions and test and balance report.

- B. COPIES OF SHOP DRAWINGS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTABLE AS OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS BUT MUST BE INCLUDED IN SUBMITTAL PACKAGE.
- C. This information shall be bound in plastic hardbound notebooks with the job name permanently embossed on the cover. Rigid board dividers with labeled tabs shall be provided for different pieces of equipment. Submit manuals to the Architect for approval.
- D. In addition to the operation and maintenance brochure, the Contractor shall provide a separate brochure which shall include registered warranty certificates on all equipment, especially any pieces of equipment which carry warranties exceeding one (1) year.
- E. The operation and maintenance brochure shall be furnished with a detailed list of all equipment furnished to the project, including the serial number and all pertinent nameplate data such as voltage, amperage draw, recommended fuse size, rpm, etc. The Contractor shall include this data on each piece of equipment furnished under this contract.

1.13 GUARANTEE

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee all materials, equipment and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance of the project. This guarantee shall include furnishing of all labor and material necessary to make any repairs, adjustments or replacement of any equipment, parts, etc. necessary to restore the project to first class condition. This guarantee shall exclude only the changing or cleaning of filters. Warranties exceeding one (1) year are hereinafter specified with individual pieces of equipment.

1.14 LOCAL CONDITIONS

- A. The location and elevation of all utility services is based on available surveys and utility maps and are reasonably accurate; however, these shall serve as a general guide only, and the Contractor shall visit the site and verify the location and elevation of all services to his satisfaction in order to determine the amount of work required for the execution of the Contract.
- B. The Contractor shall contact the various utility companies, determine the extent of their requirements and he shall include in his bid all lawful fees and payments required by these companies for complete connection and services to the building, including meters, connection charges, street patching, extensions from meters to main, etc.
- C. In case major changes are required, this fact, together with the reasons therefor, shall be submitted to the Architect, in writing, not less than seven (7) days before the date of bidding.

Failure to comply with this requirement will make the Contractor liable for any changes, additions and expenses necessary for the successful completion of the project.

1.15 PERMITS, INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

- A. All permits, fees, etc. for the installation, inspections, plan review, service

connections locations, and/or construction of the work which are required by any authority and/or agencies having jurisdiction, shall be obtained and paid for by the Contractor. This shall be verified during the bidding process.

- B. The Contractor shall make all tests required by the Architect, Engineer or other governing authorities at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. The Contractor shall notify the Architect and local governing authorities before any tests are made, and the tests are not to be drawn off a line covered or insulated until examined and approved by the authorities. In event defects are found, these shall be corrected and the work shall be retested.
- D. Prior to requesting final inspection by the Architect, the Contractor shall have a complete coordination and adjustment meeting of all of his sub-contractors directly responsible for the operation of any portion of the system. At the time of this meeting, each and every sequence of operation shall be checked to assure proper operation. Notify the Architect in writing ten (10) days prior to this meeting, instructing him of the time, date and whom you are requesting to be present.
- E. This project shall not be accepted until the above provisions are met to the satisfaction of the Architect.

1.16

CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. The entire mechanical work shall comply with the rules and regulations of the City, Parish, County, and the State in which this project is being constructed, including the State Fire Marshal and the State Department of Health. Modifications required by these authorities shall be made without additional charge to the Owners. The Contractor shall report these modifications to the Architect and secure his approval before work is started.
- B. In addition to the codes heretofore mentioned, mechanical work and equipment shall conform to the applicable portions of the following specifications, codes and/or regulations:
 - 1. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and
 - 2. Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
 - 3. National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - 5. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
 - 6. American Gas Association (AGA)
 - 7. International Building Code (IBC)
 - 8. International Mechanical Code (IMC)
 - 9. International Plumbing Code (IPC)
 - 10. International Fuel Gas Code (IFGC)
 - 11. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
 - 12. Life Safety Code (NFPA 101)
 - 13. State Sanitary Code
 - 14. Louisiana State Uniform Construction Code Council (LSUCCC)
 - 15. Facility Guidelines Institute "Guidelines for Design and Construction of Hospitals and Outpatient Facilities" (2014 Edition)

- C. Materials, equipment and accessories installed under this Contract shall conform to the rules, codes, etc. as recommended by National Associations governing the manufacturer, rating and testing of such materials, equipment and accessories. Materials shall be new and of the best quality and first class in every respect. Whenever directed by the Architect, the Contractor shall submit a sample for approval before proceeding.
- D. Where laws or local regulations provide that certain accessories such as gauges, thermometers, relief valves and parts be installed on equipment, it shall be understood that such equipment be furnished complete with the necessary accessories, whether or not called for in these Specifications.
- E. Unfired pressure vessels shall be built in accordance with the A.S.M.E. Code and so stamped. Furnish shop certificates for each vessel.

1.17 REVIEW OF MATERIALS

- A. Whenever manufacturers or trade names are mentioned in these Plans or Specifications, the words "or approved equivalent" shall be assumed to follow whether or not so stated. Manufacturers or trade names are used to establish a standard of quality only, and should not be construed to infer a preference. Equivalent products which meet the Architect's approval will be accepted; however, these products must be submitted to the Architect a minimum of seven (7) days prior to the Bid Date.
- B. Submission shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, rating table and construction features.
- C. Upon receipt and checking of this submittal, the Architect will issue an addendum listing items which are approved as equivalent to those specified. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BASE HIS BID SOLELY ON THOSE ITEMS SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED IN THE "PRIOR APPROVAL ADDENDUM", AS NO OTHER ITEM WILL BE ACCEPTABLE.
- D. Prior approval of a particular piece of equipment does not mean automatic final acceptance and will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of assuring himself that this equipment is in complete accord with the Plans and Specifications and that it will fit into the space provided. Shop drawings must be submitted on all items of equipment for approval as hereinafter specified.
- E. Before proceeding with work and/or within thirty (30) days after the award of the General Contract for this work, the Mechanical Contractor shall furnish to the Architect complete shop and working drawings of such apparatus, equipment, controls, insulation, etc. to be provided in this project. These drawings shall give dimensions, weights, mounting data, performance curves and other pertinent information.
- F. The Architect's approval of shop drawings shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of incorrectly figured dimensions or any other errors which may be contained in these drawings. Any omission from the shop drawings or specifications, even though approved by the Architect, shall not relieve the Contractor from furnishing and erecting same.

- G. Six (6) sets of shop drawings shall be submitted to the Architect for approval. These submittals shall be supplied as part of this Contractor's contract. Any drawings not approved shall be resubmitted until they are approved.
- H. This information shall be bound in plastic hardbound notebooks with the job name permanently embossed on the cover. Rigid board dividers with labeled tabs shall be provided for different pieces of materials and equipment. Submit shop drawings to the Architect for approval. Faxed copies submissions will not be accepted.

1.18**MINOR DEVIATIONS**

- A. Plans and detail sketches are submitted to limit, explain and define conditions, specified requirements, pipe sizes and manner of erecting work. Structural or other conditions may require certain modifications from the manner of installation shown, and such deviations are permissible and shall be made as required. However, specified sizes and requirements necessary for satisfactory operation shall remain unchanged. It may be necessary to shift ducts or pipes, or to change the shape of ducts, and these changes shall be made as required. All such changes shall be referred to the Architect and Engineer for approval before proceeding. Extra charges shall not be allowed for these changes. The contractor shall obtain a full set of plans and specifications for the coordination of his work prior to bidding this project. Items which are unclear to the bidding contractor shall be brought to the Architect and Engineers attention prior to bidding the project. An interpretation shall be clarified by the Architect and/or the Engineer prior to bidding.
- B. The Contractor shall realize that the drawings could delve into every step, sequence or operation necessary for the completion of the project, without drawing on the Contractor's experience or ingenuity. However, only typical details are shown on the Plans. In cases where the Contractor is not certain about the method of installation of his work, he shall ask for details. Lack of details will not be an excuse for improper installation.
- C. In general, the drawings are diagrammatic and the Contractor shall install his work in a manner so that interferences between the various trades are avoided. In cases where interferences do occur, the Architect is to state which item was first installed.

1.19**AS-BUILT RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. The Contractor shall obtain at his cost, two sets of blue line prints of the original bid documents by the Architect. One set shall be kept on the site with all information as referenced below and shall update same as the work progresses. The other set will be utilized to record all field changes to a permanent record copy for the Owner.
- B. If the Contractor elects to vary from the Contract Documents and secures prior approval from the Architect for any phase of the work, he shall record in a neat and readable manner, ALL such variances on the blackline print in red. The original blackline prints shall be returned to the Architect for documentation.
- C. All deviations from sizes, locations, and from all other features of the installations shown in the Contract Documents shall be recorded.

- D. In addition, it shall be possible using these drawings to correctly and easily locate, identify and establish sizes of all piping, directions and the like, as well as other features of the work which will be concealed underground and/or in the finished building.
- E. Locations of underground work shall be established by dimensions to columns, lines or walls, locating all turns, etc., and by properly referenced centerline or invert elevations and rates of fall.
- F. For work concealed in the building, sufficient information shall be given so it can be located with reasonable accuracy and ease. In some cases this may be by dimension. In others, it may be sufficient to illustrate the work on the drawings in relation to the spaces in the building near which it was actually installed. The Architect's/Engineer's decision in this matter will be final.
- G. The following requirements apply to all "As-Built" drawings:
 - 1. They shall be maintained at the Contractor's expense.
 - 2. All such drawings shall be done carefully and neatly, and in a form approved by the Architect/Engineer.
 - 3. Additional drawings shall be provided as necessary for clarifications.
 - 4. These drawings shall be kept up-to-date during the entire course of the work and shall be available upon request for examination by the Architect/Engineer; and when necessary, to establish clearances for other parts of the work.
 - 5. "As-built" drawings shall be returned to the Architect upon completion of the work and are subject to approval of the Architect/Engineer.

1.20 REQUIRED SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide the following shop drawing submittals:
 - 1. Pipe insulation.
 - 2. All Valves.
 - 3. Plumbing fixtures and trim.
 - 4. Pipe and pipe fittings.
 - 5. PVC jacket color samples.
 - 6. Water Heaters.
 - 7. Mixing Valves.
 - 8. Pumps.
 - 9. Backflow preventors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLUMBING PRODUCTS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 sections for plumbing products, pipe, tube and fitting materials and joining methods.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTION

- A. The contractor shall install and operate equipment and material in accordance with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions. The manufacturer's instructions of installation and operation shall become part of

the Contract Documents and shall supplement the Drawings and Specifications.

- B. Store equipment in a clean, dry place protected from other construction. While stored, maintain factory wrapping or tightly cover and protect equipment against dirt, water, construction debris, chemical, physical or weather damage, traffic and theft.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Provide equipment labels for water heaters and mixing valves. Labels shall have permanent laminated construction secured to equipment.

3.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. Provide pipe markers and directional arrows on all piping in mechanical equipment rooms, or which is exposed in building, and on both sides of all valves located above ceiling. Markers shall be as manufactured by W.H. Bradley Co., Marking Services Inc. or the equivalent. All letters shall be color-coded and sized as recommended by OSHA. Samples of the type of letters to be used shall be submitted with shop drawings. Piping shall be color-coded.
- B. Pipe markers with arrows shall indicate lines content and shall be located 20 feet on center and at each change of direction of line. Identification bands shall be color coded to match pipe markers and shall be provided 10 feet on center. Pipe identification markers shall be taped at each end and shall be taped around the entire circumference of pipe.
- C. The following Piping shall be identified:
 - 1. Domestic Cold Water
 - 2. Domestic Hot Water
 - 3. Domestic Hot Water Return
 - 4. Natural Gas
 - 5. Sanitary Sewer
 - 6. Sanitary Vent
 - 7. Storm Drainage
 - 8. Condensate Drain

3.4 VALVE TAGS

- A. Secure metal tags to all valves. Labeling on all valve tags shall include type of system the valve controls and the area of building, zone, or equipment number affected by valve operation. Tag shall be 2" minimum diameter brass, engraved with code number, service and size. A framed list of the valves, giving manufacturer's name, model number, type and location shall be mounted in the main equipment room.

3.5 ACCESS DOORS:

- A. Provide access doors in walls, floors and ceilings to permit access to equipment and piping requiring service or adjustment.
 - 1. Valves.
 - 2. Plumbing drainage cleanouts.
 - 3. Other Plumbing equipment indicated in schedules or specifications which are requiring maintenance, adjustment or operation.
- B. Provide hinged access doors and frames as follows:
 - 1. Drywall Construction:
 - a. Provide with concealed spring hinges and flush screwdriver operated cam locks in sufficient number of the size of the panel.
 - b. Provide prime paintable surface (not galvanized).
 - c. Product: Milcor "Style M" (Karp DSC-214M).
 - 2. Visible Masonry and Ceramic Tile:
 - a. Milcor "Style M" (Karp DSC-214M).
 - 3. Cement Plaster:
 - a. Milcor "Style K" (Karp DSC-214 PL).
 - 4. Acoustical Plaster:
 - a. Reinforced panel as required to prevent sagging. Provide continuous steel piano type hinge for the length of the panel, and sufficient number for the size of the panel. Provide factory prime paint surface (not galvanized).
 - b. Product: Milcor "Style AP" (Karp 214 PL).
 - 5. Acoustical Tile:
 - a. Milcor "Style AT" (Larsen L-CPA).
- C. Provide continuous concealed hinges and cam locks.
- D. Provide UL listed 1-1/2 hour label "B" access doors with automatic self-closing latching mechanism where required.
- E. Provide removable ceiling access tile section immediately adjacent to

each mechanical or electrical device located in the ceiling plenum above removable tile ceiling.

- F. Coordinate approval of type, color and location of access doors & frames with Architect.

3.6 FLASHING AND WATERPROOFING:

All building penetrations to outside shall be flashed and counter flashed as required to eliminate leaks.

3.7 TESTS:

All tests shall be made by this Contractor and repeated until approved by the Engineer. Piping systems shall not be covered or otherwise concealed until tests have been made and approvals obtained. Notify the Engineer four days prior to tests to allow for scheduling. Test the piping systems as indicated in applicable articles, and as required by applicable codes and standards as a minimum. All test results shall be sent to architect and owner.

3.8 CLEAN-UP:

3.8.1 It shall be the responsibility of each trade to cooperate fully with the other trades on the job to help keep the job site in a clean and safe condition. At the end of each day's work, each trade shall properly store all of his tools, equipment, any surplus materials and remove all debris caused by his portion of the work.

3.8.2 When all work has been finally tested, the Contractor shall clean all work installed by him, including all fixtures, equipment, pipes, and all exposed work. All pipes shall be flushed out and left free of all obstructions. All plates, fixtures, and other finished products shall be thoroughly cleaned and polished.

3.8.3 Adjust flush valves and faucets to allow for proper operation.

3.9 FINAL OBSERVATIONS:

3.9.1 It shall be the duty of the Contractor to make a careful inspection trip of the entire project, assuring himself that the work on the project is ready for final acceptance, before calling upon the Engineer to make a final observation.

3.9.2 In order not to delay final acceptance of the work, the Contractor shall have all necessary bonds, guarantees, receipts, affidavits, etc., called for in the various articles of this specification, prepared and signed in advance, and together with a letter of transmittal listing each paper included, and shall deliver the same to the Engineer at or before the time of the final observations. The Contractor is cautioned to check over each bond, receipt, etc., before preparing same for submission to see that the items check with the requirements of the specification.

3.10 DEMOLITION AND SALVAGE:

3.10.1 Where demolition of equipment or materials is required this Contractor shall minimize cutting and exercise all due caution to leave undamaged surfaces, material and equipment meant to remain.

3.10.2 All existing items that are to be removed shall remain the property of the Owner unless declared as unsalvageable. Unsalvageable materials shall become the property of the Contractor and be removed from the site. Items declared as Owner's property shall be neatly stored on the site as directed by the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 03-PLUMBING PIPING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SCOPE:**

Work in this section shall include piping, fittings, accessories etc., to be used in piping systems in accordance with the intent of the Contract Documents and shall include the following principal items:

Piping
Valves
Piping Accessories

1.2 REFERENCED STANDARDS:

National Bureau of Standards (NBS).
Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI).
American Society of Testing & Materials (ASTM).
American Water Works Association (AWWA).
National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM).
American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME).

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

Submittals are required as indicated only. Submittal of pipe and fittings is not required unless a deviation from the specification is proposed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING:**

2.1.1 Domestic water piping 4" or larger size, and exterior to the building, shall be Class 150 AWWA C110 tar-coated cast iron water pipe per ASTM A-377-66 or <S> AWWA C-900 DR18 PVC as manufactured by North American Corp., if approved by local code officials. Pipe smaller than 4" shall be Type "L" copper, per ASTM B-88, or SCH 40 PVC per ASTM D-2466-78 if approved by local code officials.

2.1.2 Domestic water piping, 1-1/2" and smaller in size, and under the building slab shall be type "L" soft drawn commercially pure copper water pipe, per ASTM B-88. The use of joints in the piping beneath concrete slabs will be avoided and will be permitted only to the extent of long runs where a single roll of length of copper tubing is not of sufficient length to complete the piping run. Should a joint be required, the joint shall be made with silver-fos solder and wrought solder joint copper fittings. Pipe larger than 4" shall be Class 150 AWWA C110 tar coated cast iron water pipe per ASTM A-377-66. Pipe larger than 1 1/2" to 4" shall be Type-L hard copper per ASTM B-88 with silver-fos solder and wrought fittings.

2.1.3 Domestic water piping, 3" and smaller in size and within the building and above ground, shall be type "L" hard drawn commercially pure copper joint fittings per ASTM B-88 and hard solder. Flux shall be a non-corrosive paste type. Cored solder will not be allowed; all solder shall be a solid string or wire type. Where soldered copper piping must be connected to screwed brass pipe, a cast brass adaptor shall be used. Piping shall be assembled with 95-5 tin/antimony solder or 95-5 tin/silver solder. No solder containing lead shall be used. <S> At Contractor's option Victaulic grooved copper system may be used per manufacturer's recommendations for sizes 2" through 6".

2.1.4 Water piping connections to fixtures or equipment shall be made by use of brass pipe or nipples, chrome plated where exposed to view in finished areas, screwed into copper to IPS adaptor fittings. Ferrous piping connections shall not be used in copper piping systems.

2.1.5 Dielectric insulating couplings shall be provided between ferrous and copper piping systems.

2.1.6 Domestic water piping control valves shall be provided by this Contractor where required to adequately control and isolate the various domestic water piping systems. Provide stem extensions for insulated valves equal to Nibco's Nib-Seal extended handle. (Reference Section 15250 for insulation thickness.) Valves shall be as manufactured by Nibco, Stockham, Milwaukee, Hammond or Grinnell and equal to Milwaukee or Nibco numbers as stated below:

- A. Gate valves throughout the domestic water piping shall be equal to Nibco S-111 or Milwaukee Gate 149, solder joint, 125 lb., rising stem, solid wedge disc.
- B. Globe valves shall be equal to Nibco S-211 or Milwaukee Globe 1502, solder joint, 125 lb. bronze globe valve.
- C. Check valves shall be equal to Nibco S-413-Y or Milwaukee Check 1509-S, 125 lb., bronze check valve with "Buna-N" disc.
- D. Temperature and pressure relief valves shall be ASME rated Watts valve or approved equal.
- E. Ball valves throughout the domestic water system shall be equal to Nibco S-585-70, solder joint, 600 psi WOG, chrome-plated ball, reinforced TFE seats, full-port, quarter-turn, two-piece.

2.1.7 On each cold supply where serving urinals and/or water closets, provide a manufactured water hammer protective device. These shall be of the size recommended by the manufacturer for the particular application and installed in accordance with Plumbing and Drainage Institute Standard PDI-WH201. On all other hot and cold water supplies provide an air chamber the same size as the supply to the fixture and not less than 24" long. These air chambers shall be located directly behind the supply connection to the fixture and shall have a capped top, shall be constructed of the same material as the piping system in which they are installed, and shall be insulated in the same manner as the balance of the piping system in which they are installed.

2.2 SANITARY DRAINAGE:

2.2.1 All sanitary drainage line (soil, waste and vent) shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings per ASTM A74, coated inside and out and shall be labeled with the C.I. mark of quality and permanence as illustrated in Commercial Standard CS-188-59, which indicates that it complies with this standard. Weight of pipe shall be Class "SV" service weight. Joints shall be fabricated by the use of compression type joints similar to Tyler Pipe and Foundry's "Ty-Seal". "No Hub" piping per ASTM A-888 will be acceptable if approved by Plumbing Inspector but shall be limited to above ground installation. Any drain line subject to contamination by oil, gasoline, or any other petroleum product shall have "BUNA-N" gaskets, approved for that service.

2.2.2 <S> At the Contractor's option, and where approved by local authority sanitary drainage and vent piping installed above ground may be type DWV Schedule 40 PVC pipe and fittings per ASTM D-2665-78. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to obtain approval from local authorities. PVC piping shall not be permitted below slab, in return air plenums, or exposed interior and exterior to the building. All vents through roof (VTRs) shall be service weight cast iron with a cast iron to PVC adaptor or transition fitting as required.

2.2.3 Horizontal waste and soil pipe shall be given a grade of 1/4" per foot where possible and not less than 1/8" per foot. Waste and soil piping 2-1/2" and smaller shall be given a grade of 1/4" per foot minimum. Where practicable, two or more vents shall be connected together and extended as one vent through the roof. Vent and waste connections to stacks shall be made by the appropriate use of forty-five (45) degrees wyes, long sweep quarter bends, sixth, eighth, or sixteenth bends as approved by local codes except that sanitary tees and sanitary crosses shall be used on the connection to vertical stacks. Provide piping offsets in vertical vent stacks as required to maintain a minimum 30 ft. separation at Health Care facilities and a minimum 15 ft. separation at all other facilities between plumbing vents through roof and air intakes.

2.2.4 Vents shall be extended at least 12" above roof and shall be flashed per roofing manufacturer requirements as follows:

1. Metal Roof - Use a 1 piece flexible base recommended by the metal roofing manufacturer. The base shall be E.P.D.M. (Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer) rubber with a ductile aluminum alloy reinforcing base ring bonded to a rubber flange on the base of the flashing unit. Assembly shall be manufactured by and installed in accordance with Butler Manufacturing Company or prior approved equal.
2. Membrane Roof –
 - a. Install fasteners and plates as required around vent penetrations, using reinforced membrane. Cut out flashings as required and apply bonding adhesive to both the underside of the flashing and to the vent piping and the field sheet up to the outside edge of the fastener line.
 - b. Allow the bonding adhesive to dry to finger touch until it does not string or stick to a dry finger. Roll the flashing into the dry adhesive to complete the bond. Be sure that the flashing does not bridge where there is any change of direction. All flashings must be mechanically fastened at the top (under appropriate counterflashing or using an appropriate retainer) with approved fasteners. Laps must extend a minimum of 2-1/2 inches beyond fasteners onto field sheet or half sheet, as appropriate.
 - c. After flashing is adhered in place, promote full contact adhesion by going back over entire area with roller, broom, or hand pressure.
3. Other Roof Types - Use 4 lb. lead with the base extending at least 10" in every direction from stack. The vertical portion of the flashing shall extend upward the entire length of the vent pipe and turn down inside the pipe at least 2" to provide a weather-tight joint.

2.2.5 Cleanouts shall be provided at each change in direction of the soil lines, at the end of each continuous waste line, at the foot of each riser within the building and at 80'-0" intervals in horizontal lines 4" and larger, and at 50'-0" intervals in horizontal lines 3" and smaller except as noted. The sizes of cleanouts shall be identical with the size of soil or waste lines in which they are placed, except that cleanouts larger than four inches (4") in diameter will not be required. Cleanouts must be placed in accessible locations and where they occur in pipe chases, said cleanouts shall be placed above the floors in such a manner that they will be accessible through doors or they shall be brought through the wall and provided with flush covers. Exact locations of each shall be approved by the Architect before installation. All cleanouts shall be of the type specifically designed for installation in the type of wall in which they are installed. Wherever cleanouts shall occur in finished floors, they shall be specifically designed for the type of floor in which they are installed. All cleanouts located in exterior locations shall be encased in 14" x 14" x 6" concrete pads unless installed in a walk drive or other paved area. All cleanouts in walls or other painted surfaces shall be of type furnished in prime coat to be painted on the job to match the surface in which they are installed. All cover plates on cleanouts shall be attached with vandal-proof screws.

2.2.6 Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connection to the sanitary drainage system, except fixtures with integral traps, shall be equipped with a deep seal trap. Each trap shall be placed as near to the fixture as possible and no fixture shall be double trapped unless permitted by governing codes.

2.2.7 Hub drains, open-sight drains and floor drains connected to the sanitary drainage system shall be provided with deep seal P-traps. P-traps used for open-sight condensate termination shall be deep seal type and shall be equipped with a trap primer valve with 1/2" cold water supply and ball shut-off valve. The Plumbing Subcontractor shall provide all hub drains, open-site drains, and floor drains required for condensate drain termination, whether indicated on plan or not. Coordinate with HVAC Subcontractor accordingly. Termination points shall be within 10 feet of HVAC equipment unless indicated otherwise.

2.3 DRAIN AND RELIEF PIPING:

2.3.1 Auxiliary drain piping, equipment drains, and appliance drain piping shall be type "L" hard drawn copper piping with cast and/or wrought copper fittings per ASTM B-88, 95/5 solder. Provide pipe supports at specified intervals with only copper-plated, copper or brass in contact with copper piping.

2.3.2 All drain piping shall be installed with a minimum fall of 1/8" per foot unless noted otherwise on plan.

2.4 GAS PIPING:

2.4.1 Furnish and install a system of gas piping as shown on the plans. All gas piping within the building shall be run exposed unless specifically shown otherwise. Any gas piping concealed within the building shall be properly vented to the outside.

2.4.2 All gas piping shall be standard weight black steel pipe per ASTM A-120-55. All intermediate pressure pipe and all pipe larger than 2" shall be welded joints. Low Pressure fittings 2" and smaller shall be standard weight black malleable iron screwed per ASTM A-197-65. Intermediate pressure fittings and fittings larger than 2" shall be "Tube-Turn" forged welding type, or approved equal. Screw thread joints shall be made with an approved compound & shall comply with ANSI Standard For Pipe Threads, B2.1-1968.

2.4.3 All underground piping shall have factory applied covering conforming to Republic "X-Tru-Coat"; or General Paint Corporation Specification "TMA-2", and shall include the following layers (one coat Biturine Enamel, one wrapping of felt and a final wrapping of heavy kraft paper.) Fittings and joints shall be treated and wrapped as specified above, in field after lines have been tested.

2.4.4 Care shall be taken to keep the inside of piping dry and free of dirt, cutting burrs and other foreign substances. All threaded piping shall be reamed smooth after cutting and shall be threaded with true, sharp dies to insure a proper joint make-up.

2.4.5 All equipment connection shall be preceded by a manual stop cock or ball valve, union and 12" drip leg.

2.4.6 Gas cocks 2" and smaller shall be Crane Company No. 324, all iron with brass square head plug; cock larger than 2" shall be Walworth, or equal, lubricated plug cocks, 150 psi wog. Gas ball valves shall be U.L. listed equal to Nibco K-590 with Teflon seat, 150 psi wog.

2.4.7 Unions 2-1/2" and smaller shall be Grinnell 463, or equal, black malleable iron, ground joint, brass to iron seat unions. Unions 3" and larger shall be Crane Company Standard malleable iron gasket type flange unions with proper gasket.

2.4.8 All exposed gas piping whether interior or exterior to the building shall be painted with one coat of primer and two coats of black rust preventative paint. Primer and first coat of paint shall not be the same color. Piping exposed on the building exterior shall be painted with a coat to match the building finish.

2.4.9 Provide 17 pound magnesium anodes by Standard Magnesium Corporation, located as indicated in an augured hole five feet from the pipe. The electrode wire shall be brazed or thermite welded to the pipe and coated with mastic. Provide a dielectric union at each location where the piping enters the building to electrically isolate the gas utility distribution system.

2.4.10 A DC voltage reading shall be made to test the effectiveness of the isolating unions. A minimum reading of 0.2 volts (measured across the union) shall be required. Repair or replace unions until this voltage can be obtained.

2.4.11 <S> Underground gas piping, if approved by local code, may be yellow polyethylene plastic pipe per API 15LE ASTM D-2513 with fusion joints equal to PPI PE 2406 in lieu of the wrapping black steel pipe.

2.4.12 Provide anodeless riser at building and meter for transition from polyethylene plastic pipe to above ground piping. Metal pipe to have factory conforming to Republic "X-TRU-COAT".

2.4.13 Provide a lubricated plug cock and union in the inlet and discharge piping of each gas pressure regulator. Extend schedule 40 threaded galvanized steel pipe vents from each interior regulator and terminate through the roof with watertight flashing, gooseneck and birdscreen. Vents shall be the full size of the regulator vent connection and shall extend through the roof undiminished in size.

2.5 PIPING ACCESSORIES GENERAL:

2.5.1 Flanges shall be slip-on or butt welding standard weight 1/16" raised face type with gaskets.

2.5.2 Unions shall be all bronze for copper systems and malleable iron with ground joint for steel piping systems. Provide dielectric unions for joining dissimilar metallic piping systems.

2.5.3 Weldolets and threadolets shall be steel per ANSI B16.9.

2.5.4 Escutcheons shall be single piece, set screw type, chrome plated (stainless steel for exterior and non-conditioned space applications) and shall cover the opening and sleeve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION:

3.1.1 The piping systems required under the Plumbing division of these specifications shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner. All pipe hangers shall be of the type mentioned in this section and shall be so spaced and installed as to maintain a rigid piping system, adequately supported both laterally and vertically.

3.1.2 At each piece of equipment, full-port ball valves or lubricated gas cocks shall be furnished and installed by this Contractor so that these pieces of equipment may be isolated from accessible locations. Provide General Contractor with locations of all access doors. Access doors required for these valves shall be furnished by this Contractor.

3.1.3 Each of the piping systems shall be installed to provide for expansion and contraction and the joints shall be soldered at such time that the system is not under strain.

3.1.4 Necessary spring pieces and offsets shall be furnished by this Contractor as required.

3.1.5 Each of the piping systems shall be concealed in chases and above ceilings and in walls in all finished areas and shall be run exposed only as specifically specified or as shown on the drawings in machinery spaces or unfinished areas.

3.1.6 Exposed piping shall be held close to the walls and ceilings and necessary fittings shall be provided and installed to allow for offsets to hold the piping close to wall and ceilings. Where these lines run exposed a clearance shall be obtained from the Engineer in writing before making the installation.

3.1.7 All valves shall be so located as to make the removal of their bonnets possible. All flanged valves shown in the horizontal positions shall be mounted with valve stem inclined one bolt hole above the horizontal lines shall be "made-up" with valve stem inclined at an angle of thirty (30) degrees above the horizontal position. All valve stems must be true and straight at the time the system is tested for final acceptance.

3.1.8 Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the site and worked into place without springing or forcing.

3.1.9 Provide clearance for installation of insulation and for access to valves, drains and unions.

3.1.10 Provide a 1/2" thick foam plastic insulating sleeve-protector on all copper and plastic piping penetrations of concrete slab-on-grade prior to pouring of concrete.

3.1.11 Locate and suspend piping in such a manner so as to minimize transmission of vibration and noise.

3.1.12 All piping penetrations through fire rated ceilings, walls or floors shall be fire stopped using approved materials to maintain the fire rating of the ceiling, wall or floor structure. Fire stop shall be equal to BIO Fireshield, Inc., BIOTHERM 200 or BIO K-2 mortar as applicable.

3.1.13 All piping connections to equipment and fixtures shall contain flanges or unions to allow easy removal whether or not shown on the plans.

3.1.14 Install a continuous length of tracer wire for the full length of each run of nonmetallic pipe installed underground. Attach wire to top of pipe in such manner that it will not be displaced during construction operations.

3.1.15 Air gaps for all indirect waste connections (open-site) shall be at least twice the effective drain piping diameter and in no case less than 2".

3.2 PIPING JOINTS:

3.2.1 Screwed joints shall have full cut pipe threads. Joints shall be assembled with an approved compound applied to only the male threads. A minimum of three pipe threads shall remain exposed when the joint is assembled.

3.2.2 Welded pipe joints shall be fusion welded by a metallic arc welding process. The welding operations shall conform to the current recommendations of the American Welding Society. This Contractor's welder, employed on this project, shall have passed qualification tests as prescribed by the National Pipe Welding Bureau or other reputable testing laboratory using qualification procedures as recommended by the ASME Boiler Construction Code or American Welding Standards.

3.3 SECURING AND SUPPORTING OF PIPE:

3.3.1 All pipe shall be supported from the building structure by means of approved hangers and supports. Piping shall be supported to maintain required grade and pitch, prevent vibration and provide for expansion/contraction.

3.3.2 All hangers shall be secured to approved inserts wherever possible and practicable. Hanger inserts shall be set in place before concrete is poured. Where hangers attach to the structural steel framing, approved beam clamps shall be employed. Where required, the Mechanical Subcontractor shall install channels to span between framing members. In no case shall spacing of hangers for horizontal piping be greater than indicated on the following schedule:

FERROUS (SCHEDULE 40) PIPING

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE (MAXIMUM)	HANGER SPACING
1/2"	5'-0"
3/4"	6'-0"
1"	7'-0"
1-1/2"	8'-0"
2" and larger	10'-0"

3.3.3 Vertical lines shall be adequately supported at their bases, either by a suitable hanger placed in the horizontal line near the riser, or by a base fitting set on a pedestal or foundation and from each floor slab by

means of approved clamp type support bearing on the slab or beam. In no case shall the spacing of supports for vertical piping be greater than indicated on the following schedule:

FERROUS (SCHEDULE 40) PIPING

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE (MAXIMUM)	SUPPORT SPACING
All pipe sizes	At the base and at each story level, not exceeding 30'-0" intervals

3.3.4 Hangers for piping 2" and smaller shall be of the split cast ring type with fastening device. Hangers for piping larger than 2" shall be of the adjustable clevis hanger type. Hanger rods shall be minimum 3/8" diameter and shall have machine threads. Brackets of approved type may be used along walls. Hanger rods for individually suspended horizontal pipes shall be steel rods of size indicated on the following table:

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE (MAXIMUM)	ROD SIZE
1/2" to 2"	3/8"
2-1/2" to 3"	1/2"
4"	5/8"

3.3.5 Hangers for use with copper piping shall be copper plated ferrous sizes for copper tubing.

3.3.6 Hangers shall be installed within 2'-0" of each change in direction, either vertical or horizontal, or pipe tee and on each side of valves, strainers, etc.

3.3.7 Multiple horizontal pipes may be supported on trapeze hangers. Trapeze spacing shall be in accordance with the schedule for pipe spacing based upon the smallest pipe. The trapeze members shall be properly sized for the piping load they are to support.

3.3.8 Where "cold" pipes are insulated with a vapor sealing jacket, the hanger shall be oversized accordingly to accommodate the outside diameter of the insulation, and half-round 16 gauge galvanized steel shields, not less than 14" long, rolled to fit the insulation diameter, shall be provided between the insulation and the hanger.

3.3.9 Pipe supports shall be as manufactured by Erico/Caddy, Mapa, Miro, Fee and Mason, Grinnell, F&S Manufacturing, or prior-approved equal.

3.4 EQUIPMENT PLUMBING CONNECTIONS:

3.4.1 The Plumbing Subcontractor shall rough-in for connections to all miscellaneous equipment noted on the drawings. Final connections to the equipment shall be a part of this contract.

3.4.2 The Plumbing Subcontractor shall make final connections to all pieces of equipment furnished under this (general) contract that require natural gas, or drain, connections, furnishing all required shutoff cocks, valves, drain valves and traps unless specified or noted otherwise on plan.

3.4.3 System shall be capable of passing all Local Plumbing Code tests for conventional pipe and fittings.

3.5 GAS PIPING TESTING:

Gas piping shall be tested in strict accordance with NFPA 54.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 00: PLUMBING INSULATION**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 GENERAL:**

Refer to Section 22 00 00 for Plumbing General Provisions.

1.2 SCOPE:

The Contractor shall cover all piping and apparatuses, as specified below, with insulation as manufactured by Manville, Owens-Corning or equal. All insulation, jacket, facing and adhesive shall have composite ratings not exceeding flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING:**

2.1.1 All cold water piping, hot water piping and hot water recirculating piping above grade shall be insulated with 1" thick, molded fiberglass mitered to fit the piping. This insulation material shall be furnished with a "Universal" white vapor barrier jacket with flap. All jacket materials shall be factory applied. Provide manufactured rigid fitting covers.

2.2 ALUMINUM METAL JACKET:

All insulation outside, exposed to weather shall be covered with 0.024" aluminum metal jacket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PROCEDURES:**

3.1.1 All insulation shall be the product of reputable manufacturers and shall be applied by mechanics skilled in the use of various materials and in the employ of a concern regularly engaged in the insulating business. The materials shall all be applied in accordance with the published standards of the manufacturer of the materials, using any special materials as required by these specifications and by those published standards. Unsightly work shall be just cause for rejection.

3.1.2 All sectional covering shall finish round and smooth, without lumps or depressions and all end and joints shall butt evenly and tightly together and to the covered surface. No broken or damaged section shall be used. When covering is formed from blocks, they shall be carefully and evenly applied, securely wired in place and joints shall be closed with cement insulation.

3.1.3 In instances where insulated lines pass into other areas, wherein the line will not be insulated as described herein, the insulation shall not terminate at the wall, but shall extend full size a minimum of 1" beyond the wall.

3.1.4 Engage the services of a qualified insulation applicator to furnish and install all the insulation required for the plumbing equipment, piping, etc., specified herein.

3.1.5 All surfaces to be insulated shall be clean and dry before applying insulation. All sections of molded pipe covering shall be firmly butted together. No insulation shall be applied until the pipe has been pressure tested and found tight. Piping flexible connections, flanges and unions shall not be covered unless specifically noted.

3.1.6 Prior to the installation of any insulating material to ferrous piping systems, the piping surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of all mill scale, grease and dirt and shall be given a coat of rust inhibiting primer.

3.1.7 At all valves, unions, flanges, etc. insulation shall be beveled or tapered to the surface being insulated. Insulation ends shall then be sealed vapor-tight with mastic.

3.1.8 Where vapor barriers are required, the vapor barrier shall be on the outside. Extreme care shall be taken that the vapor barrier is unbroken. Joints, etc., shall all be sealed. Where insulation with a vapor barrier terminates, it shall be sealed off with the vapor barrier being tapered continuous to the surface being insulated. Ends shall not be left raw.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 09 00 - CLEANING AND TESTING FOR PLUMBING SYSTEMS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 GENERAL:**

Refer to Section 22 05 00 for Common Work Results for Plumbing.

1.2 SCOPE:

1.2.1 This Contractor shall, at his own expense, during the progress of the work or upon its completion, make such tests of his work as are herein specified in accordance with all laws, governing authorities, or as are required by Architect or by state or municipal bureaus having jurisdiction and under their supervision. The Contractor shall provide all apparatus, temporary piping connections or any other requirements necessary for such tests. He shall take all due precautions to prevent damage to building or its contents incurred by such tests, as he will be required to repair and make good, at his own expense, any damage so caused. Any leaks, defects or deficiencies discovered as a result of the tests shall be immediately repaired or made good and test shall be repeated until the test requirements are fully complied with. No caulking of pipe joints to remedy leaks will be permitted.

1.2.2 No work of any nature shall be covered, enclosed or otherwise concealed until properly inspected, tested and approved. Any leaks which develop during any of the tests shall be corrected with new material and made as good as required; said tests shall be repeated until the work is satisfactory to Architect and the mechanical inspectors in every way.

1.2.3 Each separate system with its various components shall be operated by this Contractor for a reasonable length of time to demonstrate the performance of all equipment and piping in accordance with the true intent and purpose of the plans and specifications. All necessary adjustments shall be made to the satisfaction of the Architect.

1.2.4 All motor driven equipment shall be proved operable generally in accordance with the intent of these specifications.

1.2.5 All electrical power and water for testing of plumbing systems shall be provided by the General Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 STERILIZATION MATERIALS:**

Domestic water sterilization solutions shall contain not less than 50 parts per million of available chlorine. The chlorinating materials shall be either liquid chlorine, conforming to U. S. Army Specification Number 4-1, or calcium hypochlorite or chlorinated lime conforming to the requirements of Federal Specification 0-C-114.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 TESTING AND ADJUSTING:**

3.1.1 Water Piping System: Water piping systems shall be properly tested to a hydrastatic pressure of one hundred and fifty pounds per square inch gauge (150 psi) for a period of not less than eight hours. During this test period, all leaks in pipe, fittings and accessories, and in the particular piping system which is being tested, shall be stopped and the hydrostatic test shall again be applied. This procedure shall be repeated for an entire eight hour period and no leaks can be found while the system being tested is subject to the pressure mentioned above.

3.1.2 Sanitary Drains: Pipe shall have all outlets temporarily plugged. The pipes shall be filled with water testing the system in sections such that no section shall be tested with less than 10 foot (10') head of water. If after twenty-four (24) hours, the level of the water has been lowered by leakage, the leaks must be found and stopped by this Contractor, and the water level shall again be raised and the test repeated until after twenty-four hour retention period there shall be no perceptible lowering of the water level of the system being tested.

3.2 STERILIZATION:

3.2.1 After completion of the testing, the entire domestic cold and hot water piping systems with attached equipment shall be thoroughly sterilized with a solution containing not less than 50 parts per million of available chlorine as described above. The chlorinating materials shall be pumped into the system through the connection described below. The sterilization solution shall be allowed to remain in the system for a period of eight (8) hours, during which time all valves and faucets shall be opened and closed several times. After sterilization, the solution shall be flushed from the system with clean water until the residual chlorine content is not greater than 0.2 parts per million. The exact procedure actually used shall meet or exceed local code requirements.

3.2.2 The sterilization solution shall be introduced into the water system through a 3/4" opening to be provided in the water main on the building side of the water meter.

3.2.3 The sterilization process shall be conducted under the direction of the local health department and upon completion of the process, the health department shall test and verify the cleanliness of the water piping system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 42 00-PLUMBING FIXTURES**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE:

1.2.1 Provide and install all labor, materials, equipment, tools and services and perform all operations required in connection with or properly incidental to the installation of complete plumbing fixtures and plumbing equipment, as indicated on the drawings, reasonably implied therefrom, or as specified herein, unless specifically excluded.

1.2.2 Plumbing fixtures shall be supplied, set and connected as listed herein and as shown on the drawings. Fixtures shall be protected from damage during construction and shall be thoroughly cleaned of all tape and adhesive prior to final acceptance.

1.2.3 Special mounting heights of plumbing fixtures shall be coordinated with architectural details of each toilet area.

1.2.4 All components of the potable water system, including piping, fittings, fixtures, flux, solder, etc., shall meet NSF 60, 61 and 372 requirements. The system shall be lead free in accordance with LA RS 40:1299.27.1.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

Submittals are required as indicated.

1.4 REFERENCED STANDARDS:

City of Winnsboro Code of Ordinances
International Plumbing Code - IPC
ADA Part II 36 CFR Part 1191 & Part III 28 CFR Part 36
Energy Policy Act of 1992, HR776

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 FITTINGS AND PIPES:**

2.1.1 Fittings and piping in connection with plumbing fixtures shall be brass and, wherever exposed, shall be polished, chrome-plated. Provide tight fitting wall or floor escutcheons of chrome-plated brass wherever pipes pass through walls, floors and ceilings.

2.1.2 Provide and install all required water, waste, soil and vent connections to all plumbing fixtures and equipment, together with all fittings, supports, fastening devices, cocks, valves, traps, etc., leaving all in complete working order.

2.2 FIXTURES:

2.2.1 All plumbing fixtures shall be new, first quality, free from marks or chips and shall be provided with sufficient support in order to adequately hang each and every unit. Insofar as is possible, all fixtures shall be by the same manufacturer (i.e., water closets, urinals, lavatories, etc.).

2.2.2 Each and every unit shall be complete with all required trim and all exposed piping and trim shall be polished chrome-plated, all brass. Each and every fixture shall be provided with keyed stop valves whether specifically shown and/or specified or not, and all such keyed stop valves shall have a metal-to-metal seat.

2.2.3 Each piece of trim, supply fittings, etc., shall be provided whether correctly specified or not in order to securely fit the fixture involved to the particular roughing-in available.

2.3 PLUMBING FIXTURES: <S>

2.3.1 Refer to plumbing drawings for plumbing fixture schedule.

2.4 CLEANOUTS: <S>

2.4.1 CLEANOUTS SHALL BE AS FOLLOWS:

Floor Cleanouts- in finished areas:	Wade #W-6000 or Josam 56000-96-Y with satin nickel bronze top with bronze plug.
- in tile floors:	Wade #W-6000-T or Josam 5600012-96-Y with bronze plug.
- in terrazzo floors:	Wade #W-6000-U or Josam 56040-1-96-Y with bronze plug.
- in unfinished utility or storage areas:	Wade #W-8550-D or Josam 58500-22-96 with bronze plug.

Wall Cleanouts - Wade #W-8480R or Josam 58610 Stainless Steel coverplate with bronze plug.

Cleanouts in exposed piping - Wade #W-8550-R or Josam 58500-96 with bronze plug.

Exterior Cleanouts - Wade #W-6000-X-5 or Josam 56070-1-15 with heavy-duty nickel bronze top and bronze plug.

2.4.2 Cleanouts in waterproof floor shall have flashing flange and clamping device.

2.4.3 Cleanouts in carpeted areas shall be provided with carpet markers (Wade option No. 72).

2.5 WATER HAMMER CONTROL: <S> <OM>

2.5.1 Arrestors shall be sized and applied in accordance with the Plumbing and Drainage Institute Standard PDI-WH-201. Equipment shall be Wade Shockstop, Sioux Chief Hydra-Rester or equal by Amtrol, Zurn, Josam, or Precision Plumbing Products.

2.5.2 Provide access panel in wall to service water hammer arrestors.

2.6 VACUUM BREAKERS: <S> <OM>

2.6.1 For hose bibbs and wall faucets: Woodford #34H or equal.

2.6.2 For water heaters without dip tubes: Watts #288A or equal.

2.7 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS: <S> <OM>

Provide a Watts Regulator Company Number LF909 series reduced pressure principle backflow preventer with strainer, test cocks, drain elbow, full port ball or non-rising stem gate valves, and lead free wetted surface material in compliance with NSF 61/372. Line size shall be as indicated on the drawings. Backflow Preventer shall be designed to equal or exceed the requirements of A.S.S.E. Standard 1013, N.S.F. Standard 61, AWWA Standard C-511, and the performance requirements of U.S.C. Foundation for Cross Connection Control Standard for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

Refer to Architectural Drawings for mounting height and exact location of all plumbing fixtures. Handicapped fixtures shall be installed to meet the latest A.D.A. requirements.

3.2 QUALITY

- A. Plumbing Contractor shall furnish and install all plumbing fixtures shown on accompanying Drawings. Refer to both Plumbing and Architectural, and provide all fixtures shown on either. Fixtures shall be complete with all necessary brass and accessories required for a complete installation, including traps, escutcheons, angle supplies, basin cocks, etc. All fixtures shall be new and must be delivered to the building properly crated in perfect condition.
- B. All brass must be of the best quality. Lightweight goods will not be accepted.
- C. All brass pipe shall be seamless brass tubing and nipples shall be extra heavy.
- D. All fittings and trim shall be chromium plated heavy brass unless otherwise specified.
- E. "P" traps on lavatories and sinks shall be cast brass with cleanouts.
- F. All exposed piping shall be chromium plated.
- G. Provide cut-off valves at each fixture in both hot and cold water piping.
- H. For the purpose of establishing type and class of fixtures required, the following plate numbers have been taken from the manufacturer's catalog as indicated: Other fixture manufacturer's and model numbers, with prior approval, will be acceptable, however fixtures and accessories shall meet standards and features indicated below.
- I. Contractor shall install silicon caulk around the base of a plumbing fixture or around the perimeter of a plumbing fixture where it attaches to a wall. The color of the caulk shall match the color of the plumbing fixture or shall be a color selected by the architect. Verify final color prior to installation. Caulked joint shall be properly smoothed out and shall completely seal the joint between the plumbing fixture and the surface the fixture is attached to. Unacceptable applications shall be completely removed and re-applied in accordance with directions from the architect.
- J. Support installation:
 - 1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
 - 2. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
 - 3. Install floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate, onto waste-fitting seals; and attach to support.
 - 4. Install wall mounted, back-outlet water closet supports with waste fitting assembly and waste fitting seals and affix to building substrate.
- K. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:
 - 1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
 - 2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
 - 3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- L. Joint Sealing:
 - 1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
 - 2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
 - 3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

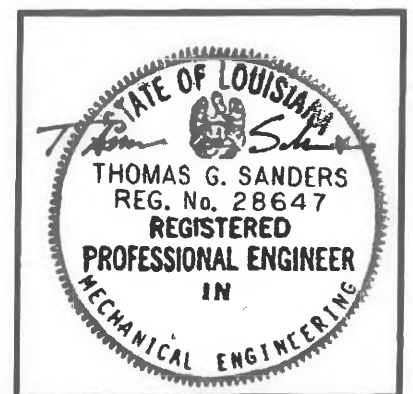
- A. Comply with water piping requirements specific in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping".
- B. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping".

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean plumbing fixtures and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- B. Install protective covering for installed plumbing fixtures and fittings.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 23
MECHANICAL



SECTION 23 05 00-COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SCOPE:**

The scope of the mechanical phase of this project shall include all labor, materials, equipment, etc., required to fulfill the intent of the Contract Documents and shall include the work specified under the subsequent sections of Division 23 of these specifications.

1.2 BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Mechanical / HVAC Introduction: All HVAC equipment, ductwork, valves, controls, and other items shall be installed for a complete and working HVAC system.
- B. The HVAC system shall incorporate conveniences for maintenance and future remodeling.
- C. Quality Assurance and Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. The Mechanical system shall comply with all state and local building and mechanical codes and local ordinances used by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - b. The HVAC system design shall be based on the principals and data in the current American Society of Heating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) Handbook and Standards.
 - c. Comply with the latest published SMACNA, NFPA, NEMA and NEC Standards.
 - d. Comply with UL or other tested assemblies to maintain the code required fire ratings of the building, and as indicated in the Drawings.
 - e. Comply with code required seismic anchorage and support systems.

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

All applicable provisions of Divisions 0 and 1 govern work under this Division. Refer to these articles in the specifications for additional information.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

1.4.1 All work shall be performed in full accord with the latest editions of the applicable state, and national building codes and local ordinances.

1.4.2 Refer to each section for applicable codes and reference standards.

1.5 FEES, PERMITS AND TAXES:

This Contractor shall make arrangements for and pay for all inspection fees, connection fees and permits required by local authorities. The Contractor shall also pay all taxes levied for labor and materials associated with work under this Division.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

1.6.1 The symbol "<S>" indicates a requirement for submittals.

1.6.2 Refer to Architectural specifications for additional information on submittals.

1.6.3 Refer to AIA General Conditions.

1.6.4 In addition to the requirements of the above referenced portions of this specification, all Subcontractors proposing to do work under this Division shall comply with the following additional requirements:

- A. These specifications and drawings are intended to indicate a standard of quality for materials and equipment which is established by the listing of manufacturer's names and catalog numbers and/or by referenced standards. Materials and equipment that do not comply with these standards of quality will not be considered for substitution.
- B. As soon as practicable and within thirty (30) days after the award of the contract and before beginning the fabrication of any material or the installation of any equipment, data shall be submitted for approval on equipment and materials where noted. Materials (pipe, fittings, etc.) may be listed with the name of the manufacturer and identifying catalogue numbers. Data for equipment shall include manufacturer's name, catalog data, diagrams, drawings and other descriptive data as required or requested by the Architect for evaluation.
- C. Notwithstanding any reference in the specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction by name, make or catalogue number, such references shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition; and the Contractor, in such cases, may at his option use any article, device, product material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Architect expressed in writing, is equal to that specified.
- D. All data shall be carefully examined and shall be forwarded for approval with a signed certification to the effect that the data has been carefully checked and found to be correct with respect to dimensions and available space and that the equipment complies with all requirements of the specifications.
- E. Point out in writing all deviations between the plans and specifications and the materials submitted.
- F. It is understood that proof of equality is the responsibility of the Contractor and/or supplier and that it is not the responsibility of the Architect to prove the inequality of the proposed substitutions. Furthermore the decisions of the Architect are final.

1.6.5 While it is not the intention of the Architect to discriminate against any manufacturer of equipment which is equal to specified equipment, a strict interpretation of such equality will be exercised by the Architect in considering any equipment offered as a substitute for equipment named in the specification. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to submit with each request for approval of substitute material or equipment, sufficient data to show conclusively that it is equal to the material or equipment specified.

1.6.6 Each Contractor shall submit shop drawings and/or diagrams for approval and for job coordination in all cases where significant deviations from the contract drawings are contemplated because of job conditions, interferences, or substitutions of equipment, or when requested by the Architect for purposes of clarification of the Contractor's intent. He shall also submit detailed shop drawings, rough-in sheets, etc., for all special or custom built items of equipment.

1.6.7 Submittal of shop drawings shall be made in sufficient quantities to provide one (1) copy of all data to be retained by the Engineer; two (2) copies of all data to be accumulated for the Owner; one (1) copy of all data to be retained by the Contractor; one (1) copy of all data to be retained by the Architect.

1.6.8 Should any substitute items be submitted and disapproved, then those items must be furnished exactly as described herein.

1.6.9 The Architect's review of shop drawings and/or submittal data shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for deviations from the contract drawings or specifications.

1.6.10 The size of mechanical equipment shown on the drawings is based on the dimensions of a particular manufacturer. While other manufacturers may be acceptable, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine if the equipment he proposes to furnish will fit in the space. Shop drawings shall be prepared when required by the Architect/Engineer or Owner to indicate a suitable arrangement.

1.6.11 Prior to ordering any equipment, the contractor shall furnish to the electrical contractor an itemized list of all equipment, motors, actuators, etc. requiring electrical power. The list shall include the item and its location, voltage, phase, horsepower and amperage. A copy of the list shall be submitted to the architect.

1.6.12 One half (1/2) inch scale reproducible shop drawings shall be prepared and submitted for approval to indicate a suitable arrangement in all mechanical rooms, to include but not limited to piping, fittings and valves, equipment and accessories. All ductwork shall be drawn double-lined. All drafting shall be done by a qualified draftsman. The engineer reserves the right to request resumes of drafting personnel or drafting service.

1.7 PRIOR APPROVAL:

Where the contractor wishes to substitute equipment or materials under an "or equal" clause, he shall submit to the Architect in writing seven (7) work days prior to bid opening lists of proposed substitutions which, from published manufacturer's data, cover the salient features of the proposed substitution. Contractor shall indicate in writing all differences between specified equipment or materials and proposed substitution. Approvals will be issued in writing by addendum.

1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND INSTRUCTIONS:

1.8.1 The symbol "<OM>" indicates a requirement for operating and maintenance manuals to be furnished.

1.8.2 The Owner's operating personnel shall be instructed by the Contractor on how to start and operate each item of equipment. Safety features shall be pointed out, particularly the possible troubles which might cause the safety controls to operate and what might be done to remedy the trouble.

1.8.3 The Owner's operating personnel shall be thoroughly instructed in the operation of the control system. Instructions should include an explanation of the control system or system sequence of operation, the proper set points of each thermostat, etc., and how to change the settings to accommodate overheating and overcooling, or incorrect humidity. Instructions shall include an explanation of components which should not be tampered with or control settings which should not be changed except by authorized personnel of the Control Manufacturer. Thermostat keys shall be turned over to the Owner.

1.8.4 Relative to the air conditioning system, instruct the Owner's operating personnel in the following:

- A. Removal of service access panels from equipment. If special tools are required, turn over to the Owner at least one set.
- B. Method of removing air filters.
- C. Method of cleaning permanent type air filters.
- D. How to drain and fill all piping and equipment.
- E. How to vent air from the system.
- F. Location of concealed valves, traps, air splitters, automatic valves and dampers, etc., requiring periodic maintenance and location of access to them.

1.8.5 Provide (4) four copies of operating and maintenance manuals. Manuals shall be bound in large ring, loose-leaf binders and contain the following:

- A. Manufacturer's instructions and/or installation manual.
- B. Manufacturer's service manual.
- C. Manufacturer's lubrication chart listing types of lubricant to be used on each item of equipment and recommended frequency of lubrication.
- D. Electrical diagrams of each equipment "packaged" control system.
- E. Diagrams of automatic temperature control systems, identifying each by name, location and number showing sequence of operation. Each component of a control system shall be identified. All diagrams shall be up-to-date, reflecting any on-the-job changes.
- F. Parts lists and identifying part numbers with prices of each part. The name and address of the nearest distributor from which parts can be obtained.

1.9 WARRANTY:

This contractor shall warrant all workmanship, material, equipment systems, etc., provided by him for a period of one year after substantial completion of the project. This warranty means that this contractor shall make good to the Owner, at no cost, any defects that become apparent during the year following substantial completion. This warranty is in addition to any other guarantees or warranties and is not intended to limit such other guarantees or warranties.

1.10 DEFINITIONS: The following words and phrases as used herein are hereby defined:

1.10.1 "provide": Furnish and install all material and labor required for a complete installation ready for operation in accordance with the intent of the Contract Documents.

1.10.2 "as required": Indicates that the Contractor shall perform the work or provide the material as indicated in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions; and in accordance with applicable codes or regulations; and in a workmanlike manner as defined by good local practice.

1.10.3 "or equal": Indicates that the Contractor may substitute equipment by another manufacturer if the salient features of the equipment indicated by manufacturer's name and/or described are, in the judgment of the Architect, adequate. Submittals for approval are required where indicated.

1.10.4 "contractor": Where the word(s) "Contractor" or "this Contractor" is/are used, they refer to the Contractor engaged to execute the work under this division of the specifications only, even though he may be technically described as a sub-contractor.

1.10.5 "intent of the Contract Documents": The specific intent of these documents is to provide to the Owner, in a thoroughly functional condition, all the various systems, equipment, etc., indicated herein. Final authority over interpretation of the "intent" shall rest with the Architect.

1.10.6 "shall": Indicates a mandatory requirement.

1.11 INSPECTION OF THE SITE:

1.11.1 The drawings are prepared from the best information available and reflect all conditions commensurate with this information. However, the contractor should visit the site prior to submitting a proposal and should verify the locations, sizes, depths, pressures, etc., of all existing utilities and familiarize himself with working conditions, hazards, existing grades, soil conditions, obstructions, etc. If it becomes

evident that existing site conditions will impair the proper operation of the utilities, the Architect should be notified in writing.

1.11.2 All proposals shall take these existing conditions and any revisions required into consideration.

1.12 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS:

1.12.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for fitting his material and apparatus into the building and shall carefully lay out his work at the site to conform to the structural conditions, to provide proper grading of lines, to avoid all obstructions and to conform to the details of the installation supplied by the manufacturer of the equipment to be installed. Furnish all necessary pilot lines and control lines whether indicated on the drawings or not. The drawings do not give exact details as to elevations of pipe lines nor do they show exact locations of pipe to scale. Piping elevations shall be handled by giving precedence to pipes which require a stated grade for proper operation. Devices necessary for installation and support of pipes, and equipment (such as sleeves, inserts, etc.) shall be located and installed as the construction progresses in order to allow completion of each phase of the work in the proper sequence.

1.12.2 Drawings showing the extent and arrangement of the work of a particular trade shall be used together with drawings showing extent and arrangement of work of other trades to insure that the Contractor in laying out and installing his work shall do so in a manner such that the work of the several trades may progress in the most direct, workmanlike and harmonious manner.

1.12.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location and size of slots, holes or openings in the building structure pertaining to his work, and for the correct location of pipe sleeves. The drawings indicate the extent and general arrangement of the various systems, but if any departures from these drawings are deemed necessary by the contractor, detailed drawings and descriptions of these departures and a statement of the reasons therefore shall be submitted to the Architect as soon as practicable. No departures from the arrangements shown on the drawings shall be made without prior written approval of Architect.

1.12.4 In general, piping and ductwork in finished areas of the building shall be run concealed unless noted and directed otherwise. Should any conditions arise which would cause any piping or ductwork to be exposed in finished areas, it shall be immediately called to the Architect's attention. In unfinished spaces such as equipment rooms, all pipe and duct shall be run as high as possible, shall be run to a continuous grade and shall be grouped wherever it is feasible to do so.

1.12.5 All pipe, duct, etc., shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the building and shall be worked into place without springing or forcing. All ducts and pipes run exposed in machinery and equipment rooms shall be installed parallel to the building planes except that the lines shall be sloped to obtain the proper pitch. Piping and ducts run above furred ceilings, etc., shall be similarly installed, except as otherwise shown. All pipe openings shall be kept closed during construction until the systems are closed with final connections.

1.12.6 The construction details of the building are illustrated on the Architectural and Structural Drawings. The trades shall thoroughly acquaint themselves with the details before submitting their bid as no allowance will be made because of unfamiliarity with these details. For new construction, place all inserts to accommodate the ultimate installation of pipe hangers in the forms before concrete is poured and set sleeves in forms before construction. For existing construction, all required inserts shall be "drilled-in" and all openings required through concrete or masonry shall be "saw-cut" or "core drilled" with tools specifically designed for this purpose. Explosive or compression driven inserts shall only be allowed for use as approved by SMACNA and the manufacturer of these devices. All concealed lines shall be installed as required by the pace of the job to precede the general construction.

1.12.7 The mechanical plans do not give exact locations of outlets, fixtures, equipment items, etc. The exact location of each item shall be determined by reference to the general plans and to all detail drawings, equipment drawings, roughing-in drawings, etc., by measurements at the building and in cooperation with

other trades. Minor relocations necessitated by the conditions at the site or directed by the Owner shall be made without additional cost to the Owner.

1.12.8 All oiling devices and all parts of equipment requiring adjustment shall be easily accessible. Equipment shall be so located and installed as to permit convenient and safe maintenance and future replacement. The trade furnishing the equipment shall be responsible prior to ordering same in the event that equipment specified and/or approved is incompatible with this requirement.

1.13 ISOLATION:

1.13.1 Transmission of perceptible vibration, structure-borne noise, or objectional air borne noise to occupied areas by equipment installed under this contract will not be permitted.

1.13.2 The isolation supplier shall be a firm or individual capable of dealing effectively with vibration and noise characteristics, effects and criteria and have facilities and capabilities for measuring and evaluating such disturbances and the preparation of drawings and installation instructions.

1.14 CONSTRUCTION SAFETY:

This contractor assumes all responsibility regarding the safety of his personnel on the project during construction. The Contract Documents do not include materials, procedures, components, etc., required to insure construction safety. Refer to General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions for additional information.

1.15 DAMAGE:

1.15.1 This Contractor shall be responsible for damage to project caused by this Contractor's failure to recognize hazards associated with items such as leaks, scheduling of work, inexperienced workmen, excessive cutting, etc.

1.15.2 This Contractor shall repair, at no expense to the Owner, any such damage.

1.15.3 This contractor shall familiarize himself with working conditions to the extent that he shall be responsible for damage to concealed piping, wiring and other equipment to remain and shall repair any damage caused by his negligence at no cost to the Owner.

1.16 SAFETY GUARDS:

Contractor shall furnish and install all safety guards required. All belt driven equipment, projecting shafts and other rotating parts shall be enclosed or adequately guarded.

1.17 STORAGE OF MATERIALS:

Each contractor shall provide space for storage of materials, equipment or tools at ground level. Any storage contemplated within the building will be allowed only upon specific approval of the Architect.

1.18 LOCAL CUSTOMS:

Each Sub-contractor shall comply with local customs as to which particular trade shall install any part or parts of any work or equipment specified herein.

1.19 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS:

The manufacturers' published directions shall be followed in the delivery, storage, protection, installation, piping and wiring of all equipment and material. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect in writing of any conflict between the requirements of the contract documents and the manufacturers' directions and shall

obtain the Architect's instructions before proceeding with the work. Any such work performed that does not comply with the manufacturers' directions shall have deficiencies corrected at no cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

All materials shall be new and free from defects at the time of installation. Materials or equipment damaged in shipment or otherwise damaged prior to installation shall not be repaired at the job site, but shall be replaced with new materials.

2.2 MANUFACTURER'S REQUIREMENTS:

When a manufacturer's name appears in these specifications, it is not to be construed that the manufacturer does not have to meet the full requirements of the specifications or that his standard cataloged item will be acceptable.

2.3 SERVICE AND REPAIR PARTS:

All equipment installed on this project shall have local representation, local factory authorized service, and a local stock of repair parts.

2.4 FLAME SPREAD PROPERTIES OF MATERIALS:

All materials and adhesives used for air conditioning filters, acoustical lining, and insulation shall conform to NFPA and UL life, safety and flame spread properties of materials. The composite classifications shall not exceed 25 for a flame spread rating and 50 for a smoke developed rating for these classifications as listed for the basic materials. The finishes, adhesives, etc., specified for each system and shall be such when completely assembled.

2.5 ACCESS PANELS:

2.5.1 Provide flush mounted metal access panels and frames with concealed hinges and key actuated locks for all concealed and otherwise inaccessible valves, parts, fittings, equipment, filters, etc. and as required for inspection or service.

2.6 FLOOR, CEILING AND WALL PLATES:

2.6.1 Refer to AIA General Conditions.

2.6.2 In addition to the requirements of the above referenced portions of this specification, all Subcontractors shall furnish a chromium plated sectional escutcheon in each finished space on each pipe or hanger rod penetrating a wall, floor or ceiling. Escutcheons shall be sized to fit snugly to all lines and where the lines are insulated, the escutcheons shall be fit snugly over the insulation. These plates shall be provided with set screws so that they fit snugly against the finished surface. All equipment rooms are classified as finished space.

2.7 EQUIPMENT NAME PLATE:

Each piece of equipment shall have a metal nameplate engraved with the manufacturer's name, the equipment's model number, and the equipment's serial number. The metal nameplate shall also be engraved with the equipment's capacity, voltage, horsepower, manufactured date and the equipment designation (i.e. AHU-1, EF-1, etc.) corresponding with the plans. This metal nameplate shall be fastened to the equipment with pop rivets. Plastic or stick-on type labels will not be acceptable.

2.8 IDENTIFICATION:

2.8.1 Each piece of equipment; every valve whose service and/or duty is not readily apparent; each zone duct, outside air duct and return air duct whose duty is not immediately apparent; every piping system except cast iron sewer lines, shall be permanently and clearly identified.

2.8.2 Equipment, valves and duct shall be provided with laminated phenolic nameplates, with engraved letters on light background, appropriately engraved with proper identification correlated to the designation shown on the drawings. Punched plastic tape will not be acceptable. Insulated equipment may have identification taped on as for piping system.

2.8.3 Piping systems shall have designation on ten foot (10'-0") centers and closer where required to provide adequate identification, using Brady "all temperature permacode" pipe markers with direction of flow and service indication.

2.8.4 All these pipe markers shall conform to ANSI-A-13 "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems". Arrow markers must have the same ANSI background colors as their companion pipe markers. All marks shall be as manufactured by Brady or approved equal.

2.9 SLEEVES AND PENETRATIONS:

2.9.1 Refer to AIA General Conditions.

2.9.2 Each and every pipe and duct, regardless of material, which passes through a concrete slab, (except slab on grade), masonry wall, roof or other portion of the building structure shall be free from the structure and shall pass through a sleeve furnished and installed by the Subcontractor responsible for the work involved.

2.9.3 Above grade and dry location sleeves shall be constructed from 18 gauge galvanized steel and shall be flush on both sides of wall surface penetrated. The sleeves shall be sized to allow free passage of the pipe to be inserted, and when this pipe is to be insulated, the sleeves shall be large enough to pass the insulation. Floor sleeves located in pipe chases shall extend up two inches (2") above the floor slab.

2.9.4 Sleeves passing through walls or floors on or below grade and/or in moist areas shall be constructed of galvanized steel, schedule 40 pipe and shall be designed with suitable flange in the center of the floor or wall to form a waterproof passage. After the pipes have been installed in the sleeves, void space around the pipe shall be caulked to insure a waterproof penetration. Fire ratings of rated walls and floors shall be maintained by the use of approved materials.

2.9.5 All penetrations through fire rated ceilings, walls or floors shall be fire stopped using approved materials to maintain the fire rating of the ceiling, wall or floor structure. Fire stop shall be equal to BIO Fireshield, Inc., BOTHERM 200 or BIO K-2 mortar as applicable. Penetrations shall meet or exceed the requirements set forth in the U.L. Fire Resistance Directory, Volumes I and II.

2.9.6 After installation of pipe and duct through sleeves, all sleeves shall be sealed with materials suitable for maintaining thermal resistance, acoustic properties, and weatherproofing of walls, roofs, etc. Refer to Architectural specifications.

2.9.7 Mechanical sleeve seals shall be modular mechanical type, consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between object and sleeve, connected with bolts and pressure plates causing rubber sealing elements to expand when tightened, providing watertight seal and electrical insulation.

2.9.8 Formed steel channel shall be galvanized 12 gauge thick steel, with holes 1-1/2 inches on center.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 WORKMANSHIP:**

3.1.1 All work shall be done by experienced craftsmen skilled in the applicable trade.

3.1.2 Unprofessional and incomplete work shall be rejected and corrected at no additional expense.

3.2 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT:

The Contractor shall continuously maintain adequate protection of stored materials and installed equipment. Fixtures and equipment, whether located inside or outside, shall be tightly covered with sheet polyethylene or waterproof tarpaulin as protection against dirt, rust, moisture and abuse from other trades. Adequate air circulation shall be provided under any protective sheet to prevent condensate build up. Materials and equipment shall not be stored directly on the ground. Ductwork, piping and equipment shall not be used by other trades as supports for scaffolds or personnel. At the completion of the work, equipment, fixtures, exposed supports and piping shall be cleaned of loose dirt, construction debris, overspray, etc., to the satisfaction of the Architect. Repairs made necessary by damage shall be paid for by the Contractor.

3.3 PROTECTION OF STRUCTURE:

Each Contractor in performing his work shall take particular care not to damage the structure. All finished floors and step treads shall be covered to prevent any damage by workmen or their tools and equipment during the construction of the building. In addition, each Contractor shall protect any materials on the job site whether a part of this contract or the property of another Contractor.

3.4 FOUNDATIONS:

3.4.1 Concrete foundations required by mechanical equipment shall be constructed by this Contractor. See Concrete Work.

3.4.2 Equipment shall be set in place on the bases, leveled and aligned by means of shims, piped, then grouted in, in that order. After grouting, the forms shall be removed and the surfaces of the foundation shall be hand-rubbed with carborundum. Concrete work shall conform to the requirements of General Specifications, Concrete Work, of this specification.

3.5 CONFLICTS, INTERFERENCES AND COORDINATION BETWEEN TRADES:

3.5.1 The drawings are not to be construed as shop drawings, but indicate the extent, general location, arrangement, etc., of piping systems and equipment. This Contractor shall refer to other sections of the specifications and other drawings such as electrical, structural, architectural, etc., in order to eliminate conflicts and undue delays in the progress of the work. Where other Contractors furnish items requiring piping connections by this Contractor, they will be held responsible for providing roughing-in drawings and assistance upon request.

3.5.2 Each trade shall so harmonize its work with that of the other trades so that the work may be done in the most direct and workmanlike manner without hindering the other trades. Piping interference shall be handled by giving precedence to pipe lines which require a stated grade for proper operation. Where space requirements conflict, the following order of precedence shall be observed:

- A. Building lines
- B. Structural members
- C. Soil and drain piping

- D. Vent piping
- E. Condensate piping
- F. Supply ductwork
- G. Exhaust ductwork
- H. Domestic water
- I. Electrical conduit
- J. Natural gas piping

3.5.3 In the event of conflicts between specifications and drawings, drawings shall take precedence over specifications except in matters pertaining to quality, applications, and coordination between trades, which shall be governed by specifications.

3.5.4 Plans, specifications and other documents have been prepared and developed with reasonable professional care and coordination. It is the intent that all documents are supportive and complimentary, one to the other; and as such what is required by one shall be considered as required and binding as if indicated by all. Work indicated shall include, regardless of whether or not specifically indicated, such supportive or required items or work is consistent with what is indicated, is reasonably inferable from what is indicated, and/or is common construction procedure or knowledge with regard to what is indicated.

3.5.5 In the event of conflict between codes, as interpreted by the authority having jurisdiction and the contract documents, the codes shall govern.

3.5.6 In the event of conflict between manufacturer's installation instructions and the drawings, the manufacturer's installation instructions shall govern.

3.5.7 Should discrepancies be found between the documents and/or an interpretation is required, and a decision or interpretation to the contractor is not rendered by the Architect, it shall be assumed the contractor has reviewed all the documents to find the most costly method for items in question which then shall be required. One document does not take precedence over another when interpreting a discrepancy.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

3.6.1 All cutting required by the installation of sleeves, piping, equipment, etc., shall be coordinated with the General Contractor, but performed by this Contractor. Patching shall be by the General Contractor. This Contractor shall not cut any structural element or any finished work without permission from the Architect.

3.6.2 This Contractor shall cut and patch all paving as required by the installation of buried piping, including utilities.

3.7 CONCRETE WORK:

This Contractor shall provide all forming, reinforcing and concrete as indicated such as equipment bases, plumbing stack support, valve and cleanout pads, grease interceptors, catch basin and headwalls. Work shall conform to applicable portion of specification for CONCRETE.

3.8 PAINTING:

3.8.1 All painting except "touch-up", mechanical room piping, gas piping, and prime painting for ferrous piping shall be provided under the painting sections (Division 9) unless noted otherwise. All exposed piping, equipment, etc., shall be left clean and free from rust or grease and ready for the painter.

3.8.2 Where equipment finishes are damaged, this Contractor shall obtain matching color touch-up paint from the equipment's manufacturer and paint as required.

3.9 LUBRICATION:

This Contractor shall provide all lubricants for the operation of all equipment until acceptance. The Contractor shall be required to protect all bearings during the installation and shall thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion. All motors and other equipment shall be provided with covers as required for proper protection during construction. All equipment bearings requiring periodic lubrication shall be provided with proper fittings for this purpose. Where equipment requiring such lubrication is not readily accessible due to location, copper tubing extensions shall be provided in addition to lubrication fittings.

3.10 ELECTRICAL WORK:

3.10.1 Except for such items that are completely wired at their point of manufacture and so delivered and unless specifically noted to the contrary herein, the Electrical Contractor shall provide all electric wiring (120 VAC and above) for power supply. This includes mounting of all electrical devices furnished under this section (Mechanical) of these specifications.

3.10.2 Conduit and wiring (below 120 VAC) for all automatic controls, temperature control, temperature indication, and interlock shall be provided by the Temperature Controls Contractor. The furnishing of all disconnect switches as required for proper operation as shown on the drawings and required by code will be under Electrical Work, except where specifically designated on the plans. The furnishing of all starters for mechanical equipment will be done under this section (Mechanical) of these specifications, unless specifically scheduled otherwise on a starter schedule on the drawings.

3.10.3 Furnishing of complete wiring diagrams showing power wiring and interlock wiring shall be work under the trade supplying the equipment. Diagrams shall be based on approved equipment and shall be complete integral drawings, not a series of manufacturer's individual diagrams. After these diagrams have been approved by the Architect/Engineer, copies shall be furnished to the trades involved and they shall be followed in detail.

3.10.4 The electrical design and drawings are based on the equipment scheduled and shown on the drawings and should any mechanical equipment requiring changes to the electrical design be approved, the required electrical changes shall be made at the expense of the trade furnishing the changed equipment and at no cost to the Owner.

3.11 EQUIPMENT CONNECTION:

This Contractor shall bring required services to equipment items furnished under other sections of this specification or by the Owner, make final connections, and leave equipment ready for operation. Where it is necessary for Contractors performing work covered by this section to make final connections to items of equipment being furnished by Contractors under other sections, all such work shall be performed in a neat and workmanlike manner and all materials shall be of quality and finish normally used for such installation.

3.12 OPERATION PRIOR TO COMPLETION:

When any piece of mechanical or electrical equipment is operable and it is to the advantage of the Contractor to operate the equipment, he may do so providing that he properly cleans the equipment, installs clean filter media, properly adjusts and completes all punch list items before final acceptance by the Owner. The date of acceptance and the start of the warranty may not be the same date.

3.13 EQUIPMENT AND AIR INTAKE ARRANGEMENTS:

3.13.1 All equipment shall be installed in a manner to permit access to all surfaces requiring access. All valves, motors, drives, lubrication devices, filters and other necessary items shall be installed in a position to allow removal for service without disassembly of another part.

3.13.2 Outside air, ventilation and combustion air intakes shall be separated from exhaust air outlets, flues, plumbing vent stacks, etc. to avoid infiltration of odors, fumes and other contaminants. Separation shall be 15 ft. minimum.

3.14 EXECUTION OF WORK:

The Contractor shall plan, schedule and execute his work and that of any of his Sub-contractors so as not to interfere with the work of other trades or Contractors in the building or on the premises.

3.15 FLASHING AND WATERPROOFING:

All building penetrations to outside shall be flashed and counter flashed as required to eliminate leaks.

3.16 TESTS:

All tests shall be made by this Contractor and repeated until approved by the Architect. Piping systems shall not be covered or otherwise concealed until tests have been made and approvals obtained. Notify the Architect four days prior to tests to allow for scheduling. Test the piping systems as indicated in applicable articles.

3.17 CLEAN-UP:

3.17.1 It shall be the responsibility of each trade to cooperate fully with the other trades on the job to help keep the job site in a clean and safe condition. At the end of each day's work, each trade shall properly store all of his tools, equipment, any surplus materials and all debris caused by his portion of the work.

3.17.2 When all work has been finally tested, the Contractor shall clean all work installed by him, including all fixtures, equipment, pipes, ducts and all exposed work. All pipes shall be flushed out and left free of all obstructions. All plates, grilles, and other finished products shall be thoroughly cleaned and polished.

3.18 FINAL OBSERVATIONS:

3.18.1 It shall be the duty of the Contractor to make a careful inspection trip of the entire project, assuring himself that the work on the project is ready for final acceptance, before calling upon the Architect/Engineer to make a final observation.

3.18.2 In order not to delay final acceptance of the work, the Contractor shall have all necessary bonds, guarantees, receipts, affidavits, etc., called for in the various articles of this specification, prepared and signed in advance, and together with a letter of transmittal listing each paper included, and shall deliver the same to the Architect/Engineer at or before the time of the final observations. The Contractor is cautioned to check over each bond, receipt, etc., before preparing same for submission to see that the items check with the requirements of the specification.

3.19 DEMOLITION AND SALVAGE:

3.19.1 Where demolition of equipment or materials is required this Contractor shall minimize cutting and exercise all due caution to leave undamaged surfaces, material and equipment meant to remain.

3.19.2 All existing items that are to be removed shall remain the property of the Owner unless declared as unsalvageable. Unsalvageable materials shall become the property of the Contractor and be removed from the site. Items declared as Owner's property shall be neatly stored on the site as directed by the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 03-HVAC PIPING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SCOPE:**

Work in this section shall include piping, fittings, accessories etc., to be used in piping systems in accordance with the intent of the Contract Documents and shall include the following principal items:

Piping
Valves
Piping Accessories

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME).
- B. American Society of Testing & Materials (ASTM).
- C. American Welding Society.
- D. American Water Works Association (AWWA).
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
- F. National Bureau of Standards (NBS).

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

Submittals are required as indicated only. Submittal of pipe and fittings is not required unless a deviation from the specification is proposed.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with ASME code for installation of piping systems and ASME Section IX for welding materials and procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 EQUIPMENT DRAINS, OVERFLOWS AND RELIEF PIPING:**

2.1.1 Condensate drain piping, auxiliary drain piping, and equipment drain piping shall be type "L" hard drawn copper piping with cast and/or wrought copper fittings per ASTM B-88, 95/5 solder. Provide pipe supports at specified intervals with only copper-plated, copper or brass in contact with copper piping.

2.1.2 All drain piping shall be installed with a minimum fall of 1/8" per foot unless noted otherwise on plan.

2.1.3 The size of condensate drain piping from HVAC equipment shall be indicated on the plans. Where no size is shown, piping shall not be less than 3/4" and in no case less than in accordance with the following schedule:

Coil Nominal Tonnage	Copper Pipe Size
Up to 2	3/4"
2 1/2 to 5	1"
6 to 14	1-1/4"

2.1.4 The HVAC Subcontractor shall provide all drain piping required for or related to HVAC equipment whether indicated on plan or not. Coordinate all termination points required with the Plumbing Subcontractor.

2.2 REFRIGERATION PIPING:

2.2.1 All accessible refrigeration piping from the air cooled condensing units/heat pumps to the refrigerant coil shall be Type "L" hard drawn copper per ASTM B-88. All such piping concealed in walls and chases/furrings shall be Type "L" soft copper with long radius bends. Joints concealed in wall and chases/ furrings are not acceptable. All fittings and joints shall be made with silver-fos solder. Provide strainer-dryer combination and liquid solenoid valves at refrigerant coil and condensing unit/heat pump. Thermostatic expansion valves and all accessories shall be equal to Alco, Inc. or approved equal. Provide and install distributors for multistage units equal to Alco, Inc. suitable for modulating flow rates. Provide specialties such as solenoid valves, sight glasses, accumulators, and filter/dryers as required for proper system operation. Components shall be specifically designed for refrigeration service.

2.2.2 Where site conditions of exact location of condensing units/heat pumps dictate that refrigeration piping be installed underground, all of the following conditions must be met:

- a. Piping shall be installed in Schedule 40 PVC sleeves, extending from the condensing unit/heat pump into accessible space, sealed water-tight at each end.
- b. Hot gas and suction piping shall be insulated with 2" thick Armstrong AP Armaflex.
- c. Hot gas piping shall be sloped back to the condensing unit/heat pump.
- d. Suction line accumulators shall be provided as directed by equipment manufacturer.
- e. Written authorization from equipment manufacturer shall be provided certifying that the proposed underground insulation will not void the system warranty, including compressor(s), prior to installation of piping.

If any of the above are not met, all underground piping shall be removed and replaced, at the contractor's expense, including any and all repairs/replacement of paving, walls, finishes, etc.

2.3 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS: <S>

Provide pipe hangers and/or supports as detailed on the construction drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION:**

3.1.1 The piping systems required under the Mechanical division of these specifications shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner. All pipe hangers shall be of the type mentioned in this section and shall be so spaced and installed as to maintain a rigid piping system, adequately supported both laterally and vertically.

3.1.2 Each of the piping systems shall be installed to provide for expansion and contraction and the joints shall be soldered at such time that the system is not under strain.

3.1.3 Necessary spring pieces and offsets shall be furnished by this Contractor as required.

3.1.4 Each of the piping systems shall be concealed in chases and above ceilings and in walls in all finished areas and shall be run exposed only as specifically specified or as shown on the drawings in machinery spaces or unfinished areas.

3.1.5 Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the site and worked into place without springing or forcing.

3.1.6 Provide clearance for installation of insulation and for access to valves, air vents, drain and unions.

3.1.7 Locate and suspend piping in such a manner so as to minimize transmission of vibration and noise.

3.1.8 All piping penetrations through fire rated ceilings, walls or floors shall be fire stopped using approved materials to maintain the fire rating of the ceiling, wall or floor structure. Fire stop shall be equal to BIO Fireshield, Inc., BIOTHERM 200 or BIO K-2 mortar as applicable.

3.1.9 All piping connections to equipment and fixtures shall contain flanges or unions to allow easy removal whether or not shown on the plans.

3.1.10 Air gaps for all indirect waste connections (open-sight) shall be at least twice the effective drain piping diameter and in no case less than 2".

3.2 PIPING JOINTS:

3.2.1 Mechanical coupling joints shall be assembled in strict accordance with the recommendations of the coupling joint manufacturer. The bolts, fasteners, gaskets and lubricants shall be a product of, or shall adhere rigidly to, the specification requirements of the joint manufacturer.

3.2.2 Solder joints shall be assembled with square cut pipe using a pipe cutter. Hack saw cut pipe ends shall be reamed to full size. Both the pipe and fittings shall be furnished absolutely clean. Brazing flux shall be applied to both the pipe and the fittings. The use of corrosive acid flux will not be permitted. During the brazing, the pipe and fittings must be charged with nitrogen gas.

3.3 SECURING AND SUPPORTING OF PIPE:

3.3.1 All pipe shall be supported from the building structure by means of approved hangers and supports. Piping shall be supported to maintain required grade and pitch, prevent vibration and provide for expansion/contraction.

3.3.2 All hangers shall be secured to approved inserts wherever possible and practicable. Hanger inserts shall be set in place before concrete is poured. Where hangers attach to the structural steel framing, approved beam clamps shall be employed. Where required, the Mechanical Subcontractor shall install channels to span between framing members. In no case shall spacing of hangers for horizontal piping be greater than indicated on the following schedule:

COPPER PIPING/TUBING

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE (MAXIMUM)	HANGER SPACING
Up to 1-1/2"	6'-0"
2" and larger	8'-0"

3.3.3 Vertical lines shall be adequately supported at their bases, either by a suitable hanger placed in the horizontal line near the riser, or by a base fitting set on a pedestal or foundation and from each floor slab by means of approved clamp type support bearing on the slab or beam. In no case shall the spacing of supports for vertical piping be greater than indicated on the following schedule:

COPPER PIPING/TUBING

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE (MAXIMUM)	SUPPORT SPACING
Up to 1-1/4"	4'-0"
1-1/2" and larger	At the base and at each story level, not exceeding 15'-0" intervals

3.3.4 Hangers for piping 2" and smaller shall be of the split cast ring type with fastening device. Hangers for piping larger than 2" shall be of the adjustable clevis hanger type. Hanger rods shall be minimum 3/8" diameter and shall have machine threads. Brackets of approved type may be used along walls. Hanger rods for individually suspended horizontal pipes shall be steel rods of size indicated on the following table:

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE (MAXIMUM)	ROD SIZE
1/2" to 2"	3/8"
2-1/2" to 3"	1/2"
4"	5/8"
5" to 6"	3/4"

3.3.5 Hangers for use with copper piping shall be copper plated ferrous sizes for copper tubing.

3.3.6 Hangers shall be installed within 2'-0" of each change in direction, either vertical or horizontal, or pipe tee and on each side of valves, strainers, etc.

3.3.7 Pipe supports shall be as manufactured by Fee and Mason, Grinnell, F&S Manufacturing, or prior-approved equal.

3.4 INSTALLATION - PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Install in accordance with ASME, ASTM and MSS SP.
- B. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
- C. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
- D. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
- E. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
- F. Where installing several pipes in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple pipe supports or hangers.
- G. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
- H. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
- I. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

3.5 REFRIGERANT PIPING TESTS:

3.5.1 Piping system shall be tested for four (4) hours with 250 psig on high side and 150 psig on low side, using nitrogen and anhydrous carbon dioxide.

3.5.2 Refrigerant charge shall be provided as required after the piping system has been pressure tested and then drawn down to a vacuum of 50 microns for 12 hours. Halide torch test each joint after charging.

3.6 TESTING REQUIREMENTS:

Refer to sections 23 05 90 for further testing requirements.
END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 90-CLEANING AND TESTING FOR HVAC**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 GENERAL:**

Refer to Section 230500 Common Work Results for HVAC.

1.2 SCOPE:

1.2.1 This Contractor shall, at his own expense, before beginning work, during the progress of the work, or upon its completion, make such tests of his work as are herein specified in accordance with all laws, governing authorities, or as are required by Architect or by state or municipal bureaus having jurisdiction and under their supervision. The Contractor shall provide all apparatus, temporary piping connections or any other requirements necessary for such tests. He shall take all due precautions to prevent damage to building or its contents incurred by such tests, as he will be required to repair and make good, at his own expense, any damage so caused. Any leaks, defects or deficiencies discovered as a result of the tests shall be immediately repaired or made good and test shall be repeated until the test requirements are fully complied with. No caulking of pipe joints to remedy leaks will be permitted.

1.2.2 No work of any nature shall be covered, enclosed or otherwise concealed until properly inspected, tested and approved. Any leaks which develop during any of the tests shall be corrected with new material and made as good as required; said tests shall be repeated until the work is satisfactory to Architect and the mechanical inspectors in every way.

1.2.3 Each separate system with its various components shall be operated by this Contractor for a reasonable length of time to demonstrate the performance of all equipment and piping in accordance with the true intent and purpose of the plans and specifications. All necessary adjustments shall be made to the satisfaction of the Architect.

1.2.4 All motor driven equipment shall be proved operable generally in accordance with the intent of these specifications.

1.2.5 All electrical power and water for testing of air conditioning and/or heating equipment systems shall be provided by the General Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 TESTING AND ADJUSTING:**

3.1.1 Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Systems: Each and every phase of the new air conditioning, heating and ventilating systems shall be operated separately, or in conjunction with the others for a period of time to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Architect the ability of the equipment to meet the capacity and performance requirements while maintaining design conditions in accordance with the true intent and purpose of these specifications. Heating and cooling capacities and performance for every system shall be checked in the winter and summer, respectively. Any adjustments and/or startup required shall be done at no additional cost to the owner. Any adjustments done during one season shall not affect capacities and performance during the other season. The volume of air at each outlet and inlet, air conditioning equipment performance data, etc., shall be tabulated and required balancing performed by engineering personnel skilled, trained and experienced in the performance of these functions. Previous to such performance tests, this Contractor shall have set all valves, dampers, motors, controllers, thermostats, etc., and shall have the system operating and maintaining design temperatures,

humidity and air circulation throughout all areas of the building. This Contractor shall also at the proper time make such additional adjustments as may be required to obtain consistent temperatures throughout the project. See Section 23 05 93 of these specifications.

3.2 NOISE LEVEL:

3.2.1 All items of equipment shown on the plans and specified herein have been selected so that the anticipated noise level in the building from the air conditioning and other systems will not be above 30NC level.

3.2.2 If the Contractor wishes to make substitution of equipment from that selected, he must satisfy himself and the Engineer that the noise level in the building will not exceed 30NC.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93-TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

All division 23 specification sections, drawings and general provisions of the contract apply to work of this section, as do other documents referred to in this section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK:

1.2.1 The Contractor shall obtain the services of an Independent Test and Balance (TAB) Company which specializes in the testing and balancing of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems to test, adjust and balance all HVAC systems in the building(s).

1.2.2 The work included in this section consists of furnishing labor, instruments and tools required in testing, adjusting and balancing the HVAC systems as described in these specifications or shown on accompanying drawings. Services shall include checking equipment performance, taking the specified measurements and recording and reporting the results. The testing, adjusting and balancing agency shall act as a reporting agency; that is, list and report each piece of equipment as to identification number, manufacturer, model number, serial number, proper location, specified performance and report actual performance of all equipment as found during testing. The report is intended to be used during the life of the building as a ready reference indicating original conditions, equipment components, etc.

1.2.3 Representatives of the Test and Balance Company shall visit the job site during installation of the HVAC equipment, piping and ductwork as required.

1.2.4 Upon completion of the HVAC system installation, the Test and Balance Company shall perform all required testing and balancing with the full cooperation of the Contractor and his Subcontractors. The Contractor shall make changes and/or adjustments to the HVAC system components that are required by the Test and Balance Company to accomplish proper balancing. The TAB agency shall not supply or install any materials or balancing devices, such as pulleys, drives, belts, etc. All of this work is by the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.2.5 The test and balance report complete with a summary page listing all deficiencies shall be submitted to the owner and to the Architect for review by his Mechanical Engineer. If the Mechanical Engineer agrees with the report, he shall sign it and return it to the Architect. The test and balance report must be complete and must be accepted by the Engineer prior to acceptance of the project. Any outstanding test and balance items shall be placed on the punch list and a monetary value shall be assigned to them.

1.2.6 After all deficiencies have been corrected the Mechanical Engineer shall sign the testing and balancing report and the Test and Balance Company shall supply four (4) copies of the final and complete report to the Architect for inclusion in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

1.2.7 The items requiring testing, adjusting and balancing include (but are not restricted to) the following:

AIR SYSTEMS:

Supply Fan AHU
Exhaust Fans
Zone branch and main ducts
Diffusers, Registers, Grilles and Dampers
Coils (Air Temperatures)

1.3 DEFINITIONS, REFERENCES, STANDARDS:

All work shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) National Standards or the latest standards of the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB). If these contract documents set forth more stringent requirements than the AABC National Standards or the NEBB Standards, these contract documents shall prevail.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS:

Agency Qualifications: The TAB Agency shall be a current member of the AABC or the NEBB. Falsification of a TAB report shall be grounds for reporting the firm's actions to the appropriate certifications agency.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

1.5.1 Procedures and Agenda: The TAB agency shall submit the TAB procedures and agenda proposed to be used.

1.5.2 Sample Forms: The TAB agency shall submit sample forms, which shall include the minimum data required by the AABC National Standards or the NEBB Standards.

1.6 TAB PREPARATION AND COORDINATION:

1.6.1 Shop drawings, submittal data, up-to-date revisions, change orders, fan curves, pump curves and other data required for planning, preparation and execution of the TAB work shall be provided when available and no later than 30 days after the Designer has returned the final approved submittal data to the Contractor.

1.6.2 System installation and equipment startup shall be complete prior to the TAB agency's being notified to begin.

1.6.3 The building control system (BCS) contractor shall provide and install the control system, including all temperature, pressure and humidity sensors. These shall be calibrated for accurate control. If applicable, the BCS contractor shall install all necessary computers and computer programs and make these operational. Assistance shall be provided as required for reprogramming, coordination and problem resolution.

1.6.4 All test points, balancing devices, identification tags, etc., shall be accessible and clear of insulation and other obstructions that would impede TAB procedures.

1.6.5 Qualified installation or startup personnel shall be readily available for the operation and adjustment of the systems. Assistance shall be provided as required for coordination and problem resolution.

1.7 REPORTS

1.7.1 Final TAB Report - The TAB agency shall submit the final TAB report for review by the Architect. On plans provided, all outlets, devices, HVAC equipment, etc., shall be identified (including manufacturer, model number, serial number, motor manufacturer, HP, drive type, fan and motor sheaves and belt number), along with a numbering system corresponding to report unit identification. The TAB agency shall submit an AABC "National Project Performance Guaranty" (or similar NEBB Guaranty) assuring that the project systems were tested, adjusted and balanced in accordance with the project specifications and AABC National Standards (or similar NEBB Standards). The Designer shall certify his approval on the Performance Guaranty.

1.7.2 Submit 4 copies of the Final TAB Report to the Architect for inclusion in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

PART 2 - INSTRUMENTATION

All instruments used for measurements shall be accurate and calibrated. Calibration and maintenance of all instruments shall be in accordance with the requirements of AABC National Standards (or similar NEBB Standards).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

3.1.1 The specified systems shall be reviewed and inspected for conformance to design documents. Testing, adjusting and balancing on each identified system shall be performed. The accuracy of measurements shall be in accordance with AABC National Standards (or similar NEBB Standards). Adjustment tolerances shall be + or - 10% unless otherwise stated.

3.1.2 Equipment settings, including manual damper quadrant positions, valve indicators, fan speed control levers, and similar controls and devices shall be marked to show final settings.

3.1.3 All information necessary to complete a proper TAB project and report shall be per AABC or NEBB standards unless otherwise noted. The descriptions of work required, as listed in this section, are a guide to the minimum information needed.

3.1.4 TAB contractor shall cut insulation, ductwork and piping for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. Upon completion, patch insulation, ductwork, and housings using materials identical to those removed. Seal insulation to reestablish integrity of the vapor barrier.

3.1.5 TAB work shall include additional inspection and adjustment of components during the season following the initial balance to include re-balance of any items influenced by seasonal changes or as directed by the Owner.

3.2 AIR SYSTEMS:

3.2.1 The TAB agency shall verify that all ductwork, splitters, extractors, dampers, grilles, registers, and diffusers have been installed per design, are functional and set full open. Any leakage in the ductwork shall be repaired prior to the test. The TAB agency shall perform the following TAB procedures in accordance with the AABC National Standards or NEBB Standards:

For supply fans:

1. Fan Speeds - Test and adjust fan RPM to achieve design CFM requirements.
2. Current and Voltage - Test and record motor voltage and amperage, and compare data with the nameplate limits to ensure fan motor is not in or above the service factor.
3. Pitot-Tube Traverse - Perform a Pitot-tube traverse of main supply and return ducts, as applicable to obtain total CFM. If a Pitot-tube traverse is not practical, an explanation of why a traverse was not made must appear on the appropriate data sheet.
4. Outside Air - Test and adjust the outside air on applicable equipment using a Pitot-tube traverse. If a traverse is not practical, an explanation of why a traverse was not made must appear on the appropriate data sheet. If a traverse is not practical use the mixed-air temperature method if the inside and outside temperature differences is at least 20 degrees Fahrenheit or use the difference between Pitot-tube traverse of the supply and return air ducts.

5. Static Pressure - Test and record system static pressure, including the static pressure profile of each supply fan.

For exhaust fans:

1. Fan Speeds - Test and adjust fan RPM to achieve design CFM requirements.
2. Current and Voltage - Test and record motor voltage and amperage, and compare data with the nameplate limits to ensure motor is not in or above the service factor.
3. Pitot-Tube Traverse - Perform a Pitot-tube traverse of main exhaust ducts to obtain total CFM. If a Pitot-tube traverse is not practical, an explanation of why a traverse was not made must appear on the appropriate data sheet.
4. Static Pressure - Test and record system static pressure, including the static pressure profile of each exhaust fan.

For zone, branch and main ducts:

1. Adjust ducts to within design CFM requirements. As applicable, at least one zone balancing damper shall be completely open. Multi-diffuser branch ducts shall have at least one outlet or inlet volume damper completely open.

For diffusers, registers and grilles:

1. Tolerances - Test, adjust, and balance each diffuser, grille, and register to within 10% of design requirements. Minimize drafts. Include required CFM, initial test CFM and final CFM.
2. Identification - Identify the type, location, and size of each grille, diffuser, and register. This information shall be recorded on air outlet data sheets.

For coils:

1. Air Temperature - Once air flows are set to acceptable limits, take wet bulb and dry bulb air temperatures on the entering and leaving side of each cooling coil. Dry-bulb temperature shall be taken on the entering and leaving side of each heating coil.

3.3 SOUND TESTING:

3.3.1 The TAB agency shall conduct sound testing in the following areas per AABC National Standards or NEBB Standards and to the criteria listed, using sound meter with octave band analyzer:

TEST AREA	NUMBER OF LOCATIONS	ACCEPTABLE NC LEVEL
Offices	2	35-40
Classroom	1	35-40

3.4 INDOOR AIR QUALITY VERIFICATION:

3.4.1 The TAB agency shall take measurements at minimum outside air. It shall measure temperature and humidity uniformity throughout the space, check filter installation for proper fit, seal and operation and verify condensate drain operation. The TAB agency shall note any water damage or obvious contamination sources from inside or outside.

3.5 ADDITIONAL TAB SERVICES:**3.5.1 Job Site Inspections:**

During construction, the TAB agency shall inspect the installation of pipe systems, sheet metal work, temperature controls and other component parts of the HVAC systems as required.

3.5.2 Verification of HVAC Controls:

The TAB agency shall be assisted by the building control systems Contractor in verifying the operation and calibration of all HVAC and temperature control systems. The following tests shall be conducted:

1. Verify that all control components are installed in accordance with project requirements and are functional, including all electrical interlocks, damper sequences, air and water resets, fire and freeze stats and other safety devices.
2. Verify that all controlling instruments are calibrated and set for design operating conditions.

3.5.3 Temperature Testing:

To verify system control and operation, a series of three temperature tests shall be taken at approximately two hour intervals in each separately controlled zone. The resulting temperatures shall not vary more than two degrees Fahrenheit from the thermostat or control set point during the tests. Outside temperature and humidity shall also be recorded during the testing periods.

3.5.4 Tab Report Verification:

At the time of final inspection, the TAB agency may be required to recheck, in the presence of the owner's representative, specific and random selections of data, air quantities, and air motion recorded in the certified report. Points and areas for recheck shall be selected by the owner's representative. Measurements and test procedures shall be the same as approved for the initial work for the certified report. Selections for recheck, specific plus random, will not exceed 10% of the total number tabulated in the report.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 00-HVAC INSULATION**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 GENERAL:**

Refer to Section 23 05 00 for Common Work Results for HVAC.

1.2 SCOPE:

The Contractor shall cover all piping and apparatuses, as specified below, with insulation as manufactured by Manville, Owens-Corning or equal. All insulation, jacket, facing and adhesive shall have composite ratings not exceeding flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 DUCTWORK:**

All supply, return and outside air ductwork except internally lined return and outside air ductwork shall be insulated with 2" thick, three quarter pound per cubic foot minimum density glassfiber blanket insulation and have type FRK foil reinforced kraft vapor barrier jacket. Internally lined supply air ductwork shall be wrapped in addition to lined. Insulation shall be wrapped tightly on the ductwork with all circumferential joints butted and longitudinal joints overlapped a minimum of 2". Adhere insulation to metal with 4" strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 8" on centers. On longitudinal joints, the overlap shall be secured using 9/16" flared door staples applied 6" on centers and taped with minimum 3" wide foil reinforced kraft tape. All pin penetrations or punctures in facing shall be taped. Tape all circumferential joints with 4" wide foil reinforced kraft tape. Refer to Section 15890 for ductwork with internal lining.

2.2 AIR DISTRIBUTION DEVICES:

Each air distribution device shall be provided with a 2" thick, 3/4 lb density insulation blanket for condensation control. Insulation blanket shall be taped securely and sealed around perimeter of air device neck and backpan.

2.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING:

Refrigerant piping shall be insulated with 1" thick closed cell (expanded) elastomeric tubing equal to Armstrong AP Armaflex. All such materials shall not melt, drip or carry a progressive flame. All such piping and insulation exterior to the building shall be covered with a minimum 0.024" thick aluminum metal jacket. (Hot gas bypass and suction)

2.4 CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING:

2.4.1 Condensate drain piping from air conditioning units that runs outside of fan housing shall be insulated with 1/2" thick molded fiberglass with a "Universal" white vapor barrier jacket with flap. Furnish manufactured rigid fitting covers.

2.4.2 All piping above slab from floor drains, deep-seal p-traps, hub drains or other devices used for condensate drain termination shall be insulated with 1/2" thick molded fiberglass with a "Universal" white vapor barrier jacket with flap and manufactured rigid fitting covers.

2.7 ALUMINUM METAL JACKET:

All insulation outside, exposed to weather shall be covered with 0.024" aluminum metal jacket.

2.8 REMOVABLE/REUSABLE COVERS: <S>

All valves, strainers, suction diffusers and pumps throughout the chilled water, heating water and condenser water piping systems shall be insulated with factory fabricated removable/reusable covers as manufactured by Corick. Covers shall be fabricated of 1" thick closed cell elastomeric insulation with velcro closures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PROCEDURES:**

3.1.1 All insulation shall be the product of reputable manufacturers and shall be applied by mechanics skilled in the use of various materials and in the employ of a concern regularly engaged in the insulating business. The materials shall all be applied in accordance with the published standards of the manufacturer of the materials, using any special materials as required by these specifications and by those published standards. Unsightly work shall be just cause for rejection.

3.1.2 All sectional covering shall finish round and smooth, without lumps or depressions and all end and joints shall butt evenly and tightly together and to the covered surface. No broken or damaged section shall be used. When covering is formed from blocks, they shall be carefully and evenly applied, securely wired in place and joints shall be closed with cement insulation.

3.1.3 In instances where insulated lines pass into other areas, wherein the line will not be insulated as described herein, the insulation shall not terminate at the wall, but shall extend full size a minimum of 1" beyond the wall.

3.1.4 Engage the services of a qualified insulation applicator to furnish and install all the insulation required for the mechanical equipment, piping, etc., specified herein.

3.1.5 All surfaces to be insulated shall be clean and dry before applying insulation. All sections of molded pipe covering shall be firmly butted together. No insulation shall be applied until the pipe, duct, etc., have been pressure tested and found tight. Piping flexible connections, flanges and unions shall not be covered unless specifically noted. Flexible connections on ducts shall not be covered.

3.1.6 Prior to the installation of any insulating material to ferrous piping systems, the piping surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of all mill scale, grease and dirt and shall be given a coat of rust inhibiting primer.

3.1.7 Refer to Section 23 05 00, for flame spread properties of insulating materials.

3.1.8 At all valves, unions, flanges, etc. insulation shall be beveled or tapered to the surface being insulated. Insulation ends shall then be sealed vapor-tight with mastic.

3.1.9 Where vapor barriers are required, the vapor barrier shall be on the outside. Extreme care shall be taken that the vapor barrier is unbroken. Joints, etc., shall all be sealed. Where insulation with a vapor barrier terminates, it shall be sealed off with the vapor barrier being tapered continuous to the surface being insulated. Ends shall not be left raw.

3.1.10 Metal jackets shall have side and end lap at least 2-inches wide with the cut edge of the side lap turned inside one inch to provide a smooth edge. Overlap the jacket not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and secure with metal bands at not more than 9-inch centers or with screws at not more than 5-inch centers. Overlap longitudinal joints down to shed water. Seal circumferential joints with a coating recommended by the insulation manufacturer for weatherproofing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 00-TEMPERATURE CONTROLS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 GENERAL:**

Refer to Section 23 05 00 for Common Work Results for HVAC and Section 23 37 00 for additional controls system information for variable refrigerant volume systems. The temperature controls contractor shall submit for approval complete temperature controls shop drawings to include but not limited to wiring diagrams, control diagrams, sequence of operation and interlocks.

1.2 SCOPE:

1.2.1 Furnish and install all materials, supplies, labor (except electrical) and services for, required in connection with, or properly incidental to, a complete system of temperature control for heating, ventilating and air conditioning. The temperature controls supplier shall furnish all temperature control equipment as described under this heading and a factory trained employee of the control manufacturer shall provide installation supervision as required for the proper installation of the temperature control system. All temperature control wiring exterior to the building and/or exposed shall be installed in rigid metal conduit. All other temperature control wiring shall be installed in EMT. All wiring and conduit (120 VAC and above) in connection with the automatic temperature control system shall be provided by the Electrical Subcontractor under another section of this specification. All wiring and conduit (below 120 VAC) shall be provided by the temperature controls contractor. All conduit in connection with temperature control system shall be installed by a licensed electrical contractor.

1.2.2 The Building Automation System (BAS) Contractor shall be responsible for the following portions of the work related to the temperature controls:

1. Provide a new Building automation system (BAS) for monitoring and control of split system units.
2. Provide the JACE and associated programming
3. Provide BAS submittals
4. Provide commissioning of BAS

1.2.3 BAS contractor shall provide all controllers, devices, software, programming, and accessories required for a fully functioning system.

1.2.4 Work required Under Other Divisions Related to This Section

- a. Power wiring to line side of motor starters, disconnects or variable frequency drives.
- b. Provision and wiring of smoke detectors and other devices relating to fire alarm system.
- c. Campus LAN (ethernet) connection adjacent to JACE network management controller.
- d. Power wiring to line side of controller power supplies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
Preparation instructions and recommendations.
Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
Installation methods.
- C. (2) Two copies of shop drawings of the entire control system shall be submitted and shall consist of a complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturers' catalog data sheets and installation instructions. Submit in printed electronic format. Samples of written Controller

Checkout Sheets and Performance Verification Procedures for applications similar in scope shall be included for approval.

- D. Shop drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams, sequences of operation, control system bus layout and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a system. Terminal identification for all control wiring shall be shown on the shop drawings.
- A. Upon completion of the work, provide (2) two complete sets of 'as-built' drawings and other project-specific documentation in electronic format on Flash media.
- F. Any deviations from these specifications or the work indicated on the drawings shall be clearly identified in the Submittals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Control System Contractor shall have a full service DDC office. This office shall be staffed with (10) ten Niagara 4 certified personnel at minimum. This office shall maintain parts inventory and shall have all testing and diagnostic equipment necessary to support this work, as well as staff trained in the use of this equipment.

The Building Automation System shall be provided and installed by Building Systems Integrators, LLC located at 205 NorthPark Dr., Monroe, LA 71203.

Contact: Michael A. Ebarb | info@bsiddc.com / 972-256-8775

- B. Single Source Responsibility of Supplier: The Control System Contractor shall be responsible for the complete installation and proper operation of the control system. The Control System Contractor shall exclusively be in the regular and customary business of design, installation and service of computerized building management systems similar in size and complexity to the system specified. The Control System Contractor shall be the manufacturer of the primary DDC system components or shall have been the authorized representative for the primary DDC components manufacturer for at least 2 years.
- C. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.

1.5 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

Convene minimum two weeks prior to starting work of this section.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Maintain integrity of shipping cartons for each piece of equipment and control device through shipping, storage and handling as required to prevent equipment damage. Store equipment and materials inside and protected from weather.

1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

Cooperation with Other Trades: Coordinate the Work of this section with that of other sections to insure that the Work will be carried out in an orderly fashion. It shall be this Contractor's responsibility to check the Contract Documents for possible conflicts between his Work and that of other crafts in equipment location, pipe, duct and conduit runs, electrical outlets and fixtures, air diffusers and structural and architectural features.

1.8 SEQUENCING

Ensure that products of this section are supplied to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Honeywell Building Control Systems, which is located at: 1985 Douglas Dr. N.; Minneapolis, MN 55422; Toll Free Tel: 888-793-8193; Email: request info Cbuildingcontrols@honeywell.com); Web: buildingcontrols.honeywell.com

B. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.2 GENERAL

A. The Building Management System (BMS) shall be comprised of a network of interoperable, stand-alone digital controllers, a network area controller, graphics and programming and other control devices for a complete system as specified herein.

B. The installed system shall provide secure password access to all features, functions and data contained in the overall BMS.

2.3 OPEN, INTEROPERABLE, INTEGRATED ARCHITECTURE

A. The intent of this specification is to provide a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system utilizing Open protocols in one open, interoperable system.

B. The supplied computer software shall employ object-oriented technology (OOT) for representation of all data and control devices within the system. Physical connection of any BACnet control equipment, such as chillers, shall be via BACnet IP or MSTP.

C. All components and controllers supplied under this contract shall be true "peer-to-peer" communicating devices. Components or controllers requiring "polling" by a host to pass data shall not be acceptable.

D. The supplied system shall incorporate the ability to access all data using HTML5 enabled browsers. An Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) or Structured Query Language (SQL) compliant server database is required for all system database parameter storage. This data shall reside on the Operating System Server located in the Facilities Office on the LAN. Systems requiring proprietary database and user interface programs shall not be acceptable.

E. A hierarchical topology is required to assure reasonable system response times and to manage the flow and sharing of data without unduly burdening the customer's internal Intranet network. Systems employing a "flat" single tiered architecture shall not be acceptable.

1. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 5 seconds for network connected user interfaces.

2. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 60 seconds for remote or dial-up connected user interfaces.

2.4 SYSTEM NETWORK CONTROLLER (SNC)

A. These controllers are designed to manage communications between the programmable equipment controllers (PEC), application specific controllers (ASC) and advanced unitary controllers (**AUC**) which are

connected to its communications trunks, manage communications between itself and other system network controllers (SNC) and with any operator workstations (OWS) that are part of the BAS, and perform control and operating strategies for the system based on information from any controller connected to the BAS.

B. The controllers shall be fully programmable to meet the unique requirements of the facility it shall control.

C. The controllers shall be capable of peer-to-peer communications with other SNC's and with any OWS connected to the BAS, whether the OWS is directly connected, connected via modem or connected via the Internet.

D. The communication protocols utilized for peer-to-peer communications between SNC's will be Niagara 4, BACnet TCP/IP and SNMP. Use of a proprietary communication protocol for peer-to-peer communications between SNC's is not allowed.

E. The SNC shall be capable of executing application control programs to provide:

1. Calendar functions.
2. Scheduling.
3. Trending.
4. Alarm monitoring and routing.
5. Time synchronization.
6. Integration of LonWorks, BACnet, and ModBus controller data.
7. Network management functions for all SNC, PEC and ASC based devices.

F. The SNC shall provide the following hardware features as a minimum:

1. One Ethernet Port-10/100 Mdps.
2. One RS-232/485 port.
3. One LonWorks Interface Port - 78KB FTT-10A.
4. Battery Backup.
5. Flash memory for long term data backup (If battery backup or flash memory is not supplied, the controller shall contain a hard disk with at least 1gigabyte storage capacity).

G. The SNC shall support standard Web browser access via the Intranet/Internet. It shall support a minimum of 16 simultaneous users.

H. The SNC shall provide alarm recognition, storage, routing, management and analysis to supplement distributed capabilities of equipment or application specific controllers.

I. The SNC shall be able to route any alarm condition to any defined user location whether connected to a local network or remote via dial-up, telephone connection, or wide-area network.

1. Alarm generation shall be selectable for annunciation type and acknowledgement requirements including but not limited to:
 - a. Alarm.
 - b. Return to normal.
 - c. To default.
2. Alarms shall be annunciated in any of the following manners as defined by the user:
 - a. Screen message text.
 - b. Email of complete alarm message to multiple recipients.
 - c. Pagers via paging services that initiate a page on receipt of email message.
 - d. Graphics with flashing alarm object(s).
3. The following shall be recorded by the SNC for each alarm (at a minimum):
 - a. Time and date.
 - b. Equipment (air handler #, access way, etc.).
 - c. Acknowledge time, date, and user who issued acknowledgement.

- J. Programming software and all controller "Setup Wizards" shall be embedded into the SNC.

2.5 PROGRAMMABLE EQUIPMENT CONTROLLER (PEC)

A. HVAC control shall be accomplished using BACnet based devices where the application has a BTL Listed PICS defined. The controller platform shall provide options and advanced system functions, programmable and configurable using Niagara 4 Framework, that allow standard and customizable control solutions required in executing the "Sequence of OperationR.

B. All PECs shall be application programmable and shall at all times maintain their certification. All control sequences within or programmed into the PEC shall be stored in non-volatile memory, which is not dependent upon the presence of a battery to be retained.

C. The PECs shall communicate with the SNC at a baud rate of not less than 38.4K baud. The PEC shall provide LED indication of communication and controller performance to the technician, without cover removal.

D. The following integral and remote Inputs/Outputs shall be supported per each PEC:

1. Eight integral dry contact digital inputs.
2. Any two digital inputs may be configured as pulse counters with a maximum pulse read rate of 15 Hz.
3. Eight integral analog inputs (configurable as 0-10V, 0-10,000 ohm or, 20K NTC).
4. Six integral 4-20 ma analog outputs.
5. Eight integral 24 Vac Triac digital outputs, configurable as maintained or floating motor control outputs.
6. One integral 20 Vdc, 65-mA power supply for auxiliary devices.
7. If a 20 Vdc 65-mA power supply terminal is not integral to the PEC, provide at each PEC a separate, fully isolated, enclosed, current limited and regulated UL listed auxiliary power supply for power to auxiliary devices.

E. Each PEC shall have expansion ability to support additional I/O requirements through the use of remote input/output modules.

F. PEC Controllers shall support at minimum the following control techniques:

1. General-purpose control loops that can incorporate Demand Limit Control strategies, Setpoint reset, adaptive intelligent recovery, and time of day bypass.
2. General-purpose, non-linear control loops.
3. Start/stop Loops.
4. If/Then/Else logic loops.
5. Math Function loops (MIN, MAX, AVG, SUM, SUB, SQRT, MUL, DIV, ENTHALPY).

2.6 ADVANCED UNITARY CONTROLLER

A. The advanced unitary controller (AUC) platform shall be designed specifically to control HVAC - ventilation, filtration, heating, cooling, humidification, and distribution. Equipment includes: constant volume air handlers, VAV air handlers, packaged RTU, heat pumps, unit vents, fan coils, natural convection units and radiant panels. The control shall use BACnet based devices where the application has a BTL Listed PICS defined. The controller platform shall provide options and advanced system functions, programmable and configurable using Niagara 4 Framework, that allow standard and customizable control solutions required in executing the RSequence of Operation".

B. Minimum Requirements:

1. The controller shall be fully programmable with full functionality on any Niagara 4 brand platform.
 - a. Support downloads to the controller from any brand of Niagara 4 platform.
 - b. Support uploads from the controller to any brand of Niagara 4 platform.
 - c. Support simulation/debug mode of the controller.

- d. Maintain native GUI.
- e. Native function-block programming within the Niagara AX environment.
- 2. The controller shall be capable of either integrating with other devices or stand-alone operation.
- 3. The controller shall have two microprocessors. The Host processor contains on-chip FLASH program memory, FLASH information memory, and RAM to run the main HVAC application. The second processor for network communications. Controller memory minimum requirements include:
 - a. FLASH Memory Capacity: 60 Kilobytes with 8 Kilobytes for application program.
 - b. FLASH Memory settings retained for ten years.
 - c. RAM: 2 Kilobytes.
- 4. The controller shall have an internal time clock with the ability to automatically revert from a master time clock on failure.
 - a. Operating Range: 24 hour, 365 day, multi-year calendar including day of week and configuration for automatic day-light savings time adjustment to occur on configured start and stop dates.
 - b. Accuracy: +/-1 minute per month at 77 degrees F (25 degrees C).
 - c. Power Failure Backup: 24 hours at 32 degrees to 122 degrees F (0 degrees to 50 degrees C).
- 5. The controller shall have Significant Event Notification, Periodic Update capability, and Failure Detect when network inputs fail to be detected within their configurable time frame.
- 6. The controller shall have an internal DC power supply to power external sensors.
 - a. Power Output: 20 VDC +/-10% at 75 mA.
- 7. The controller shall have a visual indication (LED) of the status of the device:
 - a. Controller operating normally.
 - b. Controller in process of download.
 - c. Controller in manual mode under control of software tool.
 - d. Controller lost its configuration.
 - e. No power to controller, low voltage, or controller damage.
 - f. Processor and/or controller are not operating.
- 8. The minimum controller Environmental ratings.
 - a. Operating Temperature Ambient Rating: -40 degrees to 150 degrees F {-40 degrees to 65.5 degrees C}.
 - b. Storage Temperature Ambient Rating: -40 degrees to 150 degrees F (-40 degrees to 65.5 degrees C).
 - c. Relative Humidity: 5% to 95% non-condensing.
- 9. The controller shall have the additional approval requirements, listings, and approvals:
 - a. UUCUL (E87741) listed under UL916 (Standard for Open Energy Management Equipment) with plenum rating.
 - b. CSA (LR95329-3) Listed.
 - c. Meets FCC Part 15, Subpart B, Class B {radiated emissions} requirements.
 - d. Meets Canadian standard C108.8 (radiated emissions).
 - e. Conforms requirements European Consortium standard EN 61000-6-1; 2001 (EU Immunity).
 - f. Conforms requirements European Consortium standard EN 61000-6-3; 2001 (EU Emission).
- 10. The controller housing shall be UL plenum rated mounting to either a panel or DIN rail (standard EN50022; 7.5mm x 35mm).
- 11. The controller shall have a mix of digital inputs (DI), digital Triac outputs (DO), analog outputs (AO), and universal inputs (UI).
 - a. Analog outputs (AO) shall be capable of being configured as digital outputs (DO).
 - b. Input and Output wiring terminal strips shall be removable from the controller without disconnecting wiring.
 - c. Input and Output wiring terminals shall be designated with color coded labels.
 - d. Universal inputs shall be capable of being configured as binary inputs, resistive inputs, voltage inputs (0-10 VDC), or current inputs (4-20 mA).
- 12. The controller shall provide "continuous" automated loop tuning with an Adaptive Integral Algorithm Control Loop.
- 13. The controller platform shall have standard HVAC application programs that are modifiable to support both the traditional and specialized "sequence of operations" as outlined in Section 4.
 - a. Discharge air control and low limit.

- b. Pressure-dependent dual duct without flow mixing.
- c. Variable air volume with return flow tracking.
- d. Economizer with differential enthalpy.
- e. Minimum airflow coordinated with CO₂.
- f. Unit ventilator cycle (1, 2, 3) 2-pipe.
- g. Unit ventilator cycle (1, 2, 3) 2-pipe with face/bypass.
- h. Unit ventilator cycle (1, 2, 3) 4-pipe.
- i. Unit ventilator cycle (1, 2, 3) 4-pipe with EOC valve.

2.7 OTHER CONTROL SYSTEM HARDWARE

A. Control damper actuators shall be furnished by the Control System Contractor. Two-position or proportional electric actuators shall be direct-mount type sized to provide a minimum of 5 in-lb torque per square foot of damper area. Damper actuators shall be spring return type. Operators shall be heavy-duty electronic type for positioning automatic dampers in response to a control signal. Motor shall be of sufficient size to operate damper positively and smoothly to obtain correct sequence as indicated. All applications requiring proportional operation shall utilize truly proportional electric actuators.

B. Wall Mount Room Temperature sensors: Each room temperature sensor shall provide temperature indication to the digital controller, provide the capability for a software-limited occupant set point adjustment (warmer-cooler slider bar or switch). Room Temperature Sensors shall be 20,000-ohm thermistor type with a temperature range of -40 to 140 degrees F (-38 to 60 degrees C). The sensor shall be complete with a decorative cover and suitable for mounting over a standard electrical utility box. These devices shall have an accuracy of 0.5 degrees F (.024 degrees C) over the entire range.

C. Duct-mounted and Outside Air Temperature Sensors: 20,000-ohm thermistor temperature sensors with an accuracy of +/- 0.2 degrees C. Outside air sensors shall include an integral sun shield. Duct-mounted sensors shall have an insertion measuring probe of a length appropriate for the duct size, with a temperature range of -40 to 160 degrees F (-38 to 71 degrees C). The sensor shall include a utility box and a gasket to prevent air leakage and vibration noise. For all mixed air and preheat air applications, install bendable averaging duct sensors with a minimum 8 feet (2438 mm) long sensor element. These devices shall have accuracy of 0.5 degrees F (.024 degrees C) over the entire range.

D. Humidity sensors shall be thin-film capacitive type sensor with on-board nonvolatile memory, accuracy to plus or minus two percent (2%) at 0 to 90% RH, 12 - 30 VDC input voltage, analog output (0 - 10 VDC or 4 - 20mA output). Operating range shall be 0 to 100% RH and 32 to 140 degrees F (0 to 60 degrees C). Sensors shall be selected for wall, duct or outdoor type installation as appropriate.

E. Current Sensitive Switches: Solid state, split core current switch that operates when the current level (sensed by the internal current transformer) exceeds the adjustable trip point.

F. Differential Air Pressure Switches: Provide SPOT type, UL-approved, and selected for the appropriate operating range where applied. Switches shall have adjustable setpoints and barbed pressure taps.

G. Temperature Control Panels: Furnish temperature control panels of code gauge steel with locking doors for mounting all devices as shown. All electrical devices within a control panel shall be factory wired. A complete set of 'as-built' control drawings (relating to the controls within that panel) shall be furnished within each control panel.

H. Pipe and Duct Temperature sensing elements: 20,000-ohm thermistor temperature sensors with an accuracy of +/- 1% accuracy. Their range shall be -5 to 250 degrees F (-20 to 121 degrees C). Limited range sensors shall be acceptable provided they are capable of sensing the range expected for the point at the specified accuracy. Thermal wells with heat conductive gel shall be included.

I. Relays: Start/stop relay model shall provide either momentary or maintained switching action as

appropriate for the motor being started. Relays installed in panels shall all be DPDT with indicating **lamp**. Relays installed outside of controlled devices shall be enclosed in a NEMA enclosure suitable for the location. RIB-style relays are acceptable for remote enable/disable.

J. Transducers: Differential pressure transducers shall be electronic with a 4-20 mA output signal compatible to the Direct Digital Controller. Wetted parts shall be stainless steel. Unit shall be designed to operate in the pressure ranges involved.

K. Control Power Transformers: Provide step-down transformers for all DDC controllers and devices as required. Transformers shall be sized for the load, but shall be sized for 50 watts, minimum. Transformers shall be UL listed Class 2 type, for 120 VAC/24 VAC operation.

L. Line voltage protection: All DDC system control panels that are powered by 120 VAC circuits shall be provided with surge protection. This protection is in addition to any internal protection provided by the manufacturer. The protection shall meet UL, ULC 1449, IEEE C62.41B. A grounding conductor, (minimum 12 AWG), shall be brought to each control panel.

2.8 BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS): <S><OM>

2.8.1 BAS shall offer the following features through the main controller:

- Menu-driven user interface with LCD touch screen
- 365-day scheduling with 10 schedules
- Capability of including all equipment and devices in one schedule
- Temporary schedule override
- Security system with two levels of interface
- Automatic daylight savings time changeover
- Error and alarm messaging, including pager notification
- Setpoint viewing and editing
- Trend data collection
- Report generation
- Optimal start
- Auto-configuration

2.8.2 The BAS shall include PC software which shall provide the following features:

- Connection to multiple controllers over a shared Ethernet/IP connection
- Dial-in connection
- Backup and restore capability
- Standard graphics and HTML graphical interface
- Binary output programming capability
- Printer support
- Operator-defined custom alarms capability
- E-mail forwarding of alarms and messages
- Standard daily, monthly, and yearly energy reports

2.9 THERMOSTATS: <S>

Thermostats for air conditioning units shall be furnished by the air conditioning unit manufacturer, installed by the mechanical contractor. Thermostats shall be capable of integration in building automation system (BAS). Provide all necessary hardware, wiring, programming, etc. as required for a complete and fully functional system.

2.10 FIRE-STATS: <S>

Provide in each air moving device such as air conditioning units, ventilation fans, exhaust fans, etc., of 600 CFM capacity and larger, a fire-stat to "stop" each respective air moving device upon an entering air temperature to the fan in excess of 125 degrees Fahrenheit (or in excess of that specified in the local codes or by the authority having jurisdiction). Fire-stats shall be a product of the Temperature Control Subcontractor and shall be fully adjustable with a temperature range of 125°F to 200°F.

2.11 DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS: <S>

Duct smoke detectors with accessories shall be a product of, and connected by the fire alarm subcontractor. Installation of duct smoke detectors shall be the responsibility of the mechanical contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Install system and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as detailed on the project drawing set.
- B. Low voltage electrical connections to control equipment shown specified or shown on the control diagrams shall be furnished and installed by the Control System Contractor in accordance with these specifications. All line voltage electrical connections shall be performed by the Electrical Contractor.
- C. Equipment furnished by the Mechanical Contractor that is normally wired before installation shall be furnished completely wired. Control wiring normally performed in the field will be furnished and installed by the Control System Contractor.
- D. All control devices mounted on the face of control panels shall be clearly identified as to function and system served with permanently engraved phenolic labels.

3.2 WIRING

- A. All electrical control wiring to the control panels shall be the responsibility of the Control System Contractor.
- B. All wiring shall be in accordance with the Project Electrical Specifications (Division 16), the National Electrical Code and any applicable local codes. All control wiring shall be installed in raceways.
- C. Excess wire shall not be looped or coiled in the controller cabinet.
- D. Incorporate electrical noise suppression techniques in relay control circuits.
- E. There shall be no drilling on the controller cabinet after the controls are mounted inside.
- F. Careful stripping of wire while inside the cabinet is required to ensure that no wire strand fragments land on circuit boards.
- G. Use manufacturer-specified wire for all network connections.
- H. Use approved optical isolation and lightning protection when penetrating building envelope.

- I. Read installation instructions carefully. Any unavoidable deviations shall be approved by owner's rep prior to installation.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

- A. Upon completion of the installation, the Control System Contractor shall load all system software and start-up the system. The Control System Contractor shall perform all necessary calibration, testing and de-bugging and perform all required operational checks to insure that the system is functioning in full accordance with these specifications.
- B. The ControlSystem Contractor shall perform tests to verify proper performance of components, routines and points. Repeat tests until proper performance results. This testing shall include a point-by-poi nt log to validate 100% of the input and output points of the DOC system operation.
- C. System Acceptance: Satisfactory completion is when the Control System Contractor has performed successfully all the required testing to show performance compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative. System acceptance shall be contingent upon completion and review of all corrected deficiencies.

3.4 OPERATOR TRAINING

- A. During system commissioning and at such time acceptable performance of the Control System hardware and software has been established, the Control System Contractor shall provide on-site operator instruction to the owner's operating personnel. Operator instruction shall be done during normal working hours and shall be performed by a competent representative familiar with the system hardware, software and accessories.
- B. The Control System Contractor shall provide 8 total hours of comprehensive training for system orientation, product maintenance and troubleshooting, programming and engineering.
- C. The Control System Contractor shall provide 16 hours (total) of instruction to the owner's designated personnel on the operation of the BMS and describe its intended use with respect to the programmed functions specified. Operator orientation of the BMS shall include, but not be limited to; the overall operation program, equipment functions (both individually and as part of the total integrated system), commands, systems generation, advisories and appropriate operator intervention required in responding to the System's operation.

3.5 WARRANTY PERIOD SERVICES

- A. Equipment, materials and workmanship incorporated into the work shall be warranted for a period of one year from the time of system acceptance.
- B. Within this period, upon notice by the Owner, any defects in the BMS due to faulty materials, methods of installation or workmanship shall be promptly repaired or replaced by the Control System Contractor at no expense to the Owner.
- C. Service Period: Calls for service by the Owner shall be honored within 72 hours.
- D. Service Documentation: A copy of the service report associated with each owner-initiated service call shall be provided to the owner.

3.6 WARRANTY ACCESS

- A. The Owner shall grant to the Control System Contractor reasonable access to the BMS during the warranty period. Remote access to the BMS (for the purpose of diagnostics and troubleshooting, via the Internet, during the warranty period) will be allowed.

3.7 OPERATION & MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. See Division 1 for requirements. O&M manuals shall include the following elements, as a minimum:
 - As-built control drawings for all equipment.
 - As-built Network Communications Diagram.
 - General description and specifications for all components.
 - Completed Performance Verification sheets.
 - Completed Controller Checkout/Calibration Sheets.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

PART 4 – SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

4.1 SPLIT SYSTEM FURNACE/COIL/AIR HANDLING UNITS (CU/FAHUs):

UNIT CONTROLS:

- A. The furnace air handler condenser unit controller will continually monitor the suction and discharge pressure and temperature conditions during compressor operation. The unit will stage the compressor, condenser head pressure, and electronic expansion valve to maintain a safe compressor operating conditions to add reliability, and limit unit shut down during fringe operating conditions.
- B. The unit state will change from DX cooling to gas heating based on the changeover heating or cooling setpoints.
- C. SUPPLY FAN: The FAHU will be factory supplied with a direct drive supply fan.
 - The FAHU supply fan will operate continuously between a specified minimum and maximum speed. Stage between the high and low speed based on how near or far the control temperature (typically space or return temp) is away from setpoint.

4.2 DRILL HALL EXHAUST FANS (EF-1, 2):

- A. The fans shall be controlled via a thermostat with manual on/off override. Upon a temperature rise above 75°F (adjustable), the fans shall be energized and the associated louver dampers shall open. Upon a drop in space temperature below 75°F, the reverse occurs

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 30 00-HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 GENERAL:**

1.1.1 Where any reference to "sheet metal" or "ductwork" appears in this section of these specifications or on the drawings, it shall be construed to include exhaust ducts, relief ducts, plenums, casings for air handling units, duct taps, grille taps and diffuser connections and all other related pieces and parts of the air conveying systems.

1.1.2 Before starting shop drawings or fabrication of any ductwork, the Contractor must have an approved reflected ceiling plan with which he can coordinate location of air outlets, lights, tile patterns, etc.

1.2 SCOPE:

Furnish and install all labor, materials, equipment, tools and services and perform all operations required in connection with or properly incidental to the construction of complete Ductwork and Accessories System as indicated on the drawings, reasonably implied therefrom or as specified herein unless specifically excluded.

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS:

1.3.1 Shop drawings shall be submitted on all items of sheet metal work.

1.3.2 Complete shop drawings shall be submitted for all ductwork on the project.

1.4 REFERENCED STANDARDS:

ASHRAE - Guide and Data Books.

SMACNA - HVAC Duct System Design, Fourth Edition, 2006.

NFPA - 90A, 90B, 91, 96, 204

SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Third Edition, 2005.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Perform Work in accordance with the following requirements;

- a. SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."
- b. NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems" and NFPA 90B "Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- c. Code required seismic anchorage and support.
- d. Ductwork, tapes and sealant shall have a flame spread rating no greater than 25 and a smoke developed rating no greater than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, UL 723 or NFPA 255.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable building code for manufacture, product, and installation of system.
- B. Seismic Zone Criteria: Products specified below shall be modified to an alternate seismic design product of similar style, from the same manufacturer, to meet the applicable code.

- C. Fire Rated Assemblies: Ductwork, tapes and sealant shall have a flame spread rating no greater than 25 and a smoke developed rating no greater than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, U.L. 723 or NFPA 255.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL:

All sheet metal duct, plenum and casing construction, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be constructed of new, prime grade, continuous hot dip mill galvanized, lock forming quality steel sheets, per ASTM A653/A653M and A924/A924M, and shall have a galvanized coating of 1-1/4 ounces total for both sides of 1 sq. ft. of a sheet, in accordance W/G90 per ASTM A653/A653M and ASTM A924/A924M. Construction shall be in strict accordance with the construction details on plan and installation details in the referenced SMACNA and NFPA standards as specified. Referenced standards shall be used to define minimum construction requirements where more stringent standards are not detailed on plans or specified herein.

2.2 LABELING AND GAUGE:

Each sheet shall be stenciled with manufacturer's name and gauge. If coil steel is used, coils shall be stenciled throughout on ten foot (10') centers with manufacturer's name and gauge. Sheet metal must conform to the tolerances listed in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Third Edition, 2005. All duct systems penetrating 1 hour fire walls shall be of minimum 24 ga. construction.

2.3 LOW PRESSURE DUCTWORK CONSTRUCTION:

2.3.1 Construct low pressure ductwork to meet all functional criteria defined in NFPA 90A, NFPA 90B, and Section VII of the SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" 2005 Edition. (This shall be subsequently referred to as the SMACNA manual.) All ductwork must comply with all local, state and federal code requirements.

2.3.2 Rectangular low pressure ducts shall be constructed and reinforced for 2"W.G. Longitudinal seams shall be Pittsburgh lock, sealed with mastic sealant. (Snaplock is not acceptable.)

Elbows shall be mitered with double thickness turning vanes or smooth radius long sweep elbows. Combination elbows (outside smooth radius with inside miter) are not acceptable.

2.3.3 Round low pressure ducts shall be constructed in accordance with Table 3-2 and 3-3 2" W.G. "Round Duct Gauge Selection" and Figure 3-2 "Transverse Joints-Round Duct" of SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Third Edition, 2005 and NFPA 90A and 90B.

Elbows shall be smooth elbows; 5 piece 90 degree elbows or 3 piece 45 degree elbows all with centerline radius 1-1/2 times the duct diameter.

2.3.4 <S> Low pressure flexible ducts shall be in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Third Edition, 2005, NFPA 90A and 90B. Flexible duct shall be equal to Genflex Type IL-1, with couplings and end connections as required for proper installation and compatibility with ductwork system in which they are installed.

- A. All flexible ducts shall have positive interior air seal permanently bounded to a zinc coated high carbon spring steel helix all sheathed in a Class 1 vapor barrier factory sealed at both ends. The composite assembly including vapor barrier shall meet the Class 1 requirements of NFPA for use in a return air plenum, and be labeled by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. 181 with a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or under.
- B. Low pressure flexible duct shall be rated to 1 1/2" w.g. working pressure.

- C. Flexible duct taps into low pressure plenums or main ducts shall be made with 45 degree side take-offs and rigid round duct with damper on a 3/8" square rod, nylon end bearings, graduated operators with stand-off brackets, and raised bead for tight, positive flex duct connection. Use insulation guard for internally lined ductwork. Duct connections and dampers shall be constructed of galvanized sheet metal, 24 gauge minimum for 12" diameter and smaller, 22 gauge minimum for 14" diameter, and 20 gauge minimum for 15" diameter. Damper assemblies shall be as manufactured by Greenheck or Ruskin.
- D. Flexible Duct Clamps: 100 percent nylon strap, 175 pounds minimum loop tensile strength manufactured for this purpose or stainless steel strap with cadmium plated worm gear tightening device. Apply clamps with sealant and as approved for UL 181, Class I installation.

2.3.5 <S> All exposed low pressure ductwork shall be factory lined, double wall spiral flat oval or spiral round as indicated on plans. Outer duct wall shall be paint-grip galvanized steel suitable for field painting unless noted otherwise.

2.4 JOINTS:

2.4.1 All joints shall be sealed airtight with water-based duct sealer equal to United duct sealer in a manner compatible with type joint being sealed. Sealer shall be installed per the instructions set forth in the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Third Edition, 2005.

2.4.2 All sealed ducts shall be pressure tested at a developed and maintained system pressure. Leaks that whistle or are excessive shall be repaired and the test repeated. See Part 3 Execution.

2.4.3 As a Contractor option, transverse duct joints may be made with Ductmate System or approved equal with the following stipulation: "Ductmate or equal system may be employed only after Contractor personnel have been properly instructed by a manufacturer's representative in the application and installation of said system." Duct gauges shall be in strict accordance with Ductmate instructions.

Round Duct Joints: Round ductwork shall be spiral seam construction only. Gauges shall be in accordance with SMACNA Duct Construction Standard and fittings in accordance with SMACNA Duct Construction Standard, except as noted. Joints 0"-20" diameter, interior slip coupling beaded at center, fastened to duct with sealing compound applied continuously around joint diameter. Joints 21" diameter and up, use 3 piece, gasketed, flanged joints consisting of 2 internal flanges (with integral mastic sealant) split to accommodate minor differences in duct diameter, and one external closure band designed to compress gasketing between internal flanges. Example: Ductmate Spiralmate or equal.

2.5 DUCT SUPPORTS:

2.5.1 All horizontal and vertical ducts shall be supported in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Third Edition, 2005.

2.5.2 Flexible ducts shall be free of sags and kinks and supported on minimum of 36" centers with 3/4" wide flat banding material. Perforated strap will not be acceptable.

2.6 DUCT LINER:

2.6.1 All supply, return, and outside air ductwork as noted on the plans with dashed lines drawn inside the duct shall have integral lining in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Third Edition, 2005, and NFPA 90A and 90B. Liner shall be 1-1/2 pound per cubic foot, 1" thick.

2.6.2 Where ducts are lined, exterior insulation will not be needed except as otherwise specified. Dimensions given on the drawings are inside the insulation, sheet metal sizes shall be increased to allow for the thickness of liner called for. Refer to Section 15010 for Flame Spread Properties.

2.6.3 Duct liner shall be equal to Manville "Linacoustic Permacote" meeting ASTM C1071; flexible blanket properly sealed at all joints and bare ends. Adhesive shall be UL listed water proof type. Fasteners shall be galvanized steel pins, welded or mechanically fastened.

2.6.4 Round duct liner shall be equal to Manville "Spiracoustic" meeting ASTM C427; Rigid.

2.7 DUCT ACCESS PANELS AND DOORS:

Access Panels and Doors: Double cam gasketed access doors shall be provided in ductwork at all fire and smoke dampers. Doors shall be at least 18" wide, unless duct size is less and shall be at least 75 percent of the damper height. Access panels shall be provided at all concealed fire and smoke/fire dampers not otherwise accessible from ceiling space.

2.8 AIR DISTRIBUTION DEVICES (GRILLES AND DIFFUSERS): <S>

2.8.1 Grilles, registers and ceiling outlets shall be as scheduled in the plans and shall be provided with sponge rubber or soft felt gaskets. If a manufacturer other than the one scheduled is used, the sizes shown on the drawings shall be checked for performance, noise level, face velocity, throw, pressure drop etc., before the submittal is made. Selections shall meet the manufacturer's own published data for the above performance criteria. The throw shall be such that the velocity at the end of the throw in the five foot occupancy zone will not be more than 50 FPM or less than 25 FPM. Should grilles other than those scheduled by name be furnished, manufacturer shall be prepared to demonstrate compliance with noise criteria on request to Architect's satisfaction. All devices shall be tested per Air Diffuser Council and labeled as such.

2.8.2 Locations of outlets on drawings are approximate and shall be coordinated with other trades to make symmetrical patterns and shall be governed by the established pattern of the lighting fixtures or Architectural reflected ceiling plan. Where called for on the schedules, the grilles, registers and ceiling outlets shall be provided with deflecting devices and manual dampers. These shall be the standard product of the manufacturer, subject to review by the Architect and equal to brand scheduled. All ceiling devices shall be furnished to be compatible with the type ceiling in which they are installed.

2.9 INSTRUMENT PORTS:

2.9.1 Instrument ports shall be a 2-5/8" diameter base, neoprene gasket 2" deep neck, screwed cover operated with No. 024 spanner wrench, mounting screws, equal to Young 1101.

2.10 FIRE DAMPERS: <S>

2.10.1 Fire Dampers: shall be dynamic type with fusible link actuated with 165 degree F. link, UL labeled and a rating as scheduled on the Drawings, per UL 555 and UL 555S. The minimum free open area of dampers shall be the duct clear area.

2.10.2 Dampers shall be provided with the following:

- A. Resettable Link
- B. Open Closed Indicator
- C. Factory supplied sleeve and retaining angles. Sleeve shall be minimum 16 gauge.

2.11.3 One of the following equal manufacturers and products may be used:

- A. Greenheck
- B. Ruskin
- C. Louvers & Dampers, Inc. or
- D. Additional approved equal products shall be considered

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 WORKMANSHIP, QUALITY AND REQUIREMENTS:**

3.1.1 Ductwork shown on the drawings, specified or required for the heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems shall be constructed and erected in a first class workmanlike manner in accordance with SMACNA recommendations for low pressure and medium pressure duct construction unless more stringent requirements are specified herein. This work shall be warranted for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the job against noise, chatter, whistling or vibrations and free from pulsation under all conditions of operation. After the system is in operation, should these defects occur, they shall either be removed and replaced or reinforced as directed by the Architect.

3.1.2 Ductwork shall be erected in the general locations shown on the drawings, but must conform to all structural and finish conditions of the building. Before fabricating any ductwork, the Contractor shall check the physical conditions at the job site and shall make all necessary changes in cross sections, offsets, etc., whether they are specifically indicated or not. Ductwork stored on site or already erected shall be clean when installed and kept clean during the work. All installed ductwork shall be in a clean, new, first class condition. The contractor shall keep ductwork clean during construction as required using such methods as sealing all openings except when attaching additional sections. Exposed ductwork shall have ends covered with plastic at all times to ensure the duct stays clean and free from contaminants. All supply ducts should be considered "intermediate level" in accordance with the latest edition of SMACMA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines". Air handling units, ductwork and all associated items shall be cleaned or replaced at no cost to the Owner if allowed to get dirty. All air systems shall have appropriate filters in place during construction and replaced with permanent filters upon completion of project

3.1.3 Manual Volume Dampers: Install manual volume dampers in each branch duct and for each grille, register, or diffuser as far away from the outlet as possible while still maintaining accessibility to the damper. Install so there is no flutter or vibration of the damper blade(s).

3.1.4 Turning Vanes: Install turning vanes in all rectangular, mitered elbows in accordance with SMACNA standards and/or manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.5 Fire Dampers: Install dampers in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Install damper sleeves with retaining angles on both sides of rated partition. Connections of ductwork to fire damper assemblies to be as specified on the installation instructions. Where it is necessary to set dampers out from the rated wall, install a sleeve extension encased in two hour rated fire proofing insulation. Install an access door at each fire damper, located to permit resetting the damper replacing the fusible link.

3.1.6 Control Dampers: Install dampers in locations indicated on the drawings, as detailed, and according to the manufacturer's instructions. Install blank-off plates or transitions where required for proper mixing of airstreams in mixing plenums. Provide adequate operating clearance and access to the operator. Install an access door adjacent to each control damper for inspection and maintenance.

3.1.7 Smoke Detectors: Supplying, installing and wiring of detectors will be by the Electrical Contractor. Install an access door at each detector location. The Mechanical Contractor is responsible for installing the detector air sampling tube in the ductwork.

3.1.8 Access Doors: Install access doors where specified, indicated on the drawings, and in locations where maintenance, service, cleaning or inspection is required. Examples include, but are not limited to motorized dampers, fire and smoke dampers, smoke detectors, fan bearings, heating and cooling coils, filters, valves, and control devices needing periodic maintenance..

- A. Size and numbers of duct access doors to be sufficient to perform the intended service. Minimum access door size shall be 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, 18 x 18 inch size for shoulder access,

or other size as indicated. Install access doors on both inlet and outlet sides of reheat coils as well as other duct mounted coils.

3.1.9 Duct Flexible Connections: Install at all duct connections to rotating or vibrating equipment, including air handling units (unless unit is internally isolated), fans, or other motorized equipment in accordance with SMACNA Figure 2-19.

3.1.10 Furnish and install screens on all ducts, fans, etc., and openings furnished by this Contractor which lead to, or are, outdoors. Screens shall be 16 gauge, one half inch (1/2") mesh in removable galvanized steel frames.

3.1.11 Furnish test openings with covers in each zone duct for taking readings of air velocities or pressures in ducts. See the SMACNA manual for cover construction.

3.1.12 All holes in ducts for damper rods and other necessary devices, shall be either drilled or machine punched, (not pin punched), and shall not be any larger than necessary. All duct openings shall be provided with sheet metal caps if the openings are to be left unconnected for any length of time. In general, sheet metal screws shall not be used in duct construction unless the head (not the point) of the screw is in the airstream. Transformations shall have a ratio of not more than one inch (1") in transformation to every two inches (2") of length unless specifically shown otherwise on the drawings.

3.1.13 All duct drops to return and exhaust grilles shall be full size of the grille. The inside of all grilles, branch ductwork and duct drops shall be "black-out" with a minimum of two (2) coats flat black paint.

3.1.14 Ductwork Leakage Criteria:

- A. All transverse joints and longitudinal seams shall conform to SMACNA's Class A sealing requirements as defined on pages 1-6 of the 2005 SMACNA Manual, Third Edition.
- B. Constant Volume Systems/Supply Ductwork
Allowable Leakage-----1% of design cfm.
- C. Constant Volume Systems/Return Ductwork
Allowable Leakage-----2% of design cfm.
- D. Total allowable leakage of the system shall not exceed the percentage of design cfm outlined above.
- E. Leakage concentrated at one point may result in objectionable noise even if the system passes the leakage rate criteria. This noise source must be corrected to the satisfaction of the engineer.

3.2 DUCT LINER:

- A. Adhere insulation to sheet metal with full coverage of a UL listed adhesive.
- B. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners as indicated by SMACNA or manufacturer. Pin length should be as recommended by the liner manufacturer.
- C. All exposed edges of the liner must be factory or field coated with mastic. For systems operating at 4000 fpm or higher a metal nosing must be installed over all liner leading edges in addition to the mastic coating.
- D. Repair liner surface penetrations with UL listed adhesive.

- E. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air flow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

3.3 FLASHING:

3.3.1 Where ducts pass through roofs or exterior walls, suitable flashing shall be provided to prevent rain or air current from entering the building. The flashing shall be not less than No. 24 gauge galvanized steel.

3.3.2 Where ducts exposed to view pass through walls, floors or ceilings, furnish and install sheet metal collars to cover the voids around the duct.

3.4 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS:

3.4.1 Smoke dampers shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's and SMACNA recommendations. Coordinate wiring requirements with electrical contractor.

3.4.2 Provide a duct access panel for each smoke detector.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 34 00-HVAC EQUIPMENT**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 GENERAL:**

Refer to Section 23 05 00 Common Work Results for HVAC.

1.2 SCOPE:

Furnish and install all labor, materials, equipment, tools and services and perform all operations required in connection with, or properly incidental to, the construction of complete air conditioning equipment systems as indicated on the drawings, reasonably implied therefrom or as specified herein unless specifically excluded.

1.3 SCHEDULES ON DRAWINGS:

In general, all capacities of equipment and motor and starter characteristics are shown on schedules on the drawings. Reference shall be made to the schedules for such information. The capacities shown are minimum capacities. Variations in the characteristics will be permitted only on written approval of the Architect. Insofar as is possible, all items of the same type (i.e. air handling units, rooftop units, fans, etc.) shall be by the same manufacturer. Where instructions on installation are not included on these specifications or on the plans, the manufacturer's instructions shall be followed. Equipment shall be labeled and provided with installation and operating instructions in accordance with International Mechanical Code.

1.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND WARRANTY SCHEDULE:

1.4.1 This Subcontractor shall refer to the architectural specifications for the required time schedule for the installation of equipment furnished as a part of this contract. The required time schedule will necessitate the setting-in-place of some items before the normal period of occupancy of the space and before the acceptance of substantial completion and subsequent approval by the Owner and Architect. The Subcontractor is advised that the warranty for each item of equipment will not begin until the documented time of beneficial use as defined in the architectural specifications, and the Subcontractor will, therefore, make the necessary arrangements with the equipment manufacturers for extended warranties as may be required.

1.5 EFFICIENCY:

Unless a higher efficiency is schedule on the plans, all equipment shall comply with the efficiency requirements of ASHRAE Standard 90.1 (latest edition) as a minimum. Efficiency requirements shall satisfy both the heating and cooling requirements where applicable.

1.6 REFERENCE STANDARDS:

ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications (latest edition)
ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Systems & Equipment (latest edition)
ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals (latest edition)
Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning & Ventilating Systems - NFPA 90A
International Mechanical Code – ICC (latest edition)
Reference SECTION 23 05 00 for additional information
Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings – ASHRAE Standard 90.1

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FILTERS: <S> <OM>

2.1.1 To protect the air-moving equipment during construction and for the purpose of testing and balancing, this Contractor shall furnish and install a complete set of temporary filters. These temporary filters shall be of glass fiber in heavy cardboard frame with suitable retainers to hold the media in place. Provide two (2) complete sets of each type of filter for each piece of air moving equipment, in addition to "start-up" filters. Provide Architect documentation, signed by the Owner, that these additional filters have been turned over to the Owner.

2.1.2 All permanent pre-filters for the air moving equipment shall be 2" thick Farr 30/30 30% efficient pleated throw-away filters.

2.2 EXHAUST FANS: <S> <OM>

2.2.1 Sidewall exhausters shall be of the direct-driven propeller type as manufactured by Greenheck, Cook, Twin City Fan or equal and have capacity as scheduled on the drawings. The fan shall be complete with a wall housing with protection for fans and motors, gravity backdraft damper, non-fused disconnect switch, wand weatherhood with birdscreen. All fans shall bear the AMCA seal for air and sound performance, and shall be U.L. 702 listed and labeled.

2.2.2 Acceptable Manufacturers: Greenheck, Loren Cook, Acme.

2.3 BI-POLAR IONIZATION DESIGN & PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. Each piece of air handling equipment, so designated on the plans, details, equipment schedules and/or specifications shall contain a Plasma Generator with Bi-polar Ionization output as described here within.
- B. The Bi-polar Ionization system shall be capable of:
 - 1. Effectively killing microorganisms downstream of the bi-polar ionization equipment (mold, bacteria, virus, etc.).
 - 2. Controlling gas phase contaminants generated from human occupants, building structure, furnishings and outside air contaminants.
 - 3. Capable of reducing static space charges.
 - 4. Effectively reducing space particle counts.
 - 5. When mounted to the air entering side of a cooling coil, keep the cooling coil free from pathogen and mold growth.
 - 6. All manufacturers shall provide documentation by an independent NELEC accredited laboratory that proves the product has minimum kill rates for the following pathogens given the allotted time and in a space condition:
 - A. MRSA - >96% in 30 minutes or less
 - B. E.coli - > 99% in 15 minutes or less
 - C. TB - > 69% in 60 minutes or less
 - D. C. diff - >86% in 30 minutes or less
 - E. Noro Virus -> 93.5% in 30 minutes or less
 - F. Legionella -> 99.7% in 30 minutes or less

Manufacturers not providing the equivalent space kill rates shall not be acceptable. All manufactures requesting prior approval shall provide to the engineer independent test data from a NELAC accredited independent lab confirming kill rates and time meeting the minimum requirements stated in section 2.2 B, points 6A, 6B and 6C. Products tested only on Petri dishes to prove kill rates shall not be acceptable. Products being sold under different trade names than those tested shall not be acceptable.

- 7. Capable of modular field assembly in six inch (150mm) sections.

- C. The bi-polar ionization system shall operate in a manner such that equal amounts of positive and negative ions are produced. Uni-polar ion devices shall not be acceptable. All ionizers provided shall be AC type ionizers with one electrode pulsing between positive and negative.
1. Air exchange rates may vary through the full operating range of a constant Volume or VAV system. The quantity of air exchange shall not be increased due to requirements of the air purification system.
 2. Velocity Profile: The air purification device shall not have maximum velocity profile.
- D. Humidity: Plasma Generators shall not require preheat protection when the relative humidity of the entering air exceeds 85%. Relative humidity from 0 - 100%, condensing, shall not cause damage, deterioration or dangerous conditions within the air purification system. Air purification system shall be capable of wash down duty.
- E. Equipment Requirements:
1. Electrode Specifications (Bi-polar Ionization):
 - a. Each flexible ionization bar with Bi-polar Ionization output shall include a minimum of six carbon fiber cluster ion needles per foot of coil face width shall be provided. The entire cooling coil width shall have equal distribution of ionization across the face. Systems without ion needles at least 2.0" apart shall not be acceptable. All hardware required for mounting shall be provided by the air purification manufacturer. Bi-polar ionization tubes manufactured of glass and steel mesh shall not be acceptable due to replacement requirements, maintenance, and performance output reduction over time, ozone production and corrosion.
 - b. Electrodes shall be provided in 36.0" sections with high temperature double sided tape, and the power head shall be epoxy filled
 - c. Electrodes shall be energized when the main unit disconnect is turned on.
 - d. The ionization output shall be a minimum of 240 million ions/cc over the entire width of the 36" ion strip as measured 1 inch from the cold plasma needles.
- F. Air Handler Mounted Units:
1. Where so indicated on the plans and/or schedules Plasma Generator(s) shall be supplied and installed. The mechanical contractor shall mount the Plasma Generator and wire it according to the manufacturers IOM. A 115VAC or 208-240VAC circuit shall be provided to the plasma generator power supply. No more than 5 watts shall be required per power supply
- G. Plasma Requirements:
1. Plasma Generators with Bi-polar ionization output shall be capable of controlling gas phase contaminants and shall be provided for all equipment listed above.
 - a. The Bi-polar ionization system shall consist of Bi-Polar Plasma Generator and power supply. The Bi-polar system shall be installed where indicated on the plans or specified to be installed. The device shall be capable of being powered by 115VAC or 208-240VAC without the use of an external transformer. Ionization systems requiring isolation transformers shall not be acceptable.
 - b. Ionization Output: The ionization output shall be controlled such that an equal number of positive and negative ions are produced.
 - c. Ionization output from each flexible electrode shall be a minimum of 240 million ions/cc when tested at 1".
 - d. Each plasma electrode shall be made from Kapton tape.
- H. Electrical Requirements:
2. Wiring, conduit and junction boxes shall be installed within housing plenums in accordance with NEC NFPA 70. Plasma Generator shall accept an electrical service of 115 VAC or 208-240VAC, 1 phase, 50/60 Hz. The contractor shall

coordinate electrical requirements with air purification manufacturer during submittals.

I. Control Requirements:

3. All Plasma Generators shall have internal short circuit protection, overload protection, and automatic fault reset.
4. The Plasma Generator power supply shall have internal circuitry to sense the ionization output and provide dry contact alarm status to the BMS when specified on the schedule.
5. The installing contractor shall mount and wire the Plasma device within the air handling unit specified or as shown on the plans. The contractor shall follow all manufacturer IOM instructions during installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

NOT USED.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 81 20-SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and condensing units consisting of evaporator-fan-furnace and compressor-condenser components.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor and electrical characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawing: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weight loads required, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of connection.
- C. Wiring diagrams: for power, signal, and control wiring.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: for units with factory-applied color finishes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS:

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS:

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: for split-system air-conditioning units to include emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS:

Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

Filters: Two sets for each air-handling unit.

Gaskets: One set for each access door.

Fan Belts: One set for each air-handling unit fan.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Electrical Components, Devices and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for refrigeration Systems".

2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE62.1, Section 4 – “Outdoor Air Quality”, Section 5 – “Systems and Equipment”, Section 6 – “Procedures”, and Section 7 – “Construction and System Start-up”.
3. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.8 COORDINATION:

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section -33--- “Cast-in-Place Concrete”.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.9 WARRANTY:

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer’s standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air -conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period:
For Compressor: Five Years from date of Substantial Completion.
For Furnace Heat Exchanger: Ten Years from date of Substantial Completion.
For Parts: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
For Labor: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carrier.
2. Trane.
3. York.
4. Lennox.

2.2 FURNACE AIR HANDLING UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS):

- A. Evaporator – Fan Components:
 1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
 2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
 3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve.
 4. Comply with ARI 206/110.
 5. Natural Gas Heat: two Stage capacity, 95% efficient stainless steel burner and heat exchanger with electronic spark ignition.
 6. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
- B. Direct drive type
 1. Multi-tapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 2. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1. Filters: 1” Permanent, cleanable.

D. Condensate Drain Pans:

Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection. Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1. Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.

E. Single -wall, stainless-steel sheet.

Double wall, galvanized -steel sheet with space between walls filled with foam insulation and moisture-tight seal.

Drain Connection: located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on both ends of pan. Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1.

Pan-to Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

2.3 CONDENSING UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS):**A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:****1. Casing:**

Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.

Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device.

Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.

2. Compressor Type: Scroll

Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.

Refrigerant Charge: R-32 or R-454b.

Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.

3. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.

Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.

Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 30 deg F.

Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

2.4 ACCESSORIES:

Control equipment and sequences of operation are specified in Section 23 09 00 "Temperature Coontrols".

A. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.**B. Thermostat: Wireless infrared functioning to remotely control compressor and evaporator fan, with the following features:****1. Compressor time delay.****2. 24-hour time control of system stop and start.****3. Liquid-crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.****4. Fan-speed selection including auot setting.****C. Automatic reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.****D. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at bot ends.****E. Drain Hose: for condensate.****F. Additional Monitoring:**

Monitor constant and variable motor loads.

Monitor variable-frequency-drive operation.

Monitor economizer cycle.
Monitor cooling load.
Monitor air distribution static pressure and ventilation air volumes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- C. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s).
 - 2. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete".
 - 3. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.
 - 4. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS:

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
 - 1. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.
 - 2. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 23 31 12 "Metal Ducts". Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories".

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Test and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 4. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
 - 5. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE:

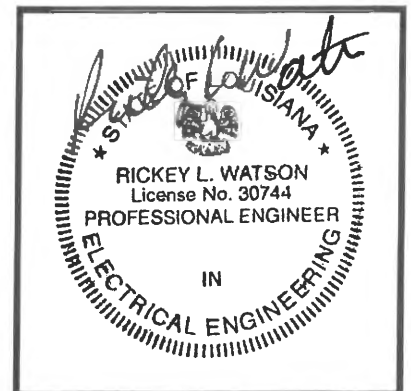
- A. Perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Demonstration:

1. Train owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 26
ELECTRICAL



DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**SECTION 26 04 00 - GENERAL PROVISIONS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SCOPE:**

The scope of the electrical phase of this project shall include all labor, materials, equipment, etc., required to fulfill the intent of the Contract Documents and shall include the work specified under the following sections:

DIVISION 26-ELECTRICAL

SECTION 26 05 00-COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
SECTION 26 05 03-EQUIPMENT WIRING CONNECTIONS
SECTION 26 05 19-LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
SECTION 26 05 26-GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 26 05 29-HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 26 05 33-RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 26 05 53-IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 26 20 00-LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL TRANSMISSION
SECTION 26 27 26-WIRING DEVICES
SECTION 26 50 00-LIGHTING

DIVISION 27-COMMUNICATIONS

SECTION 27 05 33-CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS
SECTION 27 10 00-STRUCTURED CABLING

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

All applicable provisions of Division 00 and 01 govern work under this division. Refer to these articles in the specifications for additional information.

1.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS:

- A. All work shall be performed in accordance with the latest editions of the applicable state, national and local ordinances, building codes and the National Electric Code.
- B. Refer to each section for applicable codes and reference standards.

1.4 FEES, PERMITS AND TAXES:

- A. This Contractor shall make arrangements for and pay for all inspection fees and permits required by the local authorities. The Contractor shall also pay all taxes levied for labor and materials associated with work under this Division.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. The symbol "<S>" indicates a requirement for submittals.
- B. Shop drawings, manufacturer's data materials lists, etc., are required for all equipment and material where submittals are required.
- C. Refer to "General Conditions" and/or "Instructions to Bidders" for additional information on submittals.

- D. As a minimum, submittals shall be presented from published manufacturer's data and in such a form that the Engineer can readily verify compliance with codes, standards, and the Contract Documents including construction features, rough-in requirements, etc. Each submittal shall contain data relevant to the particular equipment (including options). The data shall be identified by "hy-liteing", arrows, underlining, etc. Do not submit pages of non-relevant information. Broad general data is not acceptable. If equipment submitted is not as specified in the Contract Documents, then the submittal shall contain specific details prominently identifying any differences in form, fit or function. If the equipment submitted is not as specified, then the Contractor shall be responsible for any additional costs necessary to install and connect the equipment. This includes, but is not limited to, increased panelboard size, circuit breaker size, disconnect size or circuit size. Submit dimensional layout of all electrical equipment locations, drawn to scale (minimum 1/4" = 1'0"), with equipment locations shown. Clearances shall be indicated and shall be in accordance with NEC and local codes. Panelboard and switchgear submittals will be rejected without dimensioned room or equipment location layouts.

1.6 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND INSTRUCTIONS:

- A. The symbol "<OM>" indicates that operating and maintenance manuals are to be furnished.
- B. Each operating and maintenance manual shall apply specifically to the equipment installed. In those cases where one manual covers a general class of equipment, the contractor shall be required to identify (hy-liteing, underlining, etc.) those portions which apply to the installed equipment. All operating and maintenance manuals shall be available for inspection by the Engineer at the final review. Do not submit operating and maintenance manuals unless specifically requested.
- C. Provide (2) two copies of operating and maintenance manuals. Manuals shall be bound in large ring loose-leaf binders and contain the following:
1. Manufacturer's instructions and/or installation manual.
 2. Additional items that may be required in Division 00 and 01.

1.7 PRIOR APPROVAL:

Where the contractor wishes to substitute equipment or materials under an "or equal" clause, he shall submit to the Engineer in writing seven (7) work days prior to bid opening lists of proposed substitutions which, from published manufacturer's data, cover the salient features of the proposed substitution. Approvals will be issued in writing. All substitutions shall be marked with a Hi-lighter to present all deviations from the specified product including dimensional data.

1.8 WARRANTY:

This Contractor shall guaranty fully all workmanship, material, equipment, systems, etc., provided by him for a period of one year after substantial completion of the project. The use of building equipment for temporary service and testing does not constitute the beginning of the warranty. This guaranty means that this Contractor shall make good to the owner, at no cost, any defects that become apparent during the year following substantial completion. This guaranty is in addition to any other guaranties or warranties and is not intended to limit such other guaranties or warranties. See architectural specifications for additional instructions.

1.9 DEFINITIONS: The following words and phrases are hereby defined:

- A. "provide": Furnish and install all material and labor required for a complete installation ready for operation in accordance with the intent of the Contract Documents.
- B. "as required": Indicates that the contractor shall perform the work or provide the material as indicated in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and in accordance with applicable codes or regulations.

- C. "or equal": Indicates that the contractor may substitute equipment by another manufacturer if the salient features of the equipment indicated by manufacturer's name and/or described are, in the judgment of the Engineer, adequate. See article PRIOR APPROVAL.
- D. "contractor": Where the word(s) "contractor" or "this contractor" is used herein it refers to the contractor engaged to execute the work under this division of the specifications only, even though he may be technically described as a sub-contractor.
- E. "intent of the Contract Documents": The specific intent of these documents is to provide to the owner, in a thoroughly functional condition, all the various systems, equipment, etc., indicated herein. Final interpretation of the "intent" shall rest with the Engineer.
- F. "shall": Indicates a mandatory requirements.

1.10 INSPECTION OF THE SITE:

- A. The drawings are prepared from the best information available and reflect all conditions commensurate with this information. However, the contractor should visit the site prior to submitting a proposal and should verify the locations, sizes, depths, pressures, etc., of all existing utilities and familiarize himself with working conditions, hazards, existing grades, soil conditions, obstructions, etc. If it becomes evident that existing site conditions will impair the proper operation of the utilities, then the Engineer shall be notified in writing.
- B. All proposals shall take these existing conditions and any revisions required into consideration, and the lack of specific site information on the drawings shall not relieve the contractor of any responsibility.

1.11 CONSTRUCTION SAFETY:

This Contractor assumes all responsibility for the safety of his personnel on the project during construction. The Contract Documents do not include materials, procedures, components, etc., required to insure construction safety. Refer to General Conditions for additional information.

1.12 DAMAGE:

- A. This Contractor shall be responsible for damage to the project caused by this Contractor's failure to recognize hazards associated with items such as lack of power, scheduling of work (tardiness), inexperienced workmen, excessive cutting, etc. This Contractor shall repair at no expense to the owner any such damage.
- B. This Contractor shall familiarize himself with working conditions to the extent that he shall be responsible for damage to concealed piping, wiring and other equipment meant to remain, and shall repair any damage caused by his negligence at no cost to the owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WORKMANSHIP:

- A. All work shall be done by experienced craftsmen skilled in the applicable trade.
- B. Unprofessional and incomplete work shall be rejected and corrected at no additional expense. The judgement of professionalism and completeness of work shall be made by the engineer and shall be final.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS:

All equipment shall be installed in strict compliance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.3 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT:

The Contractor shall continuously maintain adequate protection of stored materials and installed equipment. Fixtures and equipment, whether located inside or outside, shall be tightly covered with sheet polyethylene or waterproof tarpaulin as protection against dirt, rust, moisture and abuse from other trades. Adequate air circulation shall be provided under any protective sheet to prevent condensate build up. Materials and equipment shall not be stored where it can come into direct contact with the ground. Conduit, conduit hangars, cable tray and equipment shall not be used by other trades as supports for their equipment, scaffolds or personnel. At the completion of the work, equipment, fixtures, exposed supports and piping shall be cleaned of loose dirt, construction debris, overspray, mud, etc., to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Repairs made necessary by damage shall be paid for by the Contractor.

3.4 CONFLICTS, INTERFERENCES AND COORDINATION BETWEEN TRADES:

- A. The drawings are not to be construed as shop drawings but indicate the extent, general locations, arrangement, etc., of conduit systems and equipment. Electrical drawings are diagrammatic and shall not be scaled for exact size. If the contractor has any questions regarding the layout of a particular device or equipment item, then he shall contact the engineer for clarification. This Contractor shall, in laying out his work, refer to other sections of the specifications and other drawings such as air conditioning, structural, plumbing, architectural, etc., in order to eliminate conflicts and undue delays in the progress of the work. See article CUTTING AND PATCHING for additional coordination required. Where items are furnished by other trades require connections by this Contractor, they shall be held responsible for providing rough-in drawings and assistance upon request.
- B. In the event of interferences, piping or equipment requiring set grades or elevations shall have precedence over conduit, lighting, outlet boxes, air conditioning, ductwork, etc. Conduit shall be routed as high as possible (in structure above corridor ceilings).
- C. Plans, specifications and other documents have been prepared and developed with reasonable professional care and coordination. It is the intent that all documents are supportive and complimentary, one to the other; and as such what is required by one shall be considered as required and binding as if indicated by all. Work indicated shall include, regardless of whether or not specifically stated, such supportive or required items or work as consistent with what is indicated, is reasonably inferable from what is indicated, and/or is common construction procedure or knowledge with regard to what is indicated.
- D. In the event of conflict between codes as interpreted by the authority having jurisdiction, and the contract documents, the codes shall govern.
- E. In the event of a conflict between manufacturer's installation instructions and the drawings, the manufacturer's installation instructions shall govern.
- F. Should discrepancies be found between the documents and/or an interpretation is required, and a decision or interpretation to the contractor is not rendered by the Engineer, it shall be assumed the contractor has reviewed all the documents to find the most costly method or items in question which then shall be required. One document does not take precedence over another when interpreting a discrepancy.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

- A. New construction shall not require "cutting and patching", however, if such is required then all cutting required by the installation of sleeves, conduit, equipment, etc., shall be coordinated with the General Contractor, but performed by this Contractor. Patching shall be by General Contractor. This Contractor shall not cut any structural element or any finished work without written permission from the Engineer.
- B. This Contractor shall coordinate his work such that no paving/flatwalk shall be cut, however cut and patch all paving as required by the installation of buried conduit or wire or directional bore at the engineers discretion.

3.6 CONCRETE WORK:

This Contractor shall provide all forming, reinforcing and concrete as indicated such as equipment bases, transformer pads, etc. Work shall conform to the applicable portion of Division 03 CONCRETE.

3.7 PAINTING:

- A. All painting except "touch-up" shall be provided under the painting section (Division 09) unless noted otherwise. All exposed conduit, equipment, etc., shall be left clean and free from rust or grease and ready for the painter.
- B. Where equipment finishes are damaged, this Contractor shall obtain touch-up paint in matching colors from the equipment manufacturer and paint as required.

3.8 TRENCHING AND BACKFILL:

- A. This Contractor shall perform all trenching, excavation, shoring, pumping and backfill required in the installation of his work. All trenches shall be maintained dry until all circuits have been satisfactorily tested (see paragraph TEST) and then filled in tamped 6" layers immediately after approval of tests by the Engineer. All backfill shall be free of construction debris and any other foreign material which might damage any circuit runs. Stability of backfilled soil shall match adjacent undisturbed soil.
- B. All exterior raceway or cable shall be laid with at least a minimum cover as indicated in the National Electrical Code.
- C. The contractor shall exercise all possible care to avoid damage to trees and roots in excavation. Where possible, the contractor shall excavate beyond the drip line of trees. If it is necessary to cut roots 1" to 2 1/2" in diameter, then the contractor shall excavate around, cut clean and paint severed ends of roots with a tree wound sealer. Do not cut roots 2 1/2" and larger.

3.9 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS:

- A. This Contractor shall bring all required electrical service to all equipment items furnished under other sections of these specifications or by the owner, make final connections, and leave equipment ready for operation. This Contractor shall coordinate with any affected trade to assure correct operation of the equipment item, i.e., phase rotation, switching, control location and accessibility.
- B. When the contractor is uncertain about the method of installation, proper location, etc., he shall ask for further instructions or details. Failure to request such information will not excuse non-compliance.

3.10 CONTROL AND INTERLOCK WIRING:

- A. Except as otherwise indicated on the drawings, details of control wiring for work under the Mechanical Section are not shown. Control systems, components and control and interlock wiring for mechanical equipment will be furnished under Division 23. Control devices including, but not limited

to, thermostats, fan speed and level control switches, relays and electro-pneumatic switches shall be furnished under Division 23. Motor control centers, magnetic starters and normal motor starters shall be provided under Division 26 unless noted to be provided with mechanical equipment in Division 23.

- B. Power wiring to starters, relays and contactors shall be under Division 26 (by this contractor). Power wiring to magnetic starters shall consist of wiring to the line side terminals of the magnetic starter or contactor and wiring away from the load side terminals to the equipment, except where such wiring is installed pre-wired by the equipment vendor such as for rooftop air conditioning units.
 - 1. Power wiring to 120 volt-1 phase-60Hz and 277 volt-1 phase-60Hz fans, unit heaters, fan-coil units and pumps shall include all portions of the branch circuit, except wiring inside an automatic temperature control panel (ATC) or Direct Digital Control Panel (DDC) or magnetic starter. Such internal wiring shall be furnished under Division 23.

Under Division 26:

- 1. Furnish duct mounted smoke detectors.
 - 2. Provide wiring among detectors, fire alarm system, magnetic starters and relays, ATC panels and DDC panels.
 - 3. Install line voltage components.
 - 4. Circuiting to line voltage safety devices, i.e. vibration sensors on cooling towers.
- C. The Electrical Subcontractor shall install all starters, pilot switches, control devices and miscellaneous items of electrical equipment furnished under other sections of these specifications that are not integrally mounted with their associated equipment.
- D. The definition of control wiring for this specification is wiring that does not supply utilization energy and is generally below 120 volts. This wiring (control wiring) is to be provided under Division 23. Power wiring is typically branch or feeder circuiting that terminates in an electrical outlet that supplies utilization energy for machines or other electrical equipment. This voltage is generally 120 volts or greater and is provided under Division 26. No subsequent allowance will be made because of error or failure to obtain necessary information to completely estimate and perform work associated with the control system.

3.11 FLASHING AND WATERPROOFING:

All building penetrations to the outside shall be flashed and counter-flashed as required to eliminate leaks and as directed by the engineer.

3.12 TESTS:

All circuit and operational tests of the electrical systems shall be made by this Contractor and repeated until approved by the Engineer. Conduit systems shall not be covered or otherwise concealed until review has been made and approvals obtained from the Engineer. Notify the Engineer four days prior to tests to allow for scheduling. All tests shall be documented and submitted to the owner and the engineer in a 3-ring loose leaf binder.

3.13 CLEAN-UP:

Where all work has been finally tested, this Contractor shall clean all work installed by him, including all fixtures, equipment, and all exposed work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL**PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes grounding electrodes and conductors; bonding methods and materials; conduit and equipment supports, anchors and fasteners; and nameplates and wire markers.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Grounding systems use metal underground pipe, metal frame of building and driven ground rod as grounding electrodes in strict accordance with the applicable edition of the National Electric Code. Grounding system connections use mechanical fasteners and exothermic welds.
- B. Select materials, sizes, and types of anchors, fasteners, and supports to carry loads of equipment and raceway, including weight of wire and cable in raceway. Anchor and fasten electrical products to building elements and finishes as follows:
 - 1. Concrete Structural Elements: Expansion anchors and preset inserts.
 - 2. Steel Structural Elements: Beam clamps, spring steel clips, and welded fasteners.
 - 3. Concrete Surfaces: Self-drilling anchors and expansion anchors.
 - 4. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Toggle bolts.
 - 5. Solid Masonry Walls: Expansion anchors and preset inserts.
 - 6. Sheet Metal: Sheet metal screws.
 - 7. Wood Elements: Wood screws.
- C. Identify Electrical components as follows:
 - 1. Engraved custom nameplate for each electrical distribution and control equipment enclosure.
 - 2. Wire marker for each and every conductor at panelboards, pull boxes, and outlet and junction boxes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS <S>

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's catalog data for grounding electrodes and connections; for fastening components; and nameplates, labels, and markers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.1 ROD ELECTRODES <S>**

- A. Manufacturers:
- B. Product Description: Copper or copper-clad steel, 3/4 inch diameter rod electrode, 10 feet in length.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

- A. Product Description: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic nameplate, black letters on white background. Attach with stainless steel fasteners.
- B. Letter Size:
 - 1. 1/8 inch letters for identifying individual equipment and loads.
 - 2. 1/4 inch letters for identifying grouped equipment and loads.

2.3 WIRE MARKERS <S>

- A. Product Description: Cloth tape, split sleeve, or tubing type wire markers with circuit or control wire number permanently stamped or printed. All conductors on this project shall be identified.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install rod electrodes at locations indicated and/or as required by the latest applicable edition of the National Electrical Code®.
- B. Fabricate supports from structural steel or formed steel members.
- C. Install sheet metal channel to bridge studs above and below cabinets and panelboards recessed in hollow partitions.
- D. Install nameplate parallel to equipment lines. Secure nameplate to equipment front using stainless steel fasteners.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 03 - EQUIPMENT WIRING CONNECTIONS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes electrical connections to equipment.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
 - 2. Section 26 05 33 - Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. NEMA WD 1 - General Requirements for Wiring Devices.
 - 2. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices-Dimensional Requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit wiring device manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.
- C. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations, sizes, and configurations of equipment connections.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
- C. Determine connection locations and requirements.
- D. Sequence rough-in of electrical connections to coordinate with installation of equipment and the construction sequence of the project.
- E. Sequence electrical connections to coordinate with start-up of equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.1 CORD AND PLUGS**

- A. Manufacturers:

1. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements
- B. Attachment Plug Construction: Conform to NEMA WD 1.
- C. Configuration: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet furnished for equipment.
- D. Cord Construction: Type SO or "SOJ" as required, multi-conductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
- E. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify equipment is ready for electrical connection, for wiring, and to be energized.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Make all electrical connections.
- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
- E. Provide cord and cap for field-supplied attachment plug.
- F. Provide suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- G. Provide disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- H. Provide terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- I. Provide interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- J. Coolers and Freezers: Cut and seal conduit openings in freezer and cooler walls, floor, and ceilings.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

- B. Cooperate with utilization equipment installers and field service personnel during checkout and starting of equipment to allow testing and balancing and other startup operations. Provide personnel to operate electrical system and checkout wiring connection components and configurations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes building wire and cable; nonmetallic-sheathed cable; service entrance cable; armored cable; metal clad cable; and wiring connectors and connections.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Product requirements for wire identification.
 - 2. Section 31 23 17 - Trenching: Execution requirements for trenching required by this section.
 - 3. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Requirements for backfill to be placed by this section.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. International Electrical Testing Association:
 - 1. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Product Requirements: Provide products as follows:
 - 1. Conductor not smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.
 - 2. Conductor not smaller than 14 AWG for control circuits.
 - 3. 10 AWG conductors for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuits longer than 75 feet.
 - 4. 10 AWG conductors for 20 ampere, 277 volt branch circuits longer than 150 feet.
- B. Wiring Methods: Provide the following wiring methods:
 - 1. Concealed Dry Interior Locations: Use only Type THHN/THWN insulation, in raceway.
 - 2. Exposed Dry Interior Locations: Use only Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway.
 - 3. Above Accessible Ceilings: Use only Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway.
 - 4. Wet or Damp Interior Locations: Use only Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway.
 - 5. Exterior Locations: Use only Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway.
 - 6. Underground Locations: Use only Type THHN/THWN insulation in raceway.

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conductor sizes are based on copper. Copper conductors only, shall be used on this project.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit for building wire and all conductors on this project.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and circuits.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements are as indicated on Drawings.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements : Requirements for coordination.
- B. Where wire and cable destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine routing and lengths required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS <S>**2.1 BUILDING WIRE**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Southwire
 - 2. Anaconda
 - 3. G.E.
 - 4. Thomas & Betts
 - 5. ITT
 - 6. Blackburn
 - 7. Penn-Union
 - 8. Cerrowine
 - 9. Remy Cable
 - 10. Substitutions:Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Product Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor: Copper.
- D. Insulation: 600 volt rating; thermoplastic material rated 90 degrees C.

2.2 WIRING CONNECTORS <S>

2.2.1 All splices, taps, connections, terminations, etc., shall be made with appropriate connectors in a workmanlike manner and in compliance with the N.E.C.

2.2.2 All home runs shall be #12 or larger as indicated. Provide #10 where home runs exceed 100 feet in length. No wire smaller than #12 shall be permitted serving lighting or outlets (see Section 26 50 00 for exception).

2.2.3 Splices for any combination of stranded and/or solid copper wire up to 3#8 or 2#6 shall be made with solderless electrical spring connectors. Splices for larger wire shall be solderless compression indentation type properly taped and U.L. Listed for conductor size and quantity.

Acceptable Manufacturers: 3M Scotchlok, Panduit P-Conn, or Ideal Wirenut.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify interior of building has been protected from weather.
- C. Verify mechanical work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- D. Verify raceway installation is complete and supported from the building structure.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Contractor shall completely and thoroughly swab raceway before installing wire.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Route wire and cable to meet Project conditions.
- B. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- C. Identify and color code wire and cable in strict accordance with the latest applicable edition of the N.E.C. and under provisions of Section 26 05 53. Identify each conductor with its circuit number and/or other designation indicated.
- D. Special Techniques--Building Wire in Raceway:
 - 1. Pull conductors into raceway at same time.
 - 2. Install building wire 4 AWG and larger with pulling equipment.
- E. Special Techniques - Cable:
 - 1. Protect exposed cable from damage.
 - 2. Support cables above accessible ceiling, using spring metal clips or plastic cable ties to support cables from structure or ceiling suspension system. Do not rest cable on ceiling panels.
 - 3. Use suitable cable fittings and connectors.
- F. Special Techniques - Wiring Connections:
 - 1. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
 - 2. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.
 - 3. Tape uninsulated conductors and connectors with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor.
 - 4. Provide split bolt connectors for copper conductor splices and taps, 6 AWG and larger.
 - 5. Provide solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and smaller.

- 6. Provide insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.
- G. All conductors shall be in conduit.
- H. No more than three (3) current carrying conductors shall be installed in a single raceway. All branch circuit current carrying conductors shall be provided with a dedicated neutral.

3.4 WIRE COLOR

- A. General
 - 1. For wire sizes 10 AWG and smaller, install wire colors in accordance with the following:
 - a. Black and red for single phase circuits at 120/240 volts.
 - b. Black, red, and blue for circuits at 120/208 volts single or three phase.
 - c. Orange, brown, and yellow for circuits at 277/480 volts single or three phase.
 - 2. For wire sizes 8 AWG and larger, identify wire with colored tape at terminals, splices and boxes. Colors are as follows:
 - a. Black and red for single phase circuits at 120/240 volts.
 - b. Black, red, and blue for circuits at 120/208 volts single or three phase.
 - c. Orange, brown, and yellow for circuits at 277/480 volts single or three phase.
- B. Neutral Conductors: White. When two or more neutrals are located in one conduit, individually identify each with proper circuit number.
- C. Branch Circuit Conductors: Provide three or four wire home runs with each phase uniquely color coded.
- D. Feeder Circuit Conductors: Uniquely color code each phase.
- E. Ground Conductors:
 - 1. For 6 AWG and smaller: Green.
 - 2. For 4 AWG and larger: Identify with green tape at both ends and visible points including junction boxes.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rod electrodes.
 - 2. Active electrodes.
 - 3. Wire.
 - 4. Grounding well components.
 - 5. Mechanical connectors.
 - 6. Exothermic connections.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing: Bonding or welding bars when reinforcing steel is used for electrodes.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers:
 - 1. IEEE 142 - Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.
 - 2. IEEE 1100 - Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Electronic Equipment.
- B. National Fire Protection Association:
 - 1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Grounding systems use the following elements as grounding electrodes:
 - 1. Metal underground water pipe.
 - 2. Metal building frame.
 - 3. Concrete-encased electrode.
 - 4. Rod electrode.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Grounding System Resistance: 5 ohms maximum. (provide test results to architect)

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on grounding electrodes and connections.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate overall resistance to ground and resistance of each electrode.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit for active electrodes.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and grounding electrodes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide grounding materials conforming to requirements of NEC, IEEE 142, and UL labeled.
- B. Maintain one copy of documents on site.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum 5 years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification.
- C. Protect from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original packaging and provide additional protection as required.
- D. Do not deliver items to project before time of installation. Limit shipment of bulk and multiple-use materials to quantities needed for immediate installation.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Requirements for coordination.
- B. Complete grounding and bonding of building reinforcing steel prior concrete placement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.1 GROUND ROD ELECTRODES**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Apache Grounding/Erico Inc.
 - 2. Copperweld, Inc.
 - 3. Erico, Inc.
 - 4. O-Z Gedney Co.
 - 5. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.
 - 6. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- B. Product Description:
 - 1. Material: Copper-clad steel.
 - 2. Diameter: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
 - 3. Length: 10 feet (3.0 m).
- C. Connector: Connector for exothermic welded connection.

2.2 ACTIVE ELECTRODES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Apache Grounding/Erico Inc.
 - 2. Copperweld, Inc.
 - 3. Erico, Inc.
 - 4. O-Z Gedney Co.
 - 5. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.
 - 6. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.3 WIRE

- A. Material: Stranded copper.
- B. Foundation Electrodes: 4 AWG.
- C. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Copper conductor bare.
- D. Bonding Conductor: Copper conductor insulated.

2.4 MECHANICAL CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Apache Grounding/Erico Inc.
 - 2. Copperweld, Inc.
 - 3. Erico, Inc.
 - 4. ILSCO Corporation.
 - 5. O-Z Gedney Co.
 - 6. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.
 - 7. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Bronze connectors, suitable for grounding and bonding applications, in configurations required for particular installation.

2.5 EXOTHERMIC CONNECTIONS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Apache Grounding/Erico Inc.
 - 2. Cadweld, Erico, Inc.
 - 3. Copperweld, Inc.
 - 4. ILSCO Corporation.
 - 5. O-Z Gedney Co.
 - 6. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.
 - 7. Substitutions: [Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Product Description: Exothermic materials, accessories, and tools for preparing and making permanent field connections between grounding system components.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify final backfill and compaction has been completed before driving rod electrodes.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove paint, rust, mill oils, and all surface contaminants at connection points.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide in accordance with IEEE 142 and 1100.
- B. Provide rod electrodes to achieve specified resistance to ground.
- C. Provide grounding and bonding conductors concealed from view.
- D. Provide grounding electrode conductor and connect to reinforcing steel in foundation footing. Electrically bond steel together.
- E. Bond together metal siding not attached to grounded structure; bond to ground.
- F. Provide isolated grounding conductor for circuits supplying electronic cash registers, personal computers and sensitive electronic equipment in accordance with IEEE 1100.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Perform ground resistance testing in accordance with IEEE 142. (Provide test results to architect in 3-ring, loose leaf binder, properly labeled.)
- C. Perform, record and submit in writing, leakage current tests. (Provide test results to architect in 3-ring, loose leaf binder, properly labeled.)
- D. Perform continuity testing in accordance with IEEE 142. (Provide test results to architect in 3-ring, loose leaf binder, properly labeled.)
- E. When improper grounding is found on receptacles, check receptacles in entire project and correct. Perform retest.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Conduit supports.
 - 2. Formed steel channel.
 - 3. Spring steel clips.
 - 4. Sleeves.
 - 5. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 6. Firestopping relating to electrical work.
 - 7. Firestopping accessories.
 - 8. Equipment bases and supports.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-In-Place Concrete: Product requirements for concrete for placement by this section.
 - 2. Section 27 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - 2. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
 - 3. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
 - 4. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.
- B. FM Global:
 - 1. FM - Approval Guide, A Guide to Equipment, Materials & Services Approved By Factory Mutual Research For Property Conservation.
- C. National Fire Protection Association:
 - 1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- D. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
 - 1. UL 263 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
 - 2. UL 723 - Tests for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - 3. UL 1479 - Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.
 - 4. UL 2079 - Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.
 - 5. UL - Fire Resistance Directory, Volume I and II.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Firestopping (Through-Penetration Protection System): Sealing or stuffing material or assembly placed in spaces between and penetrations through building materials to arrest movement of fire, smoke, heat, and hot gases through fire rated construction.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. All conduit and other penetrations through fire rated ceilings, walls or floors shall be fire stopped using U.L. approved materials and methods to maintain the fire rating of the ceiling, wall or floor structure. All penetrations shall comply with the latest applicable edition of the UL fire resistance directory Vol. I and Vol. II.
- B. Firestopping Materials: ASTM E119, ASTM E814, UL 263 and UL 1479 to achieve fire ratings as noted on Drawings for adjacent construction, but not less than 1 hour fire rating.
- C. Firestop interruptions to fire rated assemblies, materials, and components.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Firestopping: Conform to FM and UL for fire resistance ratings and surface burning characteristics.
- B. Firestopping: Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of materials used.

1.6 SUBMITTALS <S>

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate system layout with location and detail of trapeze hangers.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Hangers and Supports: Submit manufacturers catalog data.
 - 2. Firestopping: Submit data on product characteristics, performance and limitation criteria.
- D. Firestopping Schedule: Submit schedule of opening locations and sizes, penetrating items, and required listed design numbers to seal openings to maintain fire resistance rating of adjacent assembly.
- E. Design Data: Indicate load carrying capacity of trapeze hangers and supports.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions:
 - 1. Hangers and Supports: Submit special procedures and assembly of components.
 - 2. Firestopping: Submit preparation and installation instructions.
- G. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- H. Engineering Judgements: For conditions not covered by UL or WH listed designs, submit judgements by licensed professional engineer suitable for presentation to authority having jurisdiction for acceptance as meeting code fire protection requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Through Penetration Firestopping of Fire Rated Assemblies shall comply with the latest applicable edition of the U.L. Fire Resistance Directory, Volumes I and II.
- B. Maintain copy of U.L. Fire Resistance Directory Volume I and II on site.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum three years documented experience and approved by the materials manufacturer.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification.
- C. Protect from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original packaging and provide additional protection as required.

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Do not apply firestopping materials when temperature of substrate material and ambient air is below 60 degrees F (15 degrees C).
- C. Maintain this minimum temperature before, during, and for minimum 3 days after installation of firestopping materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.1 CONDUIT SUPPORTS**

- A. Raceways shall be installed neatly racked, routed parallel or perpendicular to building lines, securely attached and supported complete with associated couplings, connectors and fittings. Installation shall conform with applicable sections of N.E.C. Article 345 through 355.
- B. Concealed raceway shall be supported with galvanized stamped steel "2-Hole" clamps secured to structure. Conduit or ductwork shall not be used to support other conduit. Exposed raceways shall be secured to structure with galvanized stamped steel "2-Hole" clamps or suspended from structure with beam clamps and conduit hangers. All conduits shall be directly supported by the building structure with the use of the appropriate factory fabricated support system as specified above. Use of caddy clips to support conduit to top of T-bar ceiling grid or ceiling support system will not be permitted. All hangers and hardware connecting to structure shall be completed prior to fire-proofing. "Bat-wing" supports utilizing light fixture or ceiling support wings are not acceptable.

Grouped raceways shall be supported with galvanized steel channel assemblies.

	Kindorf	Globe Strut	Unistrut
strut	B-909	G-5812-PO	P1000-HS
one-hole strap	C-105	G-7000	P1100

Acceptable manufacturers: Unistrut, Power Strut, Globe Strut, or Kindorf.

Raceway supports shall be spaced as follows:

- a. rigid metal, IMC or EMT - within 3' of termination, coupling or connection and 10' o.c.
 - b. rigid nonmetallic - per N.E.C. paragraph 347-8.
 - c. flexible nonmetallic - within 12" of termination or connection, 4.5' o.c.
- C. Raceways shall be concealed where possible in finished areas, and may be exposed in mechanical/electrical equipment rooms, as approved by engineer.
- D. Hanger Rods: Threaded high tensile strength galvanized carbon steel with free running threads.
- E. Beam Clamps: Malleable Iron, with tapered hole in base and back to accept either bolt or hanger rod. Set screw: hardened steel.
- F. Conduit clamps for trapeze hangers: Galvanized steel, notched to fit trapeze with single bolt to tighten.
- G. Conduit clamps - general purpose: Two hole malleable iron for surface mounted conduits.
- H. Cable Ties: High strength nylon temperature rated to 185 degrees F (85 degrees C). Self locking.

2.2 SLEEVES

- A. Furnish materials in accordance with the latest applicable edition of the NEC.
- B. Sleeves for Conduit Through Non-fire Rated Floors: 18 gage (1.2 mm) thick galvanized steel.
- C. Sleeves for Conduit Through Non-fire Rated Beams, Walls, Footings, and Potentially Wet Floors: Steel pipe or 18 gage (1.2mm) thick galvanized steel.
- D. Sleeves for Conduit Through Fire Rated and Fire Resistive Floors and Walls, and Fire Proofing: Prefabricated fire rated sleeves including seals, UL listed.
- E. Fire-stopping Insulation: Per the latest edition of the UL Fire Resistance Directory Volumes I and II.

2.3 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS <S>

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Thunderline Link-Seal, Inc.
 2. NMP Corporation.
- B. Product Description: Modular mechanical type, consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between object and sleeve, connected with bolts and pressure plates causing rubber sealing elements to expand when tightened, providing watertight seal and electrical insulation.

2.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Manufacturers:

1. Dow Corning Corp.
 2. Fire Trak Corp.
 3. Hilti Corp.
 4. International Protective Coating Corp.
 5. 3M fire Protection Products.
 6. Specified Technology, Inc.
- B. Product Description: Different types of products by multiple manufacturers are acceptable as required to meet specified system description and performance requirements; provide only one type for each similar application.

2.5 FIRESTOPPING ACCESSORIES

- A. Firestopping accessories shall comply with the latest applicable edition of the U.L. Fire Resistance Directory, Volumes I and II.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify openings are ready to receive sleeves.
- C. Verify openings are ready to receive firestopping.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other matter affecting bond of firestopping material.
- B. Remove incompatible materials affecting bond.
- C. Provide materials to arrest liquid material leakage.
- D. Obtain permission from Engineer before using powder-actuated anchors.
- E. Do not drill or cut structural members.

3.3 INSTALLATION - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Concrete Structural Elements: Provide precast inserts, expansion anchors, and preset inserts as required and as approved by the project structural engineer.
 2. Steel Structural Elements: Provide beam clamps, spring steel clips, steel ramset fasteners, and welded fasteners as required and as approved by the project structural engineer.
 3. Concrete Surfaces: Provide self-drilling anchors and expansion anchors as required and as approved by the project structural engineer.
 4. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Provide toggle bolts and hollow wall fasteners as required and as approved by the project structural engineer.
 5. Solid Masonry Walls: Provide expansion anchors and preset inserts as required and as approved by the project structural engineer..

6. Sheet Metal: Provide sheet metal screws as required and as approved by the project structural engineer.
 7. Wood Elements: Provide wood screws as required and as approved by the project structural engineer.
- B. Inserts:
1. Install inserts for placement in concrete forms.
 2. Install inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches (100 mm).
 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above, recessed into and grouted flush with slab.
- C. Install conduit and raceway support and spacing in accordance with the latest applicable edition of the NEC.
- D. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, conduit or ceiling suspension wires.
- E. Install multiple conduit runs on common hangers.
- F. Supports:
1. Fabricate supports from structural steel or formed steel channel. Install hexagon head bolts to present neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Install spring lock washers under nuts.
 2. Install surface mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
 3. In wet and damp locations install stainless steel channel supports to stand cabinets and panelboards 1 inch (25 mm) off wall.
 4. Support vertical conduit at every floor.

3.4 INSTALLATION - FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install material at fire rated construction perimeters and openings containing penetrating sleeves, piping, ductwork, conduit and other items, requiring firestopping to comply with the latest applicable edition of the U.L. Fire Resistance Directory, Volumes I and II.

3.5 INSTALLATION - EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide housekeeping pads reinforced of concrete, minimum 3-1/2 inches (87 mm) thick and extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond supported equipment Refer to Section 03 30 00.
- B. Using templates furnished with equipment, install anchor bolts, and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment.
- C. Construct supports of steel members and/or formed steel channel. Brace and fasten with flanges bolted to structure.

3.6 INSTALLATION - SLEEVES

- A. Exterior watertight entries: Seal with adjustable interlocking rubber links.

- B. Conduit penetrations not required to be watertight: Sleeve and fill with silicon foam.
- C. Set sleeves in position in forms. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.
- D. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.
- E. Extend sleeves through floors 1 inch (25mm) above finished floor level. Caulk sleeves.
- F. Where conduit or raceway penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between conduit or raceway and adjacent work with fire stopping insulation and caulk airtight. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.
- G. Install stainless steel escutcheons at finished surfaces.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Inspect installed firestopping for compliance with specifications and submitted schedule.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for cleaning.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.9 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for protecting finished Work.
- B. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes conduit and tubing, surface raceways, wireways, outlet boxes, pull and junction boxes, and handholes.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 26 05 03 - Equipment Wiring Connections.
 - 2. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
 - 3. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
 - 4. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems.
 - 5. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute:
 - 1. ANSI C80.1 - Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc Coated.
 - 2. ANSI C80.3 - Specification for Electrical Metallic Tubing, Zinc Coated.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
 - 2. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.
 - 3. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.
 - 4. NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.
 - 5. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit.
 - 6. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit.
 - 7. NEMA TC 3 - PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide raceway and boxes located as indicated on Drawings, and at other locations required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and compliance with regulatory requirements. Raceway and boxes are shown in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Provide raceway, J-boxes and pullboxes required to complete wiring system.
- B. Underground More than 5 feet (1500mm) outside Foundation Wall: Provide rigid steel conduit. Provide cast metal boxes or nonmetallic handhole.
- C. Underground Within 5 feet (1500mm) from Foundation Wall: Provide rigid steel conduit. Provide cast metal or nonmetallic boxes.
- D. In or Under Slab on Grade: Provide rigid steel conduit. Provide cast or nonmetallic metal boxes.
- E. Outdoor Locations, Above Grade: Provide rigid steel conduit. Provide cast metal pull, and junction boxes.

- F. In Slab Above Grade: Provide rigid steel conduit. Provide cast metal boxes.
- G. Wet and Damp Locations: Provide rigid steel conduit. Provide cast metal or nonmetallic outlet, junction, and pull boxes. Provide flush mounting outlet box in finished areas.
- H. Concealed Dry Locations: Provide electrical metallic tubing. Provide sheet-metal boxes. Provide flush mounting outlet box in finished areas. Provide hinged enclosure for large pull boxes.
- I. Exposed Dry Locations: Provide electrical metallic tubing. Provide sheet-metal boxes. Provide flush mounting outlet box in finished areas. Provide hinged enclosure for large pull boxes.

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4 inch (19mm) unless otherwise specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit for the following:
 - 1. Flexible metal conduit.
 - 2. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
 - 3. Nonmetallic conduit.
 - 4. Flexible nonmetallic conduit.
 - 5. Nonmetallic tubing.
 - 6. Raceway fittings.
 - 7. Conduit bodies.
 - 8. Surface raceway.
 - 9. Wireway.
 - 10. Pull and junction boxes.
 - 11. Handholes.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of Product.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents:
 - 1. Record actual routing of conduits larger than 3/4 inch.
 - 2. Record actual locations and mounting heights of outlet, pull, and junction boxes.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.

- C. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Coordinate installation of outlet boxes for equipment connected under Section 26 05 03.
- C. Coordinate mounting heights, orientation and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. LTV.
 - 2. Allied.
 - 3. Electri-Flex.
 - 4. International.
 - 5. Allflex.
 - 6. Liquatite.
 - 7. Anaconda.
 - 8. Cantex.
 - 9. Carlox.
 - 10. Sceptor.
 - 11. Wiremold.
 - 12. Walkerduct.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; material to match conduit.

2.2 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. LTV.
 - 2. Allied.
 - 3. Electri-Flex.
 - 4. International.
 - 5. Allflex.
 - 6. Liquatite.
 - 7. Anaconda.
 - 8. Cantex.
 - 9. Carlox.
 - 10. Sceptor.
 - 11. Wiremold.
 - 12. Walkerduct.
- B. Product Description: Interlocked steel construction.
- C. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.

2.3 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. LTV.
 - 2. Allied.
 - 3. Electri-Flex.
 - 4. International.
 - 5. Allflex.
 - 6. Liquatite.
 - 7. Anaconda.
 - 8. Cantex.
 - 9. Carlox.
 - 10. Sceptor.
 - 11. Wiremold.
 - 12. Walkerduct.
- B. Product Description: Interlocked steel construction with PVC jacket.
- C. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.

2.4 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. LTV.
 - 2. Allied.
 - 3. Electri-Flex.
 - 4. International.
 - 5. Allflex.
 - 6. Liquatite.
 - 7. Anaconda.
 - 8. Cantex.
 - 9. Carlox.
 - 10. Sceptor.
 - 11. Wiremold.
 - 12. Walkerduct.
- B. Product Description: ANSI C80.3; galvanized tubing.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; steel or malleable iron, compression type (no set screw allowed).

2.5 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. LTV.
 - 2. Allied.
 - 3. Electri-Flex.
 - 4. International.
 - 5. Allflex.
 - 6. Liquatite.
 - 7. Anaconda.
 - 8. Cantex.
 - 9. Carlox.
 - 10. Sceptor.
 - 11. Wiremold.

- 12. Walkerduct.
- B. Product Description: NEMA TC 2; Schedule 40 PVC.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3.

2.6 SURFACE METAL RACEWAY

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. LTV.
 - 2. Allied.
 - 3. Electri-Flex.
 - 4. International.
 - 5. Allflex.
 - 6. Liquatite.
 - 7. Anaconda.
 - 8. Cantex.
 - 9. Carlox.
 - 10. Sceptor.
 - 11. Wiremold.
 - 12. Walkerduct.
- B. Product Description: Sheet metal channel with fitted cover, suitable for use as surface metal raceway. All installations shall be approved by engineer in writing, prior to performing any work.
- C. Finish: As directed by Engineer.
- D. Fittings, Boxes, and Extension Rings: Furnish manufacturer's standard accessories; match finish on raceway.

2.7 WIREWAY

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. LTV.
 - 2. Allied.
 - 3. Electri-Flex.
 - 4. International.
 - 5. Allflex.
 - 6. Liquatite.
 - 7. Anaconda.
 - 8. Cantex.
 - 9. Carlox.
 - 10. Sceptor.
 - 11. Wiremold.
 - 12. Walkerduct.
- B. Product Description: Oiltight, dust-tight and raintight type wireway.
- C. Knockouts: Manufacturer's standard.
- D. Size and length as indicated on Drawings.
- E. Cover: Hinged and Screw cover with full gaskets.

- F. Connector: Flanged.
- G. Fittings: Lay-in type with removable top, bottom, and side; captive screws drip shield.
- H. Finish: Rust inhibiting primer coating with gray enamel finish.

2.8 OUTLET BOXES <S>

- A. Provide metallic galvanized boxes per the latest applicable edition of N.E.C. Article 370 at each outlet location indicated on the drawings or as required.
- B. Boxes at exterior locations shall be cast aluminum with threaded hubs and gasketed covers.
- C. The owner reserves the right to make minor adjustments to the locations of outlet boxes prior to rough-in.
- D. Sizes and configuration of boxes shall be as required for the intended service and shall conform to and be applied in accordance with Table 370-16(a) of the N.E.C. Provide extension rings, expandable bars sets, supports, gaskets for weatherproof type etc., where required.

Boxes shall be equal to Garvin 52151-BLNK with NO knockouts.

Acceptable Manufacturers: Steel City, Hubbell, or Appleton.

- E. Floor mounted boxes shall be adjustable and gasketed. See Wiring Devices for additional information.
- F. Gang type boxes shall be used where multiple wiring devices are located adjacent to one another, including cast in floor boxes.
- G. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
 - 1. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; Provide 1/2 inch (13 mm) male fixture studs where required.
 - 2. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.
- H. Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- I. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD. Furnish gasketed cover by box manufacturer and provide threaded hubs.
- J. Wall Plates for Finished Areas: As specified in Section 26 27 26.
- K. Wall Plates for Unfinished Areas: Furnish gasketed cover.

2.9 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Steel City
 - 2. Hubbell
 - 3. Appleton
- B. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.

- C. Hinged Enclosures: As specified in Section 26 27 16.
- D. Surface Mounted Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250:
 - 1. Material: Cast aluminum.
 - 2. Cover: Furnish with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.
- E. In-Ground Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 6, flanged, recessed cover box for flush mounting:
 - 1. Material: Cast aluminum.
 - 2. Cover: Nonskid cover with neoprene gasket and stainless steel cover screws.
 - 3. Cover Legend: "ELECTRIC".
- F. Fiberglass Handholes: Die-molded, glass-fiber hand holes:
 - 1. Cable Entrance: Pre-cut 6 inch x 6 inch (150 mm x 150 mm) cable entrance at center bottom of each side.
 - 2. Cover: Glass-fiber , weatherproof cover with nonskid finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify outlet locations and routing and termination locations of raceway prior to rough-in.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install Work in accordance with the latest applicable edition of the NEC.
- B. Ground and bond raceway and boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- C. Fasten raceway and box supports to structure and finishes in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- D. Identify raceway and boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- E. Arrange raceway and boxes as high as possible (in structure above corridor ceilings) to maintain headroom and present neat and workman like appearance.

3.3 INSTALLATION - RACEWAY

- A. Raceway routing is shown in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route to complete wiring system. Contractor shall layout his work such that "gutters" are not required above electrical panels. Contractor shall route branch circuits underground as required to utilize all panelboard conduit entry points.
- B. Arrange raceway supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation.
- C. Support raceway using coated steel or malleable iron straps, clevis hangers, and split hangers.
- D. Group related raceway; support using conduit rack. Construct rack using steel channel specified in Section 26 05 29; provide space on each for 25 percent additional raceways.

- E. Do not support raceway with wire or perforated pipe straps. Remove wire used for temporary supports
- F. Do not attach raceway to ceiling support wires or other piping systems.
- G. Construct wireway supports from steel channel specified in Section 26 05 29.
- H. Route exposed raceway parallel and perpendicular to walls and building lines. (Any and all exposed raceway shall be approved by engineer, in writing, prior to performing work.)
- I. Route raceway installed above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- J. Route conduit in and under slab from point-to-point.
- K. Maximum Size Conduit in Slab Above Grade: 3/4 inch (19mm). Do not cross conduits in slab. (Verify with project Structural Engineer prior to placing, all conduit shall be below slab as much as possible.)
- L. Maintain clearance between raceway and piping for maintenance purposes.
- M. Maintain 12 inch (300 mm) clearance between raceway and surfaces with temperatures exceeding 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
- N. Cut conduit square using saw or pipe cutter; de-burr and bush all cut ends.
- O. Bring conduit to shoulder of fittings; fasten securely.
- P. Join nonmetallic conduit using cement as recommended by manufacturer. Wipe nonmetallic conduit dry and clean before joining. Apply full even coat of cement to entire area inserted in fitting. Allow joint to cure for minimum 20 minutes.
- Q. Provide conduit hubs or sealing locknuts to fasten conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp and wet locations and to cast boxes.
- R. Provide no more than equivalent of three 90 degree bends between boxes. Provide conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Provide factory elbows for bends in metal conduit larger than 2 inch (50 mm) size.
- S. Avoid moisture traps; provide junction box with drain fitting at low points in conduit system.
- T. Provide fittings to accommodate expansion and deflection where raceway crosses seismic, control and expansion joints.
- U. Provide suitable pull string or cord in each and every empty raceway except sleeves and nipples.
- V. Provide suitable caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.
- W. Surface Raceway: Provide flat-head screws, clips, and straps to fasten raceway channel to surfaces; mount plumb and level. Provide insulating bushings and inserts at connections to outlets and corner fittings. (Surface race shall be used only with engineer's written approval.)
- X. Close ends and unused openings in wireway.
- Y. Do not group more homeruns in a single raceway than shown on the drawings. Do not group more than three (3) homeruns in a single raceway without the written permission of the Engineer. Provide a separate neutral for each phase leg in the raceway unless shown otherwise on the drawings.

3.4 INSTALLATION - BOXES

- A. Provide wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights as indicated on Drawings or as specified in section for outlet device.
- B. The owner reserves the right to adjust box location up to 20 feet (6m) prior to rough-in to accommodate intended purpose.
- C. Orient boxes to accommodate wiring devices oriented as specified in Section 26 27 26.
- D. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.
- E. Inaccessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches (150 mm) from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.
- F. Locate flush mounting box in masonry wall to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat opening.
- G. Do not install flush mounting box back-to-back in walls; install with minimum 24 inches (600 mm) separation in walls.
- H. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.
- I. Install stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.
- J. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.
- K. Install adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.
- L. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires or other piping systems.
- M. Support boxes from structure independently of conduit.
- N. Install gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.
- O. Install gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.
- P. Permanently mark all j-boxes with circuit numbers of circuits contained in box.

3.5 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Install conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods in accordance with Section 07 84 00.
- B. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork or through suitable roof jack with pitch pocket. Coordinate location with roofing installation.

- C. Locate outlet boxes to allow luminaries to be positioned as indicated on Drawings and Engineer's reflected ceiling plan.
- D. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.
- C. Install knockout closures in unused openings in boxes.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. Clean interior of boxes to remove dust, debris, and other material.
- C. Clean exposed surfaces and restore finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Nameplates.
 - 2. Labels.
 - 3. Wire markers.
 - 4. Conduit markers.
 - 5. Stencils.
 - 6. Underground Warning Tape.
 - 7. Lockout Devices.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Execution requirements for painting specified by this section.
 - 2. Section 27 05 53 - Identification for Communications Systems.
 - 3. Section 28 05 53 - Identification for Electronic Safety and Security.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's catalog literature for each product required.
 - 2. Submit electrical identification schedule including list of wording, symbols, letter size, color coding, tag number, location, and function.
 - 3. Submit two (2) samples of each type of identification products applicable to project.
 - 4. Submit two (2) nameplates, 4 x 4 inch in size illustrating materials and engraving quality.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation instructions, special procedures, and installation.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged devices; include tag numbers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in a workman like and neat manner.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three (3) years experience.

- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three (3) years experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Accept identification products on site in original containers. Inspect for damage.
- C. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- D. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Install nameplates only when ambient temperature and humidity conditions are within range recommended by manufacturer.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS <S>

2.1 NAMEPLATES

- A. Product Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters on contrasting background color.
- B. Letter Size:
 - 1. 1/8 inch (3mm) high letters for identifying individual equipment and loads.
 - 2. 1/4 inch (6mm) high letters for identifying grouped equipment and loads and panelboards.
- C. Minimum nameplate thickness: 1/8 inch.

2.2 LABELS

- A. Labels: Embossed adhesive tape, with 3/16 inch white letters on black background.

2.3 WIRE MARKERS

- A. Legend:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Circuits: Branch circuit or feeder number.
 - 2. Control Circuits: Control wire number as indicated on shop drawings.

2.4 CONDUIT AND RACEWAY MARKERS

- A. Description: Nameplate fastened with straps.
- B. Color:
 - 1. 480 Volt System: Black lettering on white background.
 - 2. 208 Volt System: Black lettering on white background.
- C. Legend:
 - 1. 480 Volt System: 480 VOLTS.
 - 2. 208 Volt System: 208 VOLTS.

2.5 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
 - 1. Up to 2 inches Outside Diameter of Raceway: 1/2 inch high letters.
 - 2. 2-1/2 to 6 inches Outside Diameter of Raceway: 1 inch high letters.
- B. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 90 00, semi-gloss enamel, colors conforming to the following:
 - 1. Black lettering on white background.
 - 2. White lettering on gray background.
 - 3. Red lettering on white background.
 - 4. Blue lettering on white background.

2.6 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Description: 4 inch wide plastic tape, detectable type, colored red and yellow with suitable warning legend describing buried electrical lines.

2.7 LOCKOUT DEVICES

- A. Lockout Hasps:
 - 1. Reinforced nylon hasp with erasable label surface; size minimum 7-1/4 x 3 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 90 00 for stencil painting.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install identifying devices after completion of painting.
- B. Nameplate Installation:
 - 1. Install nameplate parallel to equipment lines.
 - 2. Install nameplate for each electrical distribution and control equipment enclosure with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive.
 - 3. Install nameplates for each control panel and major control components located outside panel with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive.

4. Secure nameplate to equipment front using stainless steel fasteners.
 5. Secure nameplate to inside surface of door on recessed panelboard in finished locations.
 6. Install nameplates for the following:
 - a. Switchboards.
 - b. Panelboards.
 - c. Transformers.
 - d. Service Disconnects.
 - e. Motor Toggle Switches
- C. Label Installation:
1. Install label parallel to equipment lines.
 2. Install label for identification of individual control device stations.
 3. Install labels for permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- D. Wire Marker Installation:
1. Install wire marker for each conductor at panelboards, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes, and each load connection.
 2. Mark data cabling at each end. Install additional marking at accessible locations along the cable run.
- E. Raceway Marker Installation:
1. Install raceway marker for each raceway longer than 6 feet.
 2. Raceway Marker Spacing: 20 feet on center.
 3. Raceway Painting: Identify conduit using field painting in accordance with Section 09 90 00.
 - a. Paint colored band on each conduit longer than 6 feet.
 - b. Paint bands 20 feet (6000mm) on center.
 - c. Color:
 - 1) 480 Volt System: Blue.
 - 2) 208 Volt System: Yellow.
- F. Stencil Installation:
1. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 90 00.
- G. Underground Warning Tape Installation:
1. Install underground warning tape along length of each underground conduit, raceway, or cable 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade, directly above buried conduit, raceway, or cable.
- H. Install Work in accordance with the latest applicable edition of the NEC.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 20 00 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL TRANSMISSION**PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes enclosed switches and circuit breakers; enclosed controllers and contactors; panelboards; and fuses.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit catalog data showing products with specified features.

1.3 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Upon completion of the building, the Electrical Subcontractor shall provide the owner with spare fuses as shown below.
 - 1. 10% of each type of rating installed 110 to 600 amperes.
 - 2. One standard carton of each type and rating installed 0 to 100 amperes.
 - 3. Three fuses each rating installed 601 to 6000 amperes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS <S><OM>**2.1 ENCLOSED FUSIBLE SWITCH**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cutler-Hammer, Model DH.
 - 2. Square D, Model AD.
 - 3. General Electric, Model TH.
 - 4. Siemens, Model HF.
- B. Provide safety switches at each location indicated on the drawings or required by code. Switches shall be rigidly supported and properly aligned.
- C. Switching mechanism shall be quick-make, quick-break mechanism with handle as integral part of the box. All current carrying parts shall be electroplated.
- D. Product Description: NEMA KS 1, Type HD with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position, enclosed load interrupter knife switch. Handle lockable in OFF position. Enclosures shall be NEMA 1 for interior locations and NEMA 3R for exterior locations, and shall be of code gauge steel (galvanized for NEMA 3R) with baked enamel finish and shall have locking hasp.
- E. Ratings, fusing provisions, poles, etc., shall be as indicated.
- F. Fuse clips: Designed to accommodate NEMA FU 1, Class R or J fuses.

2.2 ENCLOSED NONFUSIBLE SWITCH

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cutler-Hammer, Model DH.
 - 2. Square D, Model AD.
 - 3. General Electric, Model TH.
 - 4. Siemens, Model HNF.

- B. Provide safety switches at each location indicated on the drawings or required by code. Switches shall be rigidly supported and properly aligned.
- C. Switching mechanism shall be quick-make, quick-break mechanism with handle as integral part of the box. All current carrying parts shall be electroplated.
- D. Product Description: NEMA KS 1, Type HD with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position, enclosed load interrupter knife switch. Handle lockable in OFF position. Enclosures shall be NEMA 1 for interior locations and NEMA 3R for exterior locations, and shall be of code gauge steel (galvanized for NEMA 3R) with baked enamel finish and shall have locking hasp.
- E. Ratings, fusing provisions, poles, etc., shall be as indicated.
- F. Fuse clips: Designed to accommodate NEMA FU 1, Class R or J fuses.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKER

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cutler-Hammer.
 - 2. Square D.
 - 3. General Electric.
 - 4. Siemens.
- B. Product Description: Enclosed, molded-case circuit breaker conforming to NEMA AB 1.
- C. Enclosure: NEMA AB 1, Type to meet conditions.

2.4 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLER

- A. Manufacturers:
- B. Product Description: NEMA ICS 2, AC general-purpose, Class A, manually operated, full-voltage controller with overload element, red pilot light, and push button operator.
- C. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6, Type to meet conditions of installation.

2.5 FRACTIONAL-HORSEPOWER MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLER

- A. Manual Motor Switches shall be provided as indicated. Units shall have NEMA 1 surface mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.

	Cutler-Hammer	Square D	General Electric
2-pole	B100B	KG-1	CR1062S2
3-pole	B100C	KG-2	CR1062S3

- B. Product Description: NEMA ICS 2, AC general-purpose, Class A, manually operated, full-voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors, with thermal overload unit, red pilot light, and toggle operator.
- C. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6, Type to meet conditions of installation.

2.6 AUTOMATIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cutler-Hammer.
 - 2. Square D.
 - 3. General Electric.
 - 4. Siemens.
- B. Product Description: NEMA ICS 2, AC general-purpose Class A controller for induction motors rated in horsepower.
- C. Control Voltage: 120 volts, 60 Hertz.
- D. Product Options and Features:
 - 1. Cover Mounted Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5, standard duty type.
 - 2. Pilot Device Contacts: NEMA ICS 5, Form Z, rated A150.
- E. Combination Controllers: Combine motor controllers with disconnect in common enclosure, using fusible switch conforming to NEMA KS 1, enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle. Fuse clips: Designed to accommodate NEMA FU 1, Class R fuses. Obtain IEC Class 2 coordinated component protection.
- F. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6, Type to meet conditions of installation.

2.7 GENERAL PURPOSE CONTACTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Cutler-Hammer.
 - 2. Square D.
 - 3. General Electric.
 - 4. Siemens.
- B. Product Description: NEMA ICS 2, AC general purpose magnetic contactor.
- C. Coil operating voltage: 120 volts, 60 Hertz.
- D. Poles: To match circuit configuration and control function.
- E. Cover Mounted Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5, standard-duty type with Form Z contacts, rated A150.
- F. Combination Contactors: Combine contactors with thermal magnetic circuit breaker conforming to NEMA AB 1, with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole.
- G. Combination Contactors: Combine contactors with enclosed knife switch conforming to NEMA KS 1, with externally operable handle and fuse clips designed to accommodate NEMA FU 1, Class R fuses.
- H. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6, Type to meet conditions.

2.8 BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Provide panelboards rated and sized as indicated in the schedule and shown on the plans:

	Cutler-Hammer	General Electric	Square D
Up to 240 Volts	PRL1	AL	NQOD
Up to 480 Volts	PRL2	AE	NF
Power Distribution	PRL4	SPECTRA	I-Line
Or equal by Seimens.			

- B. Product Description: NEMA PB1, circuit breaker type, lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboard.
- C. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical.
- D. Panelboard Bus: Copper.
- E. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, bolt-on type thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, with common trip handle for poles, listed as Type SWD for lighting circuits, Type HACR for air conditioning equipment circuits, Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
- F. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type to meet conditions.
- G. Cabinet Front: Flush or Surface cabinet front with concealed trim clamps and door-in-door construction, concealed hinge, metal directory frame, and flush lock keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

2.9 FUSES

- A. All fuses shall be of the same manufacturer, shall have characteristics to insure retention of positive selective coordination as designed, shall be of the same size shown on schedules, and, where not indicated on the drawings, shall be of the required size for proper operation of the equipment protected.
- B. Fused rated 600 amperes or less for all general power circuits shall be voltage as required by the system, dual element, UL Class R time-delay type. The design shall provide time-delay of not less than ten seconds at 500% of ampere rating. The interrupting rating shall be 200,000 amperes RMS symmetrical. Peak let-thru values shall be as established by Underwriters' Laboratories Standard for Class RK1 fuses.

	Bussmann	Gould Shawmut	Little Fuse
250V	LPN-RK	A2D (Amp)R	LLNRK
600V	LPS-RK	A6D (Amp)R	LLSRK

Acceptable Manufacturers: Bussmann, Gould Shawmut, or Little Fuse.

- C. Fuses installed in individual motor circuits shall be sized at 125% of motor nameplate current or nameplate current rating for the next standard fuse size, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or indicated in the manufacturer's instructions for the equipment in which the motor is used.
- D. Fuses, 601 amperes to 6000 amperes. The design shall provide time-delay of not less than four seconds at 500% of ampere rating and 45 seconds at 300% of ampere rating. The interrupting rating shall be 200,000 amperes RMS symmetrical. Peak let-thru

currents (Ip) and energy let-thru values (I2T) shall not exceed the values established by Underwriters' Laboratories Standard for Class L fuses.

	Bussmann	Gould Shawmu	Little Fuse
600VAC	KRP-C	A4BY	KLPC

Acceptable Manufacturers: Bussmann, Gould Shawmut, or Little Fuse.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install distribution equipment plumb.
- B. Select and install overload heater elements in motor controllers to match installed motor characteristics.
- C. Provide panelboards in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Provide recessed panelboards flush with wall finishes.
- E. Provide typed circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard, all branch circuits shall be labeled with the exact and actual room name and number as presented by the architectural plan set (for example: receptacles – classroom #501).

3.2 ELECTRICAL LOAD BALANCING:

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for balancing electrical loads at each panel so that neutral current flow is reduced to the lowest possible level and all phase legs are as equally balanced as possible. Contractor shall relocate circuit breakers or individual branch circuits as required to accomplish electrical load balance. After load balancing is complete, it shall be verified with the facility fully powered and operating in its intended manner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26-WIRING DEVICES**PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes wall switches; wall dimmers; receptacles; multioutlet assembly; and device plates and decorative box covers.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 26 05 33 - Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems: Outlet boxes for wiring devices.
 - 2. Section 26 05 34 - Floor Boxes for Electrical Systems: Service fittings for receptacles installed on floor boxes.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. NEMA WD 1 - General Requirements for Wiring Devices.
 - 2. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices-Dimensional Requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples of each wiring device and wall plate illustrating materials, construction, color, and finish.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Furnish two of each style, size, and finish wall plate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS <S><OM>**2.1 RECEPTACLES**

- A. Duplex receptacle: Specification grade, AC, 15A 125V rating, automatic grounding clip, side and back wired (screw terminals):

	Hubbell	Leviton	P & S
standard	HBL 5252I	5252-I	5252-I

safety isolated ground GFCI	HBL 8200SG IG5262	5262-SG 5262-IG	TR62H IG6200

Acceptable manufacturers: Arrow Hart, Bryant, G.E., Hubbell, Leviton, or P & S.

2.2 WALL PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Decorative Cover Plate: Brushed Formula 302 Stainless Steel.
- C. Jumbo Cover Plate: Brushed Formula 302 Stainless Steel.
- D. Weatherproof Cover Plate: Provide cast aluminum weatherproof device plates with hinged cover for each outlet for exterior receptacles as indicated. When outdoor receptacle is permanently in use (heat tape, etc.) provide a cover listed for wet locations "open".

	Hubbell	Leviton	P & S
standard	WP26	6196	CA26GV
open	WP26-MHP	6196-FS	3703

Acceptable manufacturers: Bell, Hubbell, Leviton, P & S, Perfectline, Arrow Hart, or G.E.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify outlet boxes are installed at proper height.
- C. Verify wall openings are neatly cut and completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean debris from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install devices plumb and level.

*Wiring devices, and other equipment shall, unless noted otherwise, be mounted as follows:

Fire alarm signals:	80" above the highest floor level or 6" below the ceiling, whichever is lower, + 1/16" vertical alignment.
Receptacles:	16" above floor or 6" above working surface unless noted otherwise on plan, + 1/16" vertical alignment.
Switches:	4'-0" above floor to centerline of toggle switch, + 1/16" vertical alignment.
Panelboards:	6'6" to top above finished floor.

(* All dimensions are to bottom of device unless noted otherwise.)

- B. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.
- C. Do not share neutral conductor on load side of dimmers.
- D. Install receptacles with grounding pole on top.
- E. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Install brushed Formula 302 stainless steel decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.
- G. Connect wiring devices by wrapping solid conductor around screw terminal. Install stranded conductor for branch circuits 10 AWG and smaller. When stranded conductors are used in lieu of solid, use crimp on fork terminals for device terminations. Do not place bare stranded conductors directly under device screws.
- H. Use jumbo size brushed Formula 302 stainless steel plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.
- I. Install brushed Formula 302 stainless steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.
- D. Verify each receptacle device is energized.
- E. Test each receptacle device for proper polarity.
- F. Test each GFCI receptacle device for proper operation.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces to remove splatters and restore finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 50 00 - LIGHTING**PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes interior luminaires, lamps, ballasts, and accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit dimensions, ratings, and performance data.

PART 2 PRODUCTS <S><OM>

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install suspended luminaires using pendants supported from swivel hangers.
- B. Locate recessed ceiling luminaires as indicated on Drawings and reflected ceiling plan.
- C. Install surface mounted ceiling luminaires plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.
- D. Install concrete bases in accordance with Section 03 30 00 for lighting poles at locations as indicated on Drawings.
- E. Install poles plumb.
- F. Provide emergency egress lighting as required by NFPA 101. Provide point by point footcandle plots (2'-0" X 2'-0" grid pattern) with lighting fixture shop drawing submittal of all means of egress. Provide (10) spare emergency battery packs (1400 lumen minimum) for installation as directed by Engineer or authority having jurisdiction.
- G. Installation methods for each fixture shall be as indicated or detailed and as recommended by the fixture manufacturer for the application. Supports such as mounting brackets, hangers, clamps, etc., shall be provided in the best practical manner consistent with good workmanship and appearance. Fixtures shall be independently supported from the building structure.
- H. Any fixture damaged during construction prior to final acceptance of the project shall be replaced or repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- I. Contractor shall note architectural finish schedules, reflected ceiling plan and existing conditions and furnish proper mounting accessories or trim as required to properly mount each fixture type.
- J. Recessed fixtures shall be provided with mounting frames or rings and shall finish flush to the ceiling without light leaks. Fixtures shall be connected by means of 3/8" flexible metal conduit (max 6'-0" length) from outlet boxes mounted above or alongside the fixture.

Wire size in runouts to individual fixtures may be reduced to #14 AWG on 120 volt circuits and #16 AWG on 277 volt circuits.

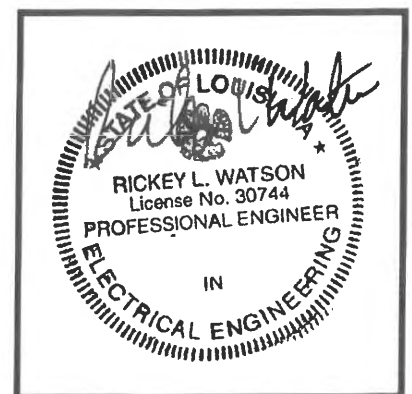
- K. Fixtures exposed to outdoor temperatures shall be rated for 0 degree Fahrenheit operation.
- L. Adjustable fixtures both inside and outside shall be adjusted by the contractor to illuminate the intended area at the direction of the owner. Adjustment shall be during the hours of darkness.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and adjust luminaires.
- B. Relamp luminaires, lighting units, and exit signs with failed lamps at Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide 10% spare lamps and ballasts to owner at substantial completion.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 27
COMMUNICATIONS



SECTION 27 05 33-CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY:**

- A. Section includes conduit and tubing, surface raceways, wireways, outlet boxes, pull and junction boxes, and handholes.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 26 05 03 - Equipment Wiring Connections.
 - 2. Section 26 05 33 - Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
 - 3. Section 26 05 34 - Floor Boxes for Electrical Systems
 - 4. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices

1.2 REFERENCES:

- A. American National Standards Institute:
 - 1. ANSI C80.1 - Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc Coated.
 - 2. ANSI C80.3 - Specification for Electrical Metallic Tubing, Zinc Coated.
 - 3. ANSI C80.5 - Aluminum Rigid Conduit - (ARC).
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
 - 2. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.
 - 3. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.
 - 4. NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.
 - 5. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit.
 - 6. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit.
 - 7. NEMA TC 3 - PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:

- A. Raceway and boxes located as indicated on Drawings, and at other locations required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and compliance with regulatory requirements. Raceway and boxes are shown in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Provide raceway to complete wiring system.
- B. Concealed Dry Locations: Provide electrical metallic tubing. Provide sheet-metal boxes. Provide flush mounting outlet box in finished areas. Provide hinged enclosure for large pull boxes.
- C. Exposed Dry Locations: Provide electrical metallic tubing. Provide sheet-metal boxes. Provide flush mounting outlet box in finished areas. Provide hinged enclosure for large pull boxes.

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4 inch unless otherwise specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit for the following:
 - 1. Flexible metal conduit.
 - 2. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
 - 3. Nonmetallic conduit.
 - 4. Flexible nonmetallic conduit.
 - 5. Nonmetallic tubing.
 - 6. Raceway fittings.
 - 7. Conduit bodies.
 - 8. Surface raceway.
 - 9. Wireway.
 - 10. Pull and junction boxes.
 - 11. Handholes.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of Product.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS:

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents:
 - 1. Record actual routing of all conduits.
 - 2. Record actual locations and mounting heights of outlet, pull, and junction boxes.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.
- C. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

1.8 COORDINATION:

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Coordinate installation of outlet boxes for equipment connected under Section 26 05 03.
- C. Coordinate mounting heights, orientation and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 METAL CONDUIT:**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. Rigid Aluminum Conduit: ANSI C80.5.
- D. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Rigid steel.
- E. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; material to match conduit.

2.2 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT):

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Product Description: ANSI C80.3; galvanized tubing.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; steel, compression type.

2.3 OUTLET BOXES:

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
 - 1. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; furnish 1/2 inch (13 mm) male fixture studs where required.
 - 2. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.
- C. Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
- D. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, aluminum. Furnish gasketed cover by box manufacturer. Furnish threaded hubs.
- E. Wall Plates for Finished Areas: As specified in Section 26 27 26.
- F. Wall Plates for Unfinished Areas: Furnish gasketed cover.

2.4 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES:

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify outlet locations and routing and termination locations of raceway prior to rough-in.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

- A. Ground and bond raceway and boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 26 .
- B. Fasten raceway and box supports to structure and finishes in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- C. Identify raceway and boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- D. Arrange raceway and boxes to maintain headroom and present neat appearance.

3.3 INSTALLATION – RACEWAY:

- A. Raceway routing is shown in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route to complete wiring system.
- B. Arrange raceway supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation.
- C. Support raceway using coated steel or malleable iron straps, lay-in adjustable hangers, clevis hangers, and split hangers.
- D. Group related raceway; support using conduit rack. Construct rack using steel channel specified in Section 26 05 29; provide space on each for 25 percent additional raceways.
- E. Do not support raceway with wire or perforated pipe straps. Remove wire used for temporary supports
- F. Do not attach raceway to ceiling support wires or other piping systems.
- G. Construct wireway supports from steel channel specified in Section 26 05 29.
- H. Route exposed raceway parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- I. Route raceway installed above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- J. Route conduit in and under slab from point-to-point.
- K. Maintain clearance between raceway and piping for maintenance purposes.
- L. Maintain 12 inch clearance between raceway and surfaces with temperatures exceeding 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
- M. Cut conduit square using saw or pipe cutter; de-burr cut ends.
- N. Bring conduit to shoulder of fittings; fasten securely.

- O. Join nonmetallic conduit using cement as recommended by manufacturer. Wipe nonmetallic conduit dry and clean before joining. Apply full even coat of cement to entire area inserted in fitting. Allow joint to cure for minimum 20 minutes.
- P. Install conduit hubs to fasten conduit.
- Q. Install no more than equivalent of three 90 degree bends between boxes. Install conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams.
- R. Avoid moisture traps; install junction box with drain fitting at low points in conduit system.
- S. Install fittings to accommodate expansion and deflection where raceway crosses expansion joints.
- T. Install suitable pull string or cord in each empty raceway except sleeves and nipples.
- U. Install suitable caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.
- V. Surface Raceway: Install flat-head screws, clips, and straps to fasten raceway channel to surfaces; mount plumb and level. Install insulating bushings and inserts at connections to outlets and corner fittings.
- W. Close ends and unused openings in wireway.

3.4 INSTALLATION – BOXES:

- A. Install wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights as indicated on Drawings and specified in section for outlet device.
- B. Adjust box location up to prior to rough-in to accommodate intended purpose.
- C. Orient boxes to accommodate wiring devices oriented as specified in Section 26 27 26.
- D. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.
- E. In Accessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches (150 mm) from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.
- F. Locate flush mounting box in masonry wall to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat opening.
- G. Do not install flush mounting box back-to-back in walls; install with minimum 6 inches (150 mm) separation. Install with minimum 24 inches (600 mm) separation in acoustic rated walls.
- H. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.
- I. Install stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.
- J. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.
- K. Install adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.

- L. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires or other piping systems.
- M. Support boxes independently of conduit.
- N. Install gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.
- O. Install gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.

3.5 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS:

- A. Install conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements.
- B. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork or through suitable roof jack with pitch pocket. Coordinate location with roofing installation specified in Section
- C. Locate outlet boxes to allow luminaires positioned as indicated on Drawings and reflected ceiling plan.
- D. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.

3.6 ADJUSTING:

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.
- C. Install knockout closures in unused openings in boxes.

3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. Clean interior of boxes to remove dust, debris, and other material.
- C. Clean exposed surfaces and restore finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 10 00-STRUCTURED CABLING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:**

The requirements of the Contract Documents, including the General and Supplementary General Condition and Division 1 - General Requirements shall apply to the work of this section.

7 days prior to bid, all exceptions taken to these Specifications, all variances from these Specification and all substitutions of operating capabilities or equipment called for in these Specification shall be listed in writing and forwarded to the Engineer. Any such exception, variances or substitutions not listed at the time of bid in the specification and or addenda and are identified in the submittal, shall be immediately stamped disapproved without comment.

1.2 GENERAL SCOPE:

Work of this Section shall be in accordance with the intent of the Contract Documents and shall include the following principal items:

Data Equipment and Wiring Installation
Telephone Wiring Installation

a) Scope

The work covered by this Section of the Specification shall include all labor, equipment, materials and services to furnish and install complete Data, Telephone, Wiring System.

1.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS:

NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code
TIA/EIA 568B
Americans with Disabilities Act - Accessibility Guidelines for Building and Facilities
(ADA-AG)

1.4 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS:

The contractor shall be the authorized factory distributor of the products submitted. The contractor shall have the proper Telecommunications license as required by the State of Louisiana. The company shall employ trained installers. A copy of the training certificates shall also be supplied to the engineer for verification.

1.5 WARRANTY:

Manufacturer shall guarantee the system equipment for a period of three (3) years from date of final acceptance of the system. The contractor shall guarantee all wiring and raceways to be free from inherent mechanical or electrical defects for three (3) year from date of final acceptance of the system.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS <S><OM>**2.1 DATA, TELEPHONE WIRING SYSTEM: <S> <OM>**

- a) This Section includes the wire, cable, outlet assemblies, installation, and testing for wiring systems to be used as signals pathways for high-speed data, telephone.transmission.
- b) The contractor shall be certified by the manufacturer to install that manufacturer's products. The installer shall certify by letter that the installation complies with the manufacturer's recommendations and the requirements of TIA/EIA 568B. The name and qualifications of the installer shall be submitted and approved prior to beginning the installation of data

- systems products.
- c) Provide products specified in this section that are listed and labeled per UL and meets NFPA.
 - d) Submittals shall include Product Data for each component specified, including detailed manufacturer's specifications. Include data on features, rating, and performance.
Telecommunications contracting company qualification data shall be submitted for approval and shall include documentation verifying qualifications.
 - e) Use the following number products or the later generation upgrade of the models where appropriate meeting the project requirements (as determined by the Engineer, where there is question, request clarification prior to last addenda). Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

Category 6A, Unshielded Twisted Pair Data Cable Reel-In-Box (Plenum): (refer to plans for color coding): Wireless Access Ports ONLY

Panduit: PUP6AHD04BU-G

Hubbell: C6ARPB

Category 6, Unshielded Twisted Pair Data Cable Reel-In-Box (Plenum): (refer to plans for color coding)

Panduit: PUP6HD04BU-G

Hubbell: C6RPB

2-Port Faceplate (stainless steel):

ICC: IC107SF2SS

Panduit: CFPL2WHY

4-Port Faceplate (stainless steel):

ICC: IC107SF4SS

Panduit: CFPL4WHY

Category 6A, 2U-48-Port Punchdown Patch Panels: Wireless Access Ports ONLY

Hubbell: HP6A48

Panduit: DP486X88TGY

Category 6A, Modular Jack: Wireless Access Ports ONLY

Hubbell: HJU6AB

Panduit: CJ6X88TGB

Provide 36" Patch Cables to match Data Cables

Category 6, 2U-24-Port Patch Panels:

Hubbell: HP624

Panduit: DP24688TGY

Category 6, 2U-48-Port Patch Panels:

Hubbell: HP648

Panduit: DP48688TGY

Category 6, Modular Jack

Hubbell: HXJ6B

Panduit: CJ688TGBU

Velcro tie (0.75" w.x 12.00" 1. Min.) and Saddle:

Panduit #HLS3S-XO/TMEH-S8-QO

Nordex/CDT #AX100784/#AX100781

- f) Coordinate the feature of materials and equipment so they form an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance.

g) TWISTED PAIR CABLES, CONNECTORS, AND TERMINAL EQUIPMENT SHALL BE AS FOLLOWS:

- 1) Listed as Complying with Category 6: Provide evidence of listing for all products specified in this Article.
 - 2) Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP) Cable: Meets or exceeds TIA/EIA 568B requirements for Category 6. Multipair No. 24 AWG, color-coded, thermoplastic- insulated conductors in a polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket. Wiring shall be solid copper.
 - 3) Jacks and Jacks Assemblies for UTP Cable: Modular, color-coded, RJ-45 receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals. Non-keyed, thermoplastic face, T568B wiring. Independently verified to exceed TIA/EIA 568B requirements for category 6.
 - 4) Workstation Outlets: mounting strap for four jacks maximum in quadplex configuration flush to exterior surface of faceplate. Provide blank filler for unused ports. Device shall be blue plastic. Device plate is to be 302 stainless steel. Mount in recessed box unless specifically noted, flush.
 - 5) Category 6, 24 and 48-Port Patch Panels are to be RJ-45 jacks in front and punch blocks in back of the indication strip. Unit shall be for 19" rack mounting and 1.75" high and shall be Category 6 compliant.
- | Operating Wavelength
(Nanometers) | Minimum Bandwidth
(MHz-km) | Max.Attenuation
(dB/km) |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 850 | 400 | 3.0 |
| 1300 | 400 | 1.0 |
- 6) CAT 6 IDENTIFICATION: Identify system components and cables as per details on project drawings. Workstations outlets shall have cables labeled within outlet boxes and each jack at outlets. IDF & MDF Cabinets shall have labels on or over each jack and at patch panels. Cables in any location shall be labeled on each cable within 4 inches (100mm) of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated. Wiring cable labels are to be self-adhesive vinyl or vinyl-cloth wrap-around tape markers, machine printed with alphanumeric cable designations.
 - 7) IDF Racks are to have Legend Plates of engraved plastic laminate, bakelite identification sign, minimum ½" high letters, for each utility cabinet, screwed or epoxyed to top of rack.
 - 8) Cables for Data Service shall be unshielded twisted pair cable conforming to category 6 of TIA/EIA-568B, for runs between IDF's and workstation outlets,
 - 9) Cat 6 cable Installation: All installation, labeling and testing shall be performed as per TIA/EIA-568B. Install cable without damaging conductors, glass fibers, or jackets. Do not bend cable in handling or installation to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturers. Pull cables without exceeding cable manufacturers recommended pulling tensions. Pull cables simultaneously where more than one is being installed in the same raceway. Use pulling compound or lubricant where necessary. Use compounds that will not affect the conductor or insulation. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage media or raceway. Separation of wires shall comply with TIA/EIA-569 rules for separation of unshielded copper voice data and system cables for potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment. Splices will not be permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- a) Termination, testing and documentation for all cabling shall be performed by Electrical Contractor's installer that has at least five (5) years experience performing similar work, with the state of Louisiana State contractor licensee in telecommunications. Fiber optic cable shall be terminated per manufacturer's recommendations. Prepare fiber optic cable strands for termination as per cable and the connector manufacturers' instructions. Take care not to kink or damage the individual fiber strands. Carefully clean each fiber strand to prevent misalignment.
- b) Provide a NETWORK CABLE RECORD for each IDF listing each network cable and a DISTRIBUTION CABLE RECORD listing each distribution cable each facility. At each new IDF, provide a NETWORK CABLE RECORD bound in plastic report cover with double with double-hang fasteners and with pages in individual plastic sleeves. At each MDF, provide a DISTRIBUTION CABLE RECORD and a copy of the NETWORK CABLE RECORD for each IDF in a three ring binder and with pages in individual sleeves A duplicate copy of the MDF file shall be provided for the owner.
- c) Draft copies of the cable records will be maintained at the MDF and each IDF until replaced by final printed documents.
- d) The label given each existing and each new jack shall be clearly marked on the set of record drawings. Each outlet shall be represented by a rectangle within which the label for each jack in each outlet shall be written and a line shall be marked connecting the rectangle to the outlet symbol, if shown, or outlet location if not shown. Contractor is permitted to adhere jack labels on the record drawings with a line drawn to the appropriate outlet in lieu of writing each jack number.
- e) Testing: Upon installation of cable and connectors, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements. Test each signal path for end-to-end performance. Remove temporary connections when tests have satisfactorily completed.
 - 1) Copper Cables shall be inspected for physical damage and each cable signal path shall be tested for continuity and shorts. Use time-domain reflectometer with strip chart recording capability and anomaly resolution to within 12 inches (300mm) in runs up to 1000 feet (300m) in length. Test for faulty connectors, splices, and terminators. Link performance for UTP cables must meet minimum criteria for TIA/EIA-568B. Test shall be done as per TIA/EIA-568B.
- g) Correct malfunctioning units and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units and retest.
- h) Work shall be performed in first class, craftsman-like fashion. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finish, including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 31
EARTHWORK



SECTION 313116 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Soil treatment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and profiles for termite control products.
 - 2. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of termite control product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located and who employs workers trained and approved by manufacturer to install manufacturer's products.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Soil Treatment:
 - 1. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated or frozen. Do not treat soil while precipitation is occurring. Comply with requirements of the EPA-Registered Label and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Related Work: Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, grading, and concreting operations. Treat soil under footings, grade beams, and ground-supported slabs before construction.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Soil Treatment Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor, certifying that termite control work consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment will prevent infestation of subterranean termites, including Formosan termites (*Coptotermes formosanus*). If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period,

re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain termite control products from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Termiticide: EPA-Registered termiticide acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation, Pest Control Solutions; Termidor.
 - b. DOW, Elenco (Toxicant)
 2. Service Life of Treatment: Soil treatment termiticide that is effective for not less than five years against infestation of subterranean termites.

2.3 WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Borate: EPA-Registered borate termiticide acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution for spray application and a gel solution for pressure injection, formulated to prevent termite infestation in wood.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for moisture content of soil per termiticide label, interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, utility installation, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control.
- B. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare work areas according to the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and according to manufacturer's written instructions before beginning application and installation of termite control treatment(s). Remove extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials, such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.
- B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be

treated, except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.

1. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Distribute treatment uniformly. Apply treatment at the product's EPA-Registered Label volume and rate for maximum specified concentration of termiticide to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction.
 1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
 2. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs and below-grade walls will be penetrated.
- B. Post warning signs in areas of application.
- C. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.
- B. Protect termiticide solution dispersed in treated soils and fills from being diluted by exposure to water spillage or weather until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.

3.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of termite-control-treatment Installer. Include quarterly maintenance as required for proper performance according to the product's EPA-Registered Label and manufacturer's written instructions. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
- B. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: Provide from termite-control-treatment Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard yearly (or other period) maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.
 1. Include annual inspection for termite activity and effectiveness of termite treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 32
EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS



SECTION 321300 - PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - --GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. The work covered by this section of the Specifications consists of furnishing all plant, labor, equipment, and materials, and of performing all operations in connection with the construction of the concrete paving, complete and in strict conformance with these Specifications and the Contract Drawings.

PART 2 - --PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Concrete shall be proportioned and mixed for a minimum compressive strength of 4,000 pounds per square inch.
- B. The minimum and maximum slump of the concrete shall be 3 inches and 6 inches, respectively.
- C. Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing compound shall conform to ASTM Designation C309, clear or translucent Type I.
- D. Joint sealant shall be Sikaflex 1CSL single component, self-leveling, limestone color, premium polyurethane sealant.
- E. Expansion joint filler shall be a ¾-inch polyethylene foam with a perforated strip-off cap that is removable by hand to form a clean, well-formed, uniform cavity for sealant.

PART 3 - --EXECUTION

3.1 BASE PREPARATION

- A. Prior to placement of concrete, existing pavements, soils, and other obstructions within the construction area shall be removed in accordance with the Specifications.
- B. The remaining subgrade shall be properly shaped and uniformly compacted as required to construct the pavement to the full thickness, lines and grades as shown on the Drawings.

3.2 PAVEMENTS

- A. New pavement shall be six (6") inch minimum thickness unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

3.3 JOINTS

- A. All concrete pavement joints shall be constructed as shown on the Drawings. Joint layout shall be made to form approximate square slabs avoiding acute angles or strips less than 2 feet

wide.

- B. Joint spacing shall match existing joint pattern unless otherwise shown.
- C. Expansion joints shall be used around structures and where new pavement abuts existing concrete pavement or structures.
- D. Expansion joints shall be spaced in curbs at point of curvature and 24 feet on center in straight runs.

3.4 CONVEYING AND PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Concrete shall be conveyed from mixer to forms as rapidly as practical without segregation or loss of ingredients.
- B. Concrete having attained initial set or having contained its water content for more than 1-1/2 hours shall not be used in the work.
- C. Concrete shall be mixed and placed only when the temperature is at least 40 degrees Fahrenheit and rising.

3.5 CURING

- A. Immediately after placing or finishing, concrete surfaces not covered by forms shall be protected from the loss of surface moisture for not less than seven days by the use of a liquid membrane forming compound.
- B. The curing compound shall be applied to formed surfaces immediately after forms are removed and prior to any patching or surface treatment except the cleaning of loose sand, mortar, and debris from the surface which shall be thoroughly moistened with water.
- C. The curing compound shall be applied to unformed surfaces as soon after finishing as the free water on the surface has disappeared.
- D. The curing compound shall be applied by means of approved spraying equipment on the concrete surfaces in one operation at a rate as recommended by the product manufacturer, but not more than 200 square feet per gallon.
- E. Concrete surfaces that have been subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after the application shall be re-sprayed by the method and at the coverage herein specified.
- F. All concrete surfaces to which the curing compound has been applied shall be adequately protected for the entire duration of the curing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 323119 - ORNAMENTAL METAL FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Privacy Grade
 - 2. Concrete foundations for posts.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product specified.
 - 1. Include preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Include storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Include manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Elevations of fencing panels, spacing of components, hardware, and gates. Provide foundations for fence post shop drawings by professional engineer.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each finish product and finish specified, sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Experienced with type of construction involved with specified materials and per manufacturer's instructions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Transport, handle, store and protect fencing components so they are in undamaged condition when installed.
- B. Store fencing components in manufacturer's unopened packaging to protect surfaces until ready for installation.
- C. Store fencing components off the ground in a dry, protected, covered and secure area.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Install fencing components only when weather conditions are in comply with manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide warranty that manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products or components that fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period. Manufacturer also warrants that the powder coated finish will not chip, crack, or flake.

1. Warranty Period: Limited lifetime warranty - 30 years from date of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Alumi-Guard, Privacy Fortress
- B. Substitutions: Permitted

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum, General: Provide alloys and tempers with not less than the strength and durability properties of alloy and temper designated in paragraphs below for each aluminum form required.
1. Extrusions: ASTM B 221.
 - a. Posts and Channels: Alloy 6005-T5.
 - b. Slats: Alloy 6005-T5.
 - c. Clip Lock: Alloy 6005-T5
 2. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6.
 3. Castings: ASTM B 26, Alloy ADC12.
- B. Fasteners: Screws of ASTM A 276, 410 stainless steel with heads painted to match fencing color.
- C. Accessories: As required by conditions, post caps, wall brackets, scrolls, finials, and other miscellaneous hardware fabricated of aluminum.
- D. Concrete: ASTM C 94, Option A; minimum 3,000 psi strength at 28 days.

2.3 ORNAMENTAL FENCING

- A. Privacy Grade Fencing:
1. Aluminum Channel: 2 inch tall by 1 inch wide; with top thickness 0.100 inch and .100 inch side wall thickness; according to ASTM F 2957.
 2. Slats: 5 inch wide by .050 inch thick; according to ASTM F 2957.
 3. Style: Shadowbox
 4. Grade: Privacy
 5. Panel Length: Nominal 68" inside posts
 6. Posts: 4" square with 0.125" wall thickness
 7. Panel Height: 48"

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Punch channels (horizontal rails) to allow slats to be installed on the side(s) of the rail. The number of channels vary with the style, height, and strength as determined by manufacturer.
- B. Fasten slats to channels with specified screws on the side(s) of the channel.
- C. Punched posts to allow the clips to be attached with specified screws. Affix post caps to top of posts.
- D. Fabricate gates using same components as for fencing. Walk through gates shall have adjustable self-closing hinges and shall be self-latching.

2.5 FINISH

- A. Polyester Powder Coating: High performance polyester, medium glass, applied to over 2.0 mil thickness complying with AAMA 2604 with the following performance characteristics:
 - 1. Meet or exceed 3,000 hour salt spray test according to ASTM B 117.
 - 2. Meet or exceed a H-2H pencil hardness according to ASTM D 3363.
 - 3. Meet or exceed a 5B rating on the ASTM D 3359 adhesion test.
- B. Color: To be selected from full range of color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions:
 - 1. Examine substrates to receive decorative metal fences and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 2. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare the grade and remove surface irregularities, if any, which may cause interference with installation of decorative metal fences.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install decorative metal fences according to manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Excavate holes for posts to diameter and spacing indicated without disturbing underlying materials.

- C. Center and align posts in excavated holes to required depth. Place concrete around posts and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Recheck vertical and top alignment of posts, verify they are plumb and level. Make necessary corrections if needed before concrete hardens.
- D. For surface mounted on hard surfaces, set posts and fasten to surface using corrosion resistant anchors. Avoid mounting over expansion or control joints.
- E. Horizontal rails to be snapped onto the clip locks on posts and fasten with specified screws.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch.
- B. Maximum Offset from Indicated Position: 1 inch.
- C. Minimum Distance from Property Line: 6 inches.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean decorative metal fences with mild detergent and rinse with clean water.
- B. Remove mortar from decorative metal fences using a 10 percent solution of muriatic acid followed immediately by several rinses of clean water.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Touch-up paint scratched surfaces using paint pens supplied by manufacturer that match fence color. Spray-paint touch-up and/or overspray is not covered under warranty.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 92 19 - SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fertilizing.
 - 2. Seeding.
 - 3. Maintenance.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 31 22 13 - Rough Grading: Rough grading of site.
 - 2. Section 32 91 13 - Soil Preparation

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM C602 - Standard Specification for Agricultural Liming Materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Weeds: Include Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include maintenance instructions, cutting method and maximum grass height.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide seed mixture in containers showing percentage of seed mix, germination percentage, inert matter percentage, weed percentage, year of production, net weight, date of packaging, and location of packaging.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Deliver grass seed mixture in sealed containers. Seed in damaged packaging is not acceptable.
- C. Deliver fertilizer in waterproof bags showing weight, chemical analysis, and name of manufacturer.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for maintenance service.

- B. Maintain seeded areas immediately after placement until grass is well established and exhibits vigorous growing condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED MIXTURE

- A. Seed labeled in accordance with the U. S. Department of Agriculture Rules and Regulations under the Federal seed Act shall be furnished. Seed shall be furnished in sealed, standard containers unless written exception is granted. Seed that is wet or moldy or that has been otherwise damaged in transit or storage will not be acceptable. The seed shall be free of field bindweed, hedgeweed, and nutgrass seed. Seed shall not contain other noxious weed seed in excess of the limits allowable under the Federal Seed Act and applicable State seed laws. Seed labeled as mixture or pasture mixture will not be acceptable. Common Bermudagrass seed shall not contain in excess of three (3) percent of giant strains of Bermudagrass. Each seed container shall bear the date of the last germination which date shall be within a period of six (6) months prior to commencement of planting operations. Seed with the following percentage weight of pure live seed in each lot shall be furnished. Weed shall not exceed one percent (1%).

Kind of Seed		Percent of	
Common Name	Scientific Name	Pure Live Seed.....	Hulled or Unhulled
Common Bermudagrass	Cynodon Dactylon	82	Hulled
Giant Bermudagrass	Cynodon Dactylon	80	Hulled
Common Carpetgrass	Axpalopous Affinis	75	Hulled
Pensacola Bahiagrass	Paspalum Notatum	50	Hulled

Note: % Purity Times (% Germination plus % hard or sound seed) 100 = % pure live seed

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fertilizer: 16-20-0 grade, Type I, Class 2, or equal, pelleted, uniform in composition, free-flowing, and suitable for application with approved equipment. The fertilizer shall be delivered to the site in bags or other convenient containers, each fully labeled, conforming to the applicable State fertilizer laws, and bearing the name, trade name or trademark, and warranty of the producer. In lieu of bags or containers, fertilizer may be furnished in bulk. Bulk deliveries shall be accompanied by a certificate giving net pounds furnished, chemical analysis, name, trade name, and warranty of the supplier of the fertilizer.
- B. Lime: ASTM C602, Class T agricultural limestone containing a minimum 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent.
- C. Water: Clean, fresh and free of substances or matter capable of inhibiting vigorous growth of grass.
- D. Erosion Fabric: Jute matting, open weave.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Testing, inspection and analysis requirements.
- B. Analyze to ascertain percentage of nitrogen, phosphorus, potash, soluble salt content, organic matter content, and pH value.
- C. Provide recommendation for fertilizer and lime application rates for specified seed mix as result of testing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify prepared soil base is ready to receive the Work of this section.

3.2 FERTILIZING

- A. Apply lime at application rate recommended by soil analysis. Work lime into top 6 inches of soil.
- B. Apply fertilizer at application rate recommended by soil analysis.
- C. Apply after smooth raking of topsoil and prior to roller compaction.
- D. Do not apply fertilizer at same time or with same machine used to apply seed.
- E. Mix fertilizer thoroughly into upper 2 inches of topsoil.
- F. Lightly water soil to aid dissipation of fertilizer. Irrigate top level of soil uniformly.

3.3 SEEDING

- A. Apply seed at rate of 1.5 lbs per 1000 sq ft evenly in two intersecting directions. Rake in lightly.
- B. Do not seed areas in excess of that which can be mulched on same day.
- C. Do not sow immediately following rain, when ground is too dry, or when winds are over 12 mph.
- D. Apply water with fine spray immediately after each area has been mulched. Saturate to 4 inches of soil.

3.4 SEED PROTECTION

- A. Cover seeded slopes where grade is 4 inches per foot or greater with erosion fabric. Roll fabric onto slopes without stretching or pulling.

- B. Lay fabric smoothly on surface, bury top end of each section in 6 inch deep excavated topsoil trench. Overlap edges and ends of adjacent rolls minimum 12 inches. Backfill trench and rake smooth, level with adjacent soil.
- C. Secure outside edges and overlaps at 36 inch intervals with stakes.
- D. Lightly dress slopes with topsoil to ensure close contact between fabric and soil.
- E. At sides of ditches, lay fabric laps in direction of water flow. Lap ends and edges minimum 6 inches.

3.5 MAINTENANCE

- A. Mow grass at regular intervals to maintain at maximum height of 2-1/2 inches. Do not cut more than 1/3 of grass blade at each mowing. Perform first mowing when seedlings are 40 percent higher than desired height.
- B. Neatly trim edges and hand clip where necessary.
- C. Immediately remove clippings after mowing and trimming. Do not let clippings lay in clumps.
- D. Water to prevent grass and soil from drying out.
- E. Control growth of weeds. Apply herbicides. Remedy damage resulting from improper use of herbicides.
- F. Immediately reseed areas showing bare spots.
- G. Repair washouts or gullies.
- H. Protect seeded areas with warning signs during maintenance period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 334200 - STORMWATER CONVEYANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. PVC pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Catch basins.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Catch basins. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, and grates.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from storm drainage system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- C. Handle catch basins in accordance with manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain PVC pipe and fittings from single manufacturer.
- B. NSF Marking: Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-drain" for plastic storm drain and "NSF-sewer" for plastic storm sewer piping.
- C. PVC Type PSM Sewer Piping:
 - 1. Pipe: ASTM D3034, SDR 26, PVC Type PSM sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
 - 2. Fittings: ASTM D3034, PVC with bell ends.
 - 3. Gaskets: ASTM F477, elastomeric seals.

2.2 CATCH BASIN

- A. 1 Piece Tapered Catch Basin
 - 1. Openings: as shown on drawings
 - 2. Material: HDPE with structural foam polyolefin with UV inhibitor
 - 3. Size: as shown on drawings
 - 4. Extensions: match catch basin
 - 5. Grate: HPDE, class B load rating, 7/8" grate opening

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312213 Rough Grading.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Use fittings for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated.
- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping in accordance with the following:

1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
2. Install PVC sewer piping in accordance with ASTM D2321 and ASTM F1668.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping in accordance with the following:
 1. Join PVC sewer piping in accordance with ASTM D2321 and ASTM D3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D3034 for elastomeric-gasketed joints.

3.4 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

- A. Install catch basins and grates level, plumb, square, and to elevations indicated on the drawings.
- B. Install catch basins on top of compacted gravel base.
- C. Connect drainage piping to catch basins in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Backfill evenly around catch basins.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with water.

END OF SECTION 334200